

# ELECTRONICS

for

## CSIR-UGC-NET & GATE

First Edition : Feb. 2014

Second Edition : Oct. 2017

*Only I am responsible for whatever  
I choose, whether it is the starting  
or the way or the ending.*

**CAREER ENDEAVOUR PUBLICATIONS** has taken due care in collecting the data and providing the solutions, before publishing this book. In spite of this, if any inaccuracy or printing errors are there, **CAREER ENDEAVOUR PUBLICATIONS** owes no responsibility. **CAREER ENDEAVOUR PUBLICATIONS** will be grateful if you could point out any such error. Your suggestions will be highly appreciated.

© All right reserved by **CAREER ENDEAVOUR PUBLICATIONS**. No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form without the written permission from the publisher.



**CAREER ENDEAVOUR Publications**

Regd. Office: 28-A/11, Jia Sarai, New Delhi-16, Ph: 011-26851008, 26861009

E: [info@careerendeavour.com](mailto:info@careerendeavour.com), W: [www.careerendeavour.com](http://www.careerendeavour.com)

# CONTENTS

---

## CHAPTER

## PAGES

---

1. Network Theory	01-25
2. Semiconductors Diodes	26-65
3. Bipolar Junction Transistors	66-92
4. Field Effect Transistors (FET)	93-104
5. Zener Diode & Opto Electronics	105-124
6. Operational Amplifier	125-162
7. Feedback & Oscillator Circuits	163-167
8. Digital Electronics	168-198
9. Microprocessor	199-201

Ne

# Chapter 1

## Network Theory

### Basic Circuit Analysis and KVL/KCL

**Resistance:** It is the property of a resistor to oppose current.

**Case-I:**  $\xrightarrow{i} \text{---} \overset{R}{\text{---}} \text{---} \xleftarrow{V}$  ( $V = iR$ ) Conventional current flow from high to low potential.

**Case-II:**  $\xrightarrow{I} \text{---} \overset{R}{\text{---}} \text{---} \xrightarrow{+}$  ( $V = -iR$ ) Electron current flow from low to high potential

In both case I and case II:  $V = iR$

Where resistance of Resistor:  $R = \frac{\rho l}{A}$

where  $l$  = length of conductor,  $A$  = Area of conductor,  $\rho$  = resistivity of conductor.

So  $\rho = \frac{RA}{l}$  and conductivity =  $\frac{1}{\text{Resistivity}}$   $\sigma = \frac{1}{\rho}$

### Current:

- The phenomenon of transferring charge from one point in a circuit to another is described by the term electric current.
- An electric current may be defined as the time rate of net motion of electric charge across a cross-

sectional boundary  $i = \frac{dq}{dt}$   $q$  = Coulombs,  $t$  = sec,  $i$  = Amp

### Voltage:

- To move the electrons from one point to other point in particular direction external force is required. In analytical circuit external force is provided by emf and it is given by

$V = \frac{dW}{dq}$  dimensionally,  $\text{Volt} = \frac{\text{Joule}}{\text{Coulomb}}$

where a differential amount of charge  $dq$  is given a differential increase in energy  $dW$ .

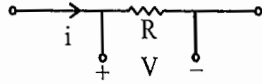
Voltage = "Energy per unit charge" = "Work per unit charge"

- A voltage can exist between a pair of electrical terminal whether a current is flowing or not. An automobile battery, for example, has a voltage of 12V across its terminals even if no current flowing across it.

**Ohm's Law:**

- At constant temperature, the potential difference  $V$  across the terminals of a resistor  $R$  as show below, is directly proportional to the current  $i$  flowing through it. That is

$$V \propto i \quad V = iR$$

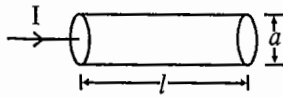


Ohm's law can also be expressed in terms of conductance  $G$  as

$$i = GV \quad G = \frac{1}{R} \quad G = \text{Conductance [mho or Siemens]}$$

**Field Interpretation of Ohm's Law:**

$\Rightarrow$  "At constant temperature current density is directly proportional to electric field intensity."



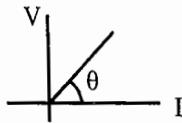
$$J \propto E$$

$\Rightarrow \quad J = \sigma E \quad J \dots\dots\dots \text{Current density (A/m}^2\text{)}, \quad \sigma \dots\dots\dots \text{Conductivity } [(\Omega\text{-m})^{-1}]$

$E \dots\dots\dots \text{Electric field intensity (V/m)}$

**Linearly test of Resistor:**

When resistive element obeys ohm's law then the element is called as linear resistor otherwise it is a non-linear resistor.

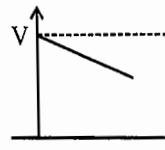
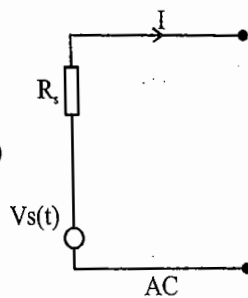
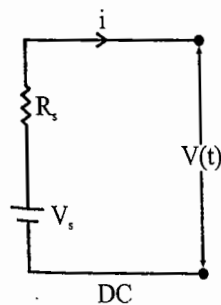


$$\tan \theta = R$$

**Power Dissipation in a Resistor:**

$$P = Vi = (iR)i = i^2 R = \frac{V^2}{R} = V^2 G = \frac{I^2}{G} \quad \text{volt}$$

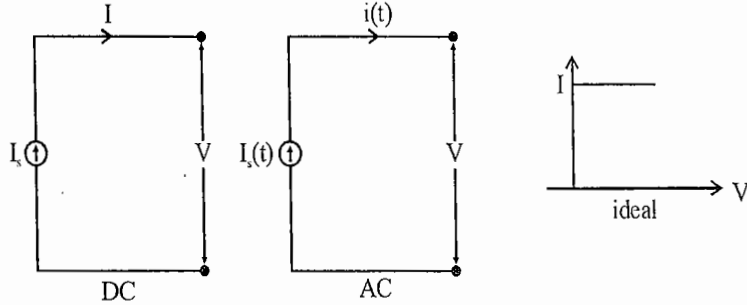
**Practical Voltage Sources:** It delivers energy at specified (V) which depends on current delivers by sources.



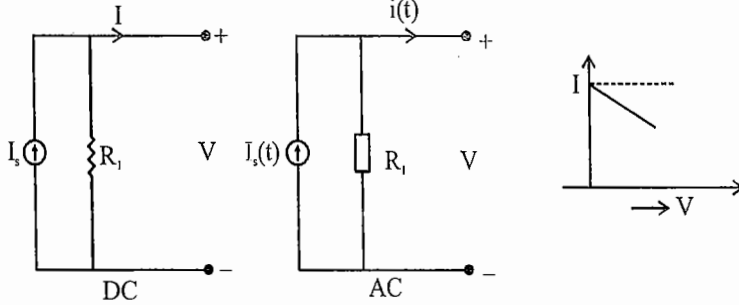
$$V(t) = V_S - IR_S$$

**Current Sources:** Ideal current source delivers energy at a specified (I), which is independent on voltage across the source. Internal resistance of ideal current source  $= \infty$ .

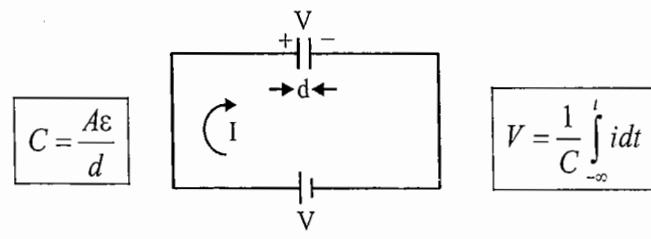
below,



**Practical Current Sources:** Practical current sources deliver energy at specified current  $I$ , which is dependent on voltage across the source. In real time system current source does not exist.

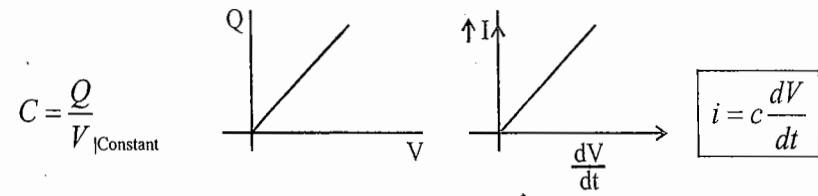


**Capacitance:** It is the property of capacitor to hold charge  $q$  to confined electric field.



$d$  = distance between plates,  $A$  = Area of cross section of each conducting plates

**Note:** When the capacitance of capacitor is independent of current is called as linear capacitor.



So under steady state i.e. at  $t \rightarrow \infty$   $i = 0$  (fully-charged)

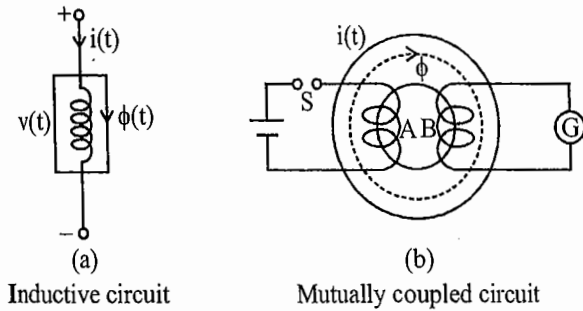
Capacitor acts as open circuit:

**Inductance:**

- If the current ' $i$ ' flowing in an element of figure below changes with time, the magnetic flux ' $\phi$ ' produced by the current also changed which causes a voltage to be induced in the circuit, equal to the rate of flux linkage that is

$$V = \frac{d\phi}{dt} \quad \text{i.e.} \quad V = L \frac{di}{dt} \quad \Rightarrow \phi \propto i \quad \Rightarrow \phi = Li$$

where,  $L$  is constant of proportionality and is called self inductance.



Therefore, there is an induced emf in coil B, which is equal to

$$e = N \left( \frac{d\phi}{dt} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad e = L \left( \frac{di}{dt} \right)$$

- As  $(di/dt)$  is directly proportional to  $(d\phi/dt)$ . Comparison of these two equations gives

$$N\phi = Li$$

From above it may be noted that an inductor is a device, while inductance is the quantity  $L$ .

$$L = \frac{N\phi}{i}$$

- As  $V = L \frac{di}{dt}$ , so in steady state i.e.  $t \rightarrow \infty$   $V = 0$  (fully-charged)

Inductor behaves like short circuit.

**Active Element:** When an element is capable of delivering energy for infinite period of time is called as active element.

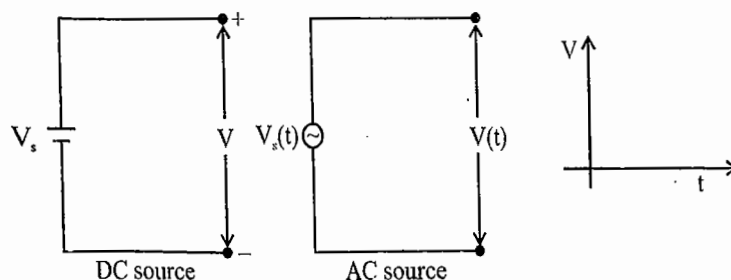
**Example:** Voltage source, current source.

**Passive Element:** When an element is not able to deliver energy for infinite time period is called as passive element.

**Example:** Resistor, inductor and capacitor

**Active Elements:**

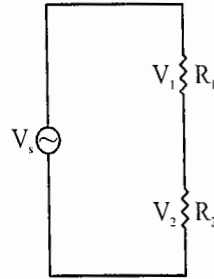
**Voltage Source:** Ideal voltage source delivers or absorbs energy at a specified 'V'. Internal resistance of ideal voltage source is zero.



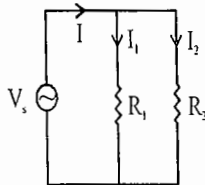
**Voltage Divider Rule:** Only applicable for parallel circuit.

$$R_{eq} = R_1 + R_2$$

$$V_1 = V_s \left( \frac{R_1}{R_1 + R_2} \right), \quad V_2 = V_s \left( \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \right)$$



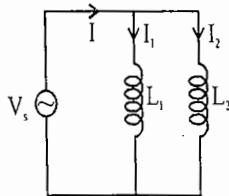
**Current Division Rule:** Only applicable for parallel circuit.



$$\frac{1}{R_{eq}} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}$$

$$I_1 = \left( \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \right) I, \quad I_2 = \left( \frac{R_1}{R_1 + R_2} \right) I$$

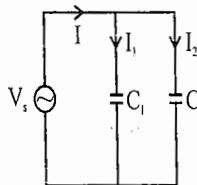
- Same for Inductor:



$$\frac{1}{L_{eq}} = \frac{1}{L_1} + \frac{1}{L_2}$$

$$I_1 = \left( \frac{L_2}{L_1 + L_2} \right) I; \quad I_2 = \left( \frac{L_1}{L_1 + L_2} \right) I$$

- For capacitor:



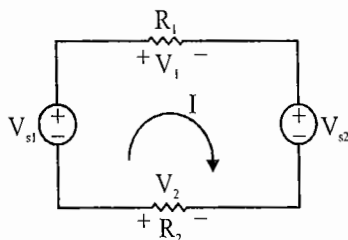
$$C_{eq} = C_1 + C_2$$

$$I_1 = \frac{C_1}{C_1 + C_2} I, \quad I_2 = \frac{C_2}{C_1 + C_2} I$$

### Kirchoff's Voltage Law (KVL):

It states that algebraic sum of all voltages in a closed loop is equal to zero. It is based on conservation of energy.

$$\sum_{i=1}^n V_i = 0 \quad \text{Mathematically}$$

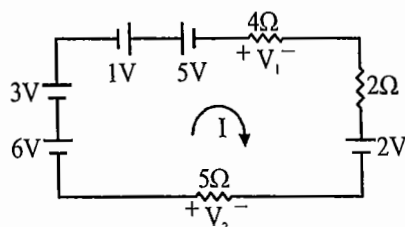


### Applying KVL:

$$V_{s1} + V_2 - V_1 - V_{s2} = 0 \quad \boxed{V_{s1} + V_2 = V_1 + V_{s2}}$$

## SOLVED PROBLEMS

1. Calculate values of  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  across  $4\Omega$  and  $5\Omega$  resistor by KVL.



**Soln.** Applying KVL

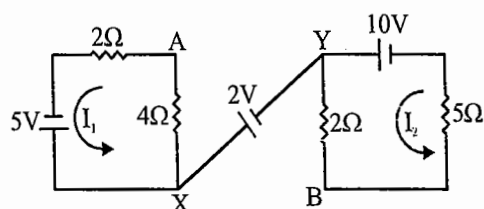
$$6 + 3 + 1 - 5 - 4I - 2I - 2 - 5I = 0$$

$$3 = 11I, I = \frac{3}{11} \text{ Amp}$$

$$V_1 = 4I = 4 \times \frac{3}{11} \quad \boxed{V = \frac{12}{11}} \text{ volt}$$

$$V_2 = -5I = -5 \times \frac{3}{11} = -\frac{15}{11} \text{ volt}$$

2. Calculate  $V_{AB}$  in the given circuit



**Soln.** KVL at loop 1: (Left loop)

$$-4I_1 - 2I_1 + 5 = 0, I_1 = 5/6 \text{ Amp}$$

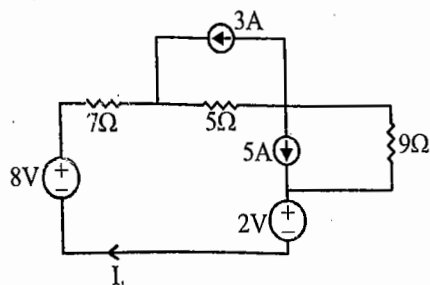
KVL at loop 2: (Right loop)

$$10 - 2I_2 - 5I_2 = 0$$

$$I_2 = \frac{10}{7} \text{ Amp}, V_{AB} = V_{AX} + V_{XY} + V_{YB}$$

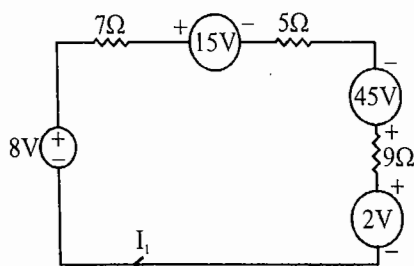
$$= -\frac{5}{6} \times 4 + 2 + 2 \times \frac{10}{7} = -\frac{20}{6} + 2 + \frac{20}{7} = \frac{32}{21} \quad \boxed{V_{AB} = 1.53 \text{ Volt}}$$

3. The value of  $I_1$  in the circuit is



**Soln.** The circuit can be redrawn in the form of voltage source as [Current  $\rightarrow$  voltage source]





Applying KVL

$$8 - 7I - 15 - 5I + 45 - 9I - 2V = 0$$

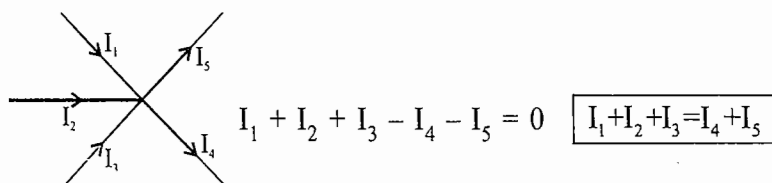
$$53 - 17 - 21 I = 0, I = \frac{36}{21} \quad \boxed{I = 1.71}$$

### Kirchoff Current Law (KCL)

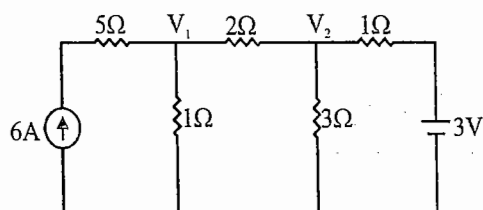
(i) KCL states that algebraic sum of all current meeting at a point is equal to zero.

$$\boxed{\sum_{i=1}^n I_i = 0}, \text{ Mathematically}$$

(ii) KCL worked on principle of law of conservation of charge.



4. Calculate the values of  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  by KCL:



**Soln.** Applying KCL at node 1:  $6 = \frac{V_1}{1} + \frac{V_1 - V_2}{2} \quad \dots (1)$

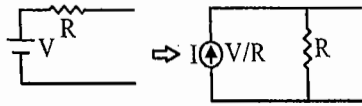
KCL at node (2):  $\frac{3 - V_2}{1} = \frac{V_2}{3} + \frac{V_2 - V_1}{2} \quad \dots (2)$

By solving equation (1) and (2);

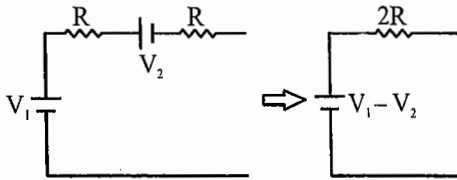
We get  $V_1 = 5V$  and  $V_2 = 3V$

### Limitations of KVL and KCL:

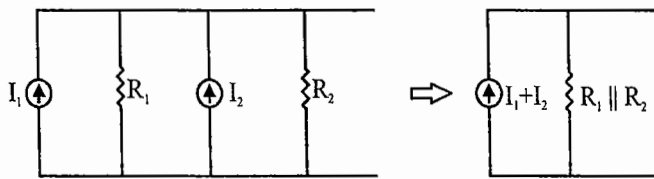
- KCL and KVL will fail for the high frequency circuit. (**Imp.**)
- KVL and KCL will fail in distributed elements since in distributed element it is not possible to separate effect of R, L, C.

**Source Transformation:**

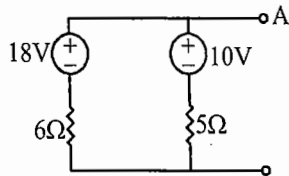
- Series Combination of Batteries:**



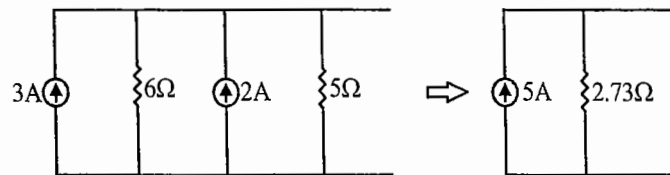
- Parallel combination of current sources:**



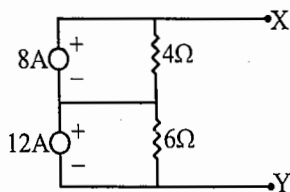
5. Obtain single current source for network shown



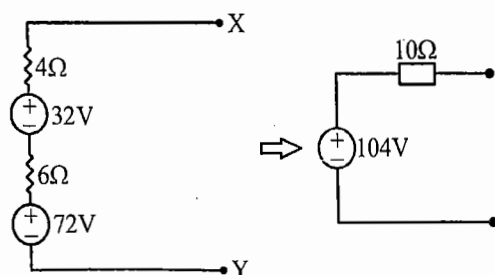
**Soln.**



6. Convert given circuit into a single voltage source



**Soln.**



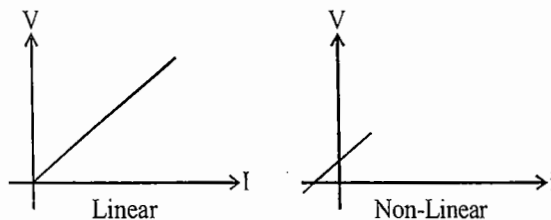
### Linear and non-linear Elements:

A linear network shows linear characteristics of voltage versus current. For a non-linear element the current passing through it does not change linearly with the linear change in applied voltage at a particular frequency. Semiconductor devices are usually examples of non-linear element.

In V.I. relation if output is zero for zero input and relation is linear then it is called linear network or element obeys ohm's law.

$$\begin{aligned} V &= ki \rightarrow \text{linear} & V &= ki^2 \rightarrow \text{Non-linear} \\ V &= 2i + 3 \rightarrow \text{Non-linear} & V &= i^n \rightarrow \text{Non-linear} \end{aligned}$$

**Conclusion:** Only  $y = mx$  is linear.



Simple resistors inductors and print at end capacitors are linear elements and their resistance inductance and capacitances do not change with a change in applied voltage on the circuit current .

### Active and Passive Elements:

If a circuit element has the capability of enhancing the energy level of a signal passing through it then it is called an active element. Vacuum tubes and semiconductor devices are active elements on the other hand resistors, inductors, capacitors, thermistors etc. are passive elements as they do not have any intrinsic mean of signal boosting.

In V-I relation if any portion has V-I value as negative then it is active network.

### Bilateral and Unilateral Element:

If the magnitude of the current passing through an element is affected due to change in polarity of polarity of the applied voltage then element is called unilateral element. On the other hand if current magnitude remains the same even if the applied voltage's polarity is changed then it is called a bilateral elements.

If by changing variable relation between both dependent variable and independent variable remains same then it is called bilateral network otherwise unilateral network.

### Mesh Analysis:

Mesh is a property of a planner circuit and is undefined for a non-planner circuit.

We define a mesh as "A loop that does not contain any other loops within it."

Planer  $\Rightarrow$  2D representation circuit

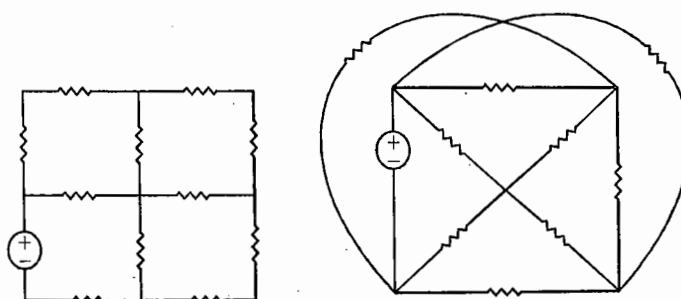


Fig. (a)

[Planner]

Fig. (b)

[Non-Planner]

No branch passes over or under any other branch (Planer)

**Network Theorem:****Superposition Theorem:**

- The statement of superposition theorem follows as below:

"In any linear bilateral network having more than one source, response in any one of the branches is equal to algebraic sum of the response caused by individual source while rest of the sources are replaced by their internal impedances."

**Note:**

⇒ The principle of superposition is useful for linearly test of the system.

⇒ This is not valid for power relationship.

⇒ Sources can be made inoperative by

(a) Short circuiting the voltage sources

(b) Open circuiting the current sources

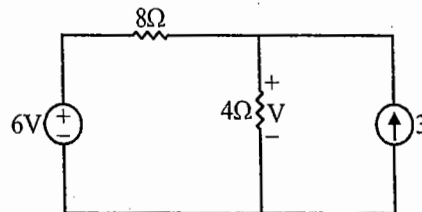
⇒ A linear network comprises independent sources, linear dependent source and linear passive elements like resistor, inductor, capacitor and transformer. Moreover, the components may either be time varying or time invariant.

**Other Definition:** "The superposition principle states that the voltage across (or current through) on element in a linear circuit is the algebraic sum of the voltage across or current through that element due to each independent source acting alone."

$$V_{eq} = V_1 \pm V_2 \pm V_3 \dots \dots \dots \pm V_n$$

7. Calculate value of  $V$  for the given circuit by using superposition theorem.

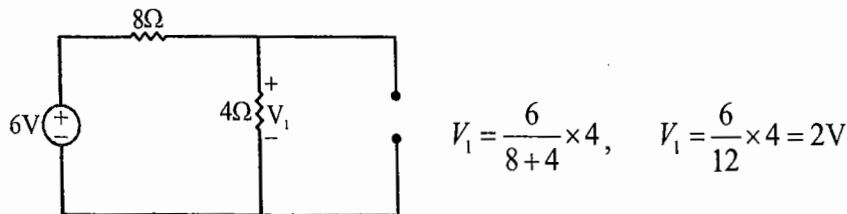
$$I_{eq} = I_1 \pm I_2 \pm I_3 \dots \dots \dots \pm I_n$$



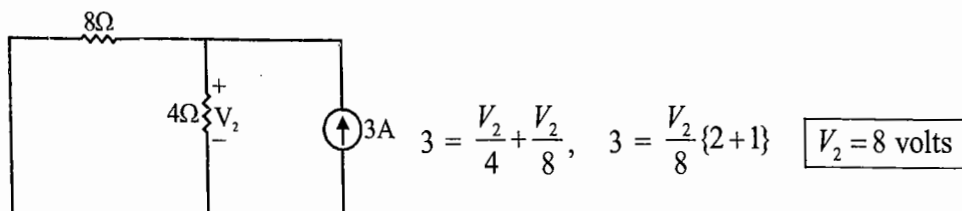
**Soln.** At one time only effect of one source is considered. Voltage source is short circuited and current source is open circuited.

Since there are two sources, So,  $V = V_1 + V_2$

Let  $V_1$  is the voltage across 4 ohm due to 6V voltage source alone (in this case current source is open circuited).



Let  $V_2$  is the voltage due to 3A current source alone (in this case voltage source is short circuited).



So total voltage  $V$  is  $V = V_1 + V_2 = 2 + 8 = 10 \text{ volt}$

8. Ca

Soln. Sir

Le

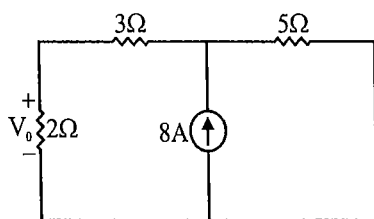
$$+ \\ V_0 \\ -$$

-8

Th  
An

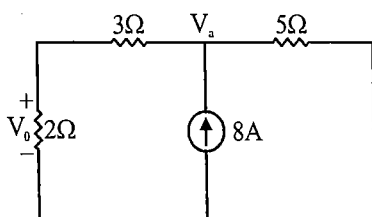
Cal  
For  
sou  
For  
Cal  
For  
that  
For  
circ  
by

8. Calculate the value of  $V_0$  ?



**Soln.** Since there are two sources so total voltage due to both sources will be  $V_0 = V_1 + V_2$

Let  $V_1$  is the voltage only due to 8A current source, (In this case 20V source is short circuited)



$$-8 + \frac{V_a}{5} + \frac{V_a}{5} = 0$$

$$\frac{2V_a}{5} = 8$$

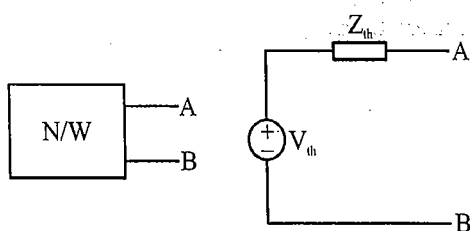
$$V_a = 20V$$

$$I_{2\Omega} = \frac{V_a}{5} = 4 \text{ amp}$$

$$V_1 = 4 \times 2 = 8 \text{ volt.}$$

### Thevenin's Theorem:

Any two terminal linear bilateral network can be replaced by a voltage source in series with impedance.



### Calculation of Thevenin's equivalent for independent source:

**For Calculation of  $R_{th}$ :** All independent current sources are open circuited and all independent voltage sources are short circuited.

**For Calculation of  $V_{th}$ :** Voltage across open circuit terminal.

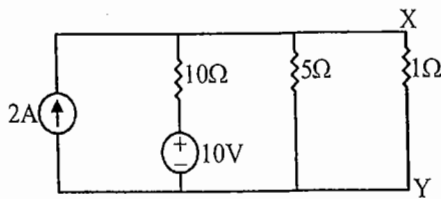
### Calculation of Thevenin's equivalent for dependent source:

**For calculation of  $V_{th}$ :** Voltage is calculated across open circuited terminal by assuming current zero in that terminal.

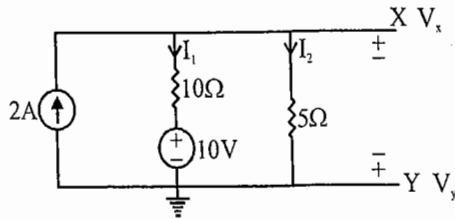
**For calculation of  $R_{th}$ :** First  $I_{SC}$  (Short Circuit Current across load) is calculated by assuming short-circuited terminal and then  $R_{th}$  is calculated

$$\text{by } R_{Th} = V_{Th} / I_{Sc}$$

10. For the given circuit calculate the power loss in the 1 ohm resistor by use of thevenin's theorem.



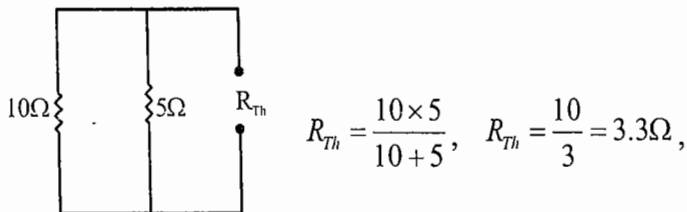
**Soln.** For calculation of  $V_{th}$  branch X-Y terminal is assumed as open circuited and let voltage is  $V_{th}$ .



$$2 = I_1 + I_2, \quad 2 = \frac{V_x - 10}{10} + \frac{V_x}{5}, \quad 2 = V_x \left\{ \frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{5} \right\} - 1, \quad V_x \left\{ \frac{3}{10} \right\} = 3$$

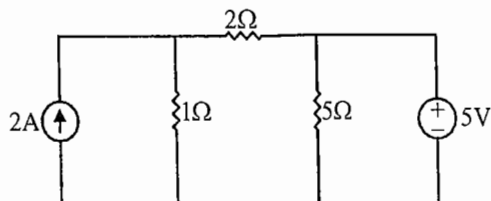
$$V_x = 10 \text{ Volts}, \quad V_x - V_y = 5 \times 2 = 10 \quad \boxed{V_{Th} = 10 \text{ Volt}}$$

**For Calculation of  $R_{Th}$ :** (If dependent source is present) 2A current source is open circuited and 10V source is short circuited and let resistance is  $R_{Th}$ :



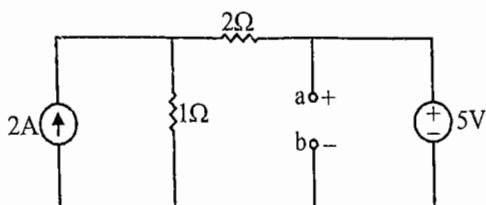
$$I_{Th} = \frac{V_{Th}}{R_{Th} + R_L} = \frac{10}{3.33 + 1} = 2.31A$$

11. Find the current through the 5Ω resistor in the circuit by use of Thevenin's theorem.

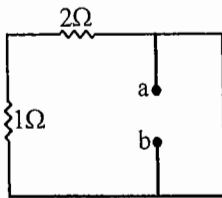


**Soln.** For calculation of  $V_{Th}$  5 ohm resistor is open circuited and so current in 5 ohm will be zero.

$$\boxed{V_{Th} = V_{ab} = 5V}$$



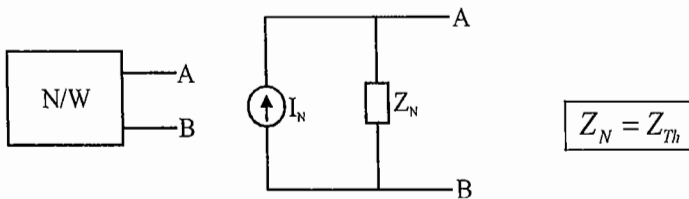
**For Calculating  $R_{Th}$ :** 2A current source is open circuited and 5V source is short circuited.



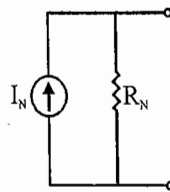
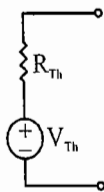
$$R_{Th} = \frac{0 \times 3}{3 + 0} = 0, \quad I_L = \frac{V_{Th}}{R_{Th} + R_L} = \frac{5}{5 + 10} = 1A$$

**Norton's Theorem:** Any two terminal linear bilateral network containing active and passive element can be replaced by an equivalent current source in parallel to an equivalent impedance current source.

Relationship between Thevenin and norton (Source transformation)



**Note:**



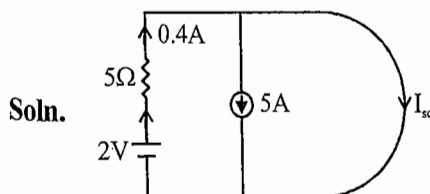
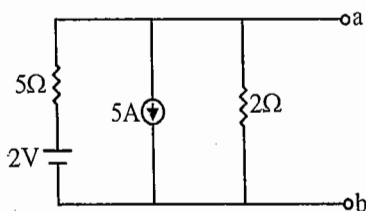
(a) Thevenin's equivalent circuit

(b) Norton's equivalent circuit

- Both of the above circuits are convertible to each other with the relations given as below:

$$R_{Th} = R_N, \quad V_{Th} = I_N R_N = I_N R_{Th}$$

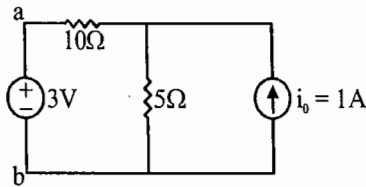
12. Find the Norton's equivalent circuit across a-b for the network shown in figure:



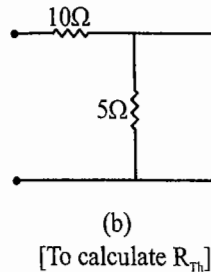
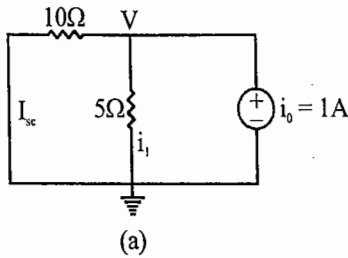
$$-2 + 5(5 + I_{sc}) = 0, \quad I_{sc} = \frac{2}{5} - 5 = 0.4 - 5 \quad \boxed{I_{sc} = -4.6A}$$

$$R_{Th} = \frac{2 \times 5}{2 + 5} = \frac{10}{7} \Omega \quad \boxed{R_{Th} = 1.43}$$

13. Find Norton's equivalent to the right of a-b terminal (across 3V source)



**Soln.** The equivalent circuit after shorting *ab* terminal.



$$i_0 = i_1 + I_{sc}, I = i_1 + \frac{V}{10}$$

$$I = \frac{V}{5} + \frac{V}{10}, I = \frac{3V}{10}, V = \frac{10}{3} \text{ and } I_{sc} = \frac{1}{3} = 0.33A \quad \boxed{R_{th} = 10 + 5 = 15\Omega}$$

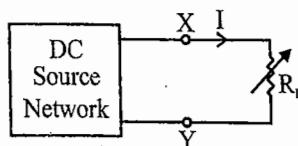
### Reciprocity Theorem:

- A linear network is said to be reciprocal or bilateral if it remains invariant due to the interchange of position of cause and effect in the network.
- For verification of the reciprocity theorem following conditions must be satisfied.
  - ⇒ Circuit should consist of linear, time-invariant bilateral element.
  - ⇒ Circuit should consist of only a single independent sources.
  - ⇒ When circuit consist dependent source, reciprocity theorem can not be verified.

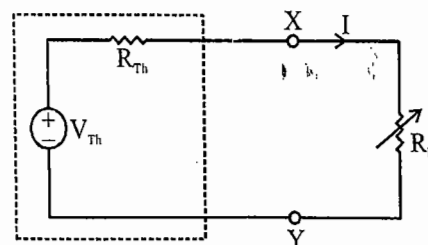
**Maximum Power Transfer Theorem:** Maximum power transferred from source to load is only possible when

- Source impedance = Load impedance
- Thevenin impedance = Load impedance

### For DC Circuits:



(Load connected to the do source network)



(Equivalent source network and load)

$$I = \frac{V_{th}}{R_{th} + R_L}$$

while the power delivered to the resistance load is



$$P_L = I^2 R_L = \left( \frac{V_0}{R_{Th} + R_L} \right)^2 \times R_L \quad \dots (i)$$

Differentiating equation (i) with respect to  $R_L$  and equating to zero. We get  $R_L = R_{Th}$

Hence, it has been provided that power transfer from a *dc* source network to a resistance network is maximum when the internal resistance of the *dc* source network is equal to the load resistance.

Again value of that maximum power is,

$$P_{\max} = \frac{V_{Th}^2 R_{Th}}{(R_{Th} + R_{Th})^2} = \frac{V_{Th}^2}{4R_{Th}} \quad \text{or} \quad P_{\max} = \frac{V_{Th}^2}{4R_L} \text{ Watt} \quad [\because R_{Th} = R_L]$$

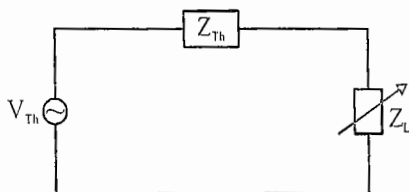
The total power supplied is thus:  $P = 2 \frac{V_{Th}^2}{4R_{Th}} \quad P = \frac{V_{Th}^2}{2R_{Th}}$

During maximum power transfer the efficiency  $\eta$  becomes,

$$\eta = \frac{P_{\max}}{P} \times 100\% \Rightarrow \eta = \frac{\frac{V_{Th}^2}{4R_{Th}}}{\frac{V_{Th}^2}{2R_{Th}}} \times 100\% \quad \eta = 50\%$$

So that efficiency in this case is 50% i.e. half of the total power is transferred to the load  $R_L$ .  
[Maximum Power Transfer Theorem for *ac* circuits]

- Consider the Thevenin's equivalent circuit for an *ac* network as shown below:



Here,  $Z_{Th} = R_{Th} + jX_{Th}$ ,  $Z_L = R_L - jX_L$

- Now let us consider different cases for maximum power transfer.

**Case-1:** Both  $R_L$  and  $X_L$  are variable

- When both  $R_L$  and  $X_L$  are variable then maximum power from source to load will be transferred if load impedances is complex conjugate of internal impedance of the network.

i.e.  $Z_L = Z_{Th}^*$

- In this case maximum power (active) will be calculated as  $P_{\max} = \frac{V_{Th}^2}{4R_L}$

- Also during maximum power transfer efficiency will be 50%.

**Case-2:**  $R_L$  is variable but  $X_L$  is constant.

- In this case maximum power will be transferred when,  $R_L = |Z_{Th} + jX_L|$

$$\text{or } R_L = \sqrt{R_{Th}^2 + (X_{Th} + X_L)^2}$$

- Efficiency can be calculated as  $\eta = \left( \frac{R_L}{R_{Th} + R_L} \times 100 \right) \%$

**Case-3:** Load impedance is purely resistive.

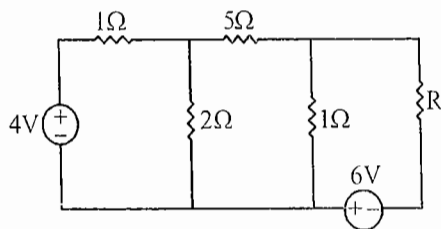
- In this case maximum power will be transferred when,  $R_L = |Z_{Th}|$

**Case-4:**  $R_L$  and  $X_L$  are variable but the impedance angle is constant i.e.

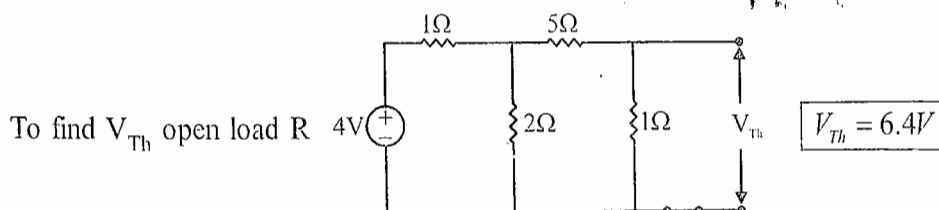
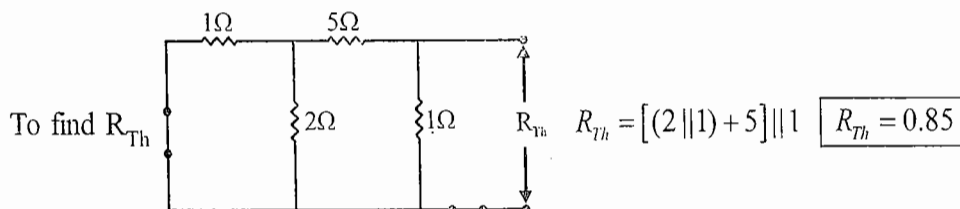
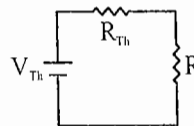
$$Z_L = R_L + jX_L \text{ and } Q = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{X_L}{R} \right) = \text{Constant}$$

In this case maximum power will be transferred when,  $Z_L = Z_{Th}$

14. Calculate value of R in circuit such that maximum power transfer takes place and also calculate amount of this power.



**Soln.** Above circuit can be solved by Thevenin's theorem:



$$\text{Maximum Power} = \frac{V_{Th}^2}{4R_{Th}} = \frac{(6.4)^2}{4 \times 0.85} = 12W$$

**Soln.**

16. I

**Soln.**

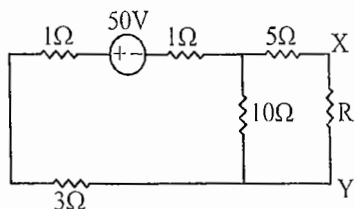
E

3

=

F

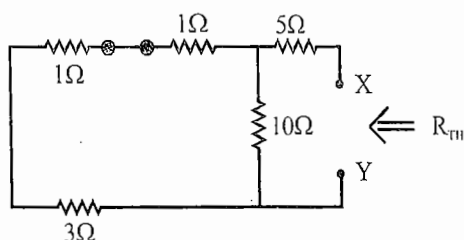
15. Assuming maximum power transfer from source to load  $R$  calculate the value of  $R$  and maximum value of power transferred.



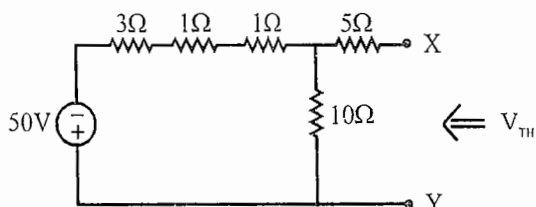
**Soln.**  $V_{Th}$  across  $XY = -\frac{100}{3}V$ ,  $R_{Th}$  across  $XY = \frac{25}{3}\Omega$

$$P_{max} = \frac{V_{Th}^2}{4R_{Th}} = \frac{(100/3)^2}{4 \times \frac{25}{3}} = \frac{100}{3} \text{ Watt}$$

**$R_{Th}$  calculation:**



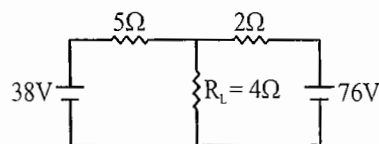
**$V_{Th}$  Calculation:**



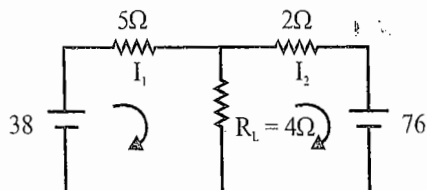
16. For the circuit shown, the potential difference (in Volts) across  $R_L$  is

[GATE 2007]

- (a) 48 (b) 52  
(c) 56 (d) 65



**Soln.**



From node 1 we can write

$$38 = I_1(5 + 4) - I_2 4$$

$$\Rightarrow 38 = 9I_1 - 4I_2 \quad \dots (i)$$

From node 2 we write

$$-76 = I_2(4 + 2) - I_1 4$$

$$\Rightarrow 76 = 4I_1 - 6I_2 \quad \dots (ii)$$

From (i) and (ii), we get,

$$I_1 = -2A \text{ and } I_2 = -14A$$

Therefore, the voltage across the  $R_L$  is  $(I_1 - I_2)R_L = 12 \times 4 = 48$  volt

**Correct option is (a)**

17. An a.c. voltage of  $220 V_{rms}$  is applied to the primary of a 10:1 step-down transformer. The secondary of the transformer is centre tapped and connected to a full wave rectifier with a load resistance. The d.c. voltage appearing across the load is [GATE 2008]

(a)  
Soln. A

(a)  $\frac{22}{\pi}$       (b)  $\frac{31}{\pi}$       (c)  $\frac{62}{\pi}$       (d)  $\frac{44}{\pi}$

**Soln.** We know that,  $\frac{(v_{rms})_{in}}{(v_{rms})_{out}} = \frac{N_1}{N_2}$

$$\Rightarrow (v_{rms})_{out} = \frac{N_2}{N_1} \times v_{rms} = \frac{1}{10} \times 220 = 22 \text{ volt}$$

Therefore, the d.c. voltage appearing across the load is

$$v_{d.c.} = I_{d.c.} R_L = \frac{2I_0 R_L}{\pi} = \frac{2V_0}{(\pi(R_1 + R_L))} \times \frac{R_L}{\pi} \quad (\text{since, } R_f = 0)$$

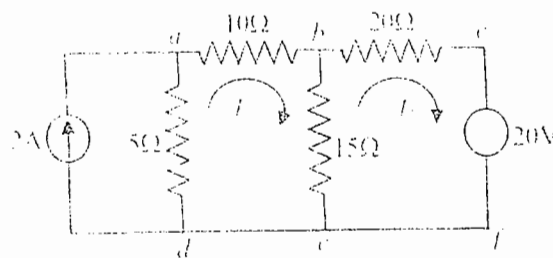
$$= \frac{2V_0}{\pi} = \frac{44}{\pi}$$

20. A  
th

**Correct option is (d)**

18. Let  $I_1$  and  $I_2$  represent mesh currents in the loop abcd and befch respectively. The correct expression describing Kirchhoff's voltage loop law in one of the following loops is [GATE 2008]

(a)  
Soln. L  
Fi



- (a)  $30I_1 - 15I_2 = 10$       (b)  $-15I_1 + 20I_2 = -20$   
(c)  $30I_1 - 15I_2 = -10$       (d)  $-15I_1 + 20I_2 = 20$

**Soln.** From loop abcd we can, write

$$I_1(5 + 10 + 15) - I_2 15 - 10 = 0$$

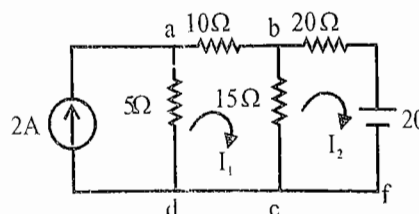
$$\Rightarrow 30I_1 - 15I_2 = 10$$

From loop befch we can write,

$$I_2(15 + 20) - 20 - 15I_1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 15I_1 - 35I_2 = -20$$

**Correct option is (a)**



=

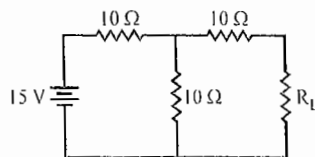
A

∴

A

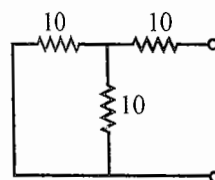
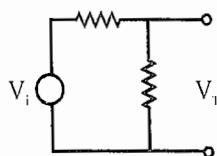
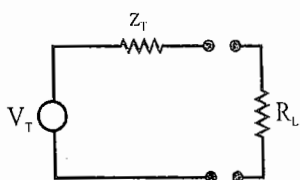
C

19. Assuming an ideal voltage source, Thevenin's resistance and Thevenin's voltage respectively for the below circuit are  
[GATE 2009]



- (a)  $15\ \Omega$  and  $7.5\text{ V}$     (b)  $20\ \Omega$  and  $5\text{ V}$     (c)  $10\ \Omega$  and  $10\text{ V}$     (d)  $30\ \Omega$  and  $15\text{ V}$

**Soln.** According to Thevenin's theorem, the equivalent circuit is given by



$$\therefore V_T = \frac{15}{20} \times 10 = 7.5\text{ volt}$$

$$Z_T = 10 \parallel 10 + 10 = \frac{10}{2} + 10 = 15\ \Omega$$

**Correct option is (a)**

20. A low pass filter is formed by a resistance  $R$  and a capacitance  $C$ . At the cut-off angular frequency  $\omega_c = \frac{1}{RC}$ , the voltage gain and the phase of the output voltage relative to the input voltage respectively, are

[GATE 2014]

- (a)  $0.71$  and  $45^\circ$     (b)  $0.71$  and  $-45^\circ$     (c)  $0.5$  and  $-90^\circ$     (d)  $0.5$  and  $90^\circ$

**Soln.** Low pass filter is formed by  $R$  and  $C$

From figure we can write

$$V_0 = \frac{V_i}{R + j\frac{1}{\omega C}} \times \frac{1}{j\omega C} \Rightarrow V_0 = \frac{V_i}{1 + j\omega CR}$$

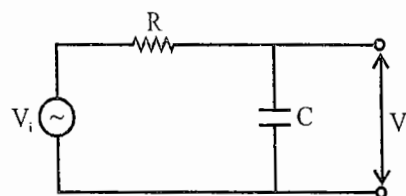
$$\Rightarrow A = \frac{V_0}{V_i} = \frac{1}{1 + j\omega CR}$$

$$\text{At } \omega = \omega_c, A = \frac{1}{1 + j\omega_c RC} = \frac{1}{1 + j} = \frac{1-j}{2}$$

$$\therefore |A| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}} = 0.71$$

$$\text{And phase difference, } \phi = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{-1}{1}\right) = -45^\circ$$

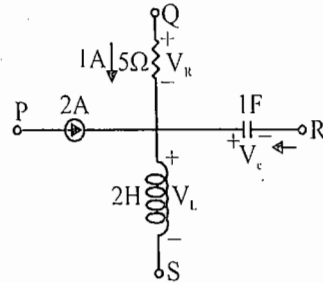
**Correct option is (b)**



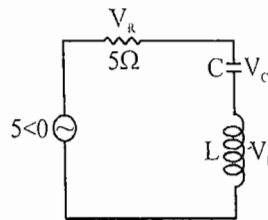
expression

## PRACTICE SET

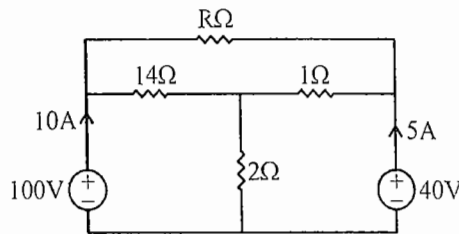
1. A segment of a circuit is shown in figure  $V_R = 5V$ ,  $V_C = 4 \sin 2t$ . The voltage  $V_L$  is given by



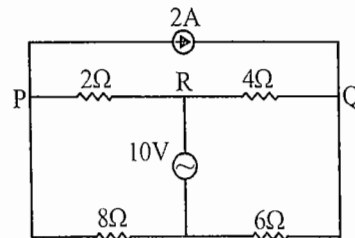
- (a)  $3 - 8 \cos 2t$  (b)  $32 \sin 2t$  (c)  $16 \sin 2t$  (d)  $16 \cos 2t$
2. In the circuit of figure, the magnitudes of  $V_L$  and  $V_C$  are twice that of  $V_R$ . Given that  $f = 50$  Hz, the inductance of coil is



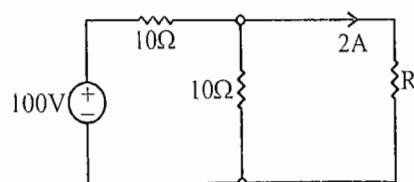
- (a) 2.14 mH (b) 5.30 H (c) 31.8 mH (d) 1.32 H
3. In the figure value of R is



- (a)  $10\Omega$  (b)  $18\Omega$  (c)  $24\Omega$  (d)  $12\Omega$
4. In figure, the potential difference between points P and Q is

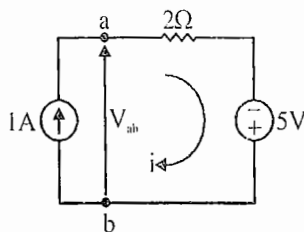


- (a) 12V (b) 10V (c) -6V (d) 8V
5. In figure, the value of resistance R in  $\Omega$  is

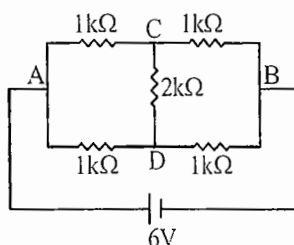


- (a) 10 (b) 20 (c) 30 (d) 40

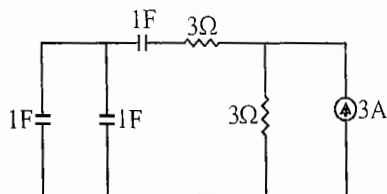
6. The RMS value of the voltage  $u(t) = 3 + 4 \cos(3t)$
- (a)  $\sqrt{17}$  V                      (b) 5V                      (c) 7V                      (d)  $(3 + 2\sqrt{2})$  V
7. Assuming ideal element in the circuit shown below, the voltage  $V_{ab}$  will be



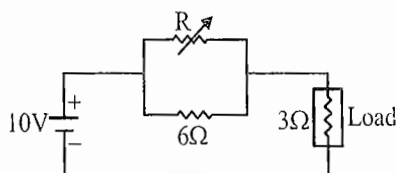
- (a) -3V                      (b) 0V                      (c) 3V                      (d) 5V
8. The current through the  $2k\Omega$  resistance in the circuit shown is



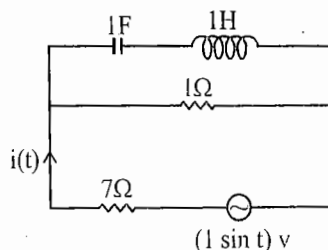
- (a) 0mA                      (b) 1mA                      (c) 2mA                      (d) 6mA
9. The time constant for the given circuit will be



- (a) 1/gs                      (b) 1/4s                      (c) 4s                      (d) gs
10. In the circuit given below, the value of  $R$  required for the transfer of maximum power to the load having a resistance of  $3\Omega$  is

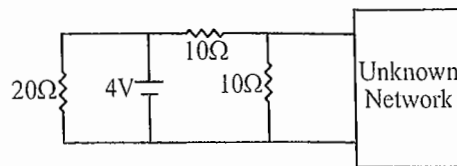


- (a) 0                      (b)  $3\Omega$                       (c)  $6\Omega$                       (d)  $\infty$
11. The r.m.s. value of the current  $i(t)$  in the circuit shown below is



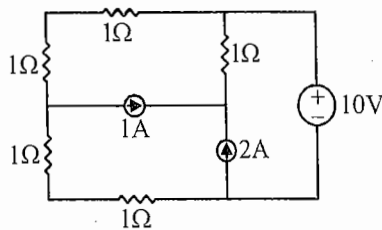
- (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$  A                      (b)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  A                      (c) 1A                      (d)  $\sqrt{2}$  A

12. In the given figure, the Thevenin's equivalent pair (voltage, impedance), as seen at the terminals P-Q, is given by



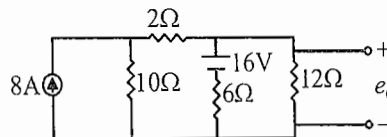
- (a) (2V, 5Ω) (b) (3V, 5Ω) (c) (4V, 5Ω) (d) (2V, 7.5Ω)

13. In the circuit shown, the power supplied by the voltage source is



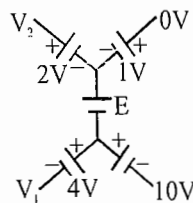
- (a) 0W (b) 5W (c) 10W (d) 100W

14. The voltage  $e_0$  in the figure is:



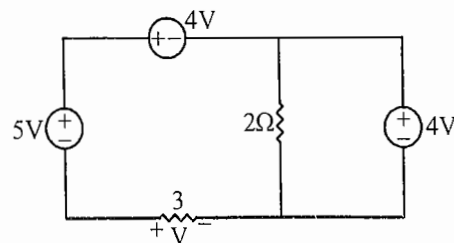
- (a) 48V (b) 24V (c) 36V (d) 28V

15. In the circuit of figure, the value of the voltage source E is



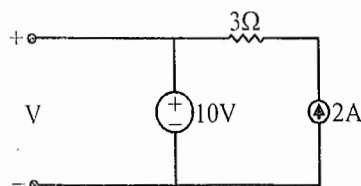
- (a) -16V (b) 4V (c) -6V (d) 16V

16. The voltage V in figure is equal to:



- (a) 3V (b) -3V (c) 5V (d) None of these

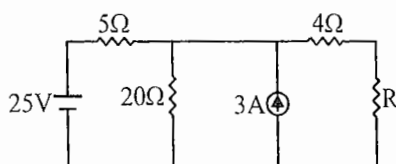
17. The voltage in figure is



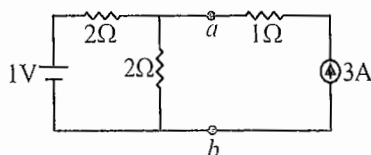
- (a) 10V (b) 15V (c) 5V (d) None of these



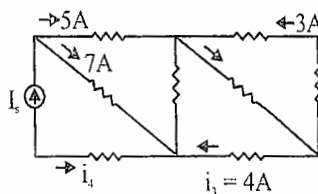
- P-Q, is 18. What is the value of  $R$  required for maximum power transfer in network shown above?



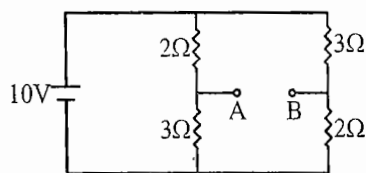
- (a)  $2\Omega$  (b)  $4\Omega$  (c)  $8\Omega$  (d)  $16\Omega$
19. The voltage across the terminal  $a$  and  $b$  in figure is:



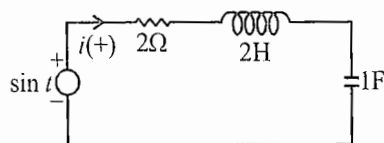
- (a) 0.5V (b) 3.0V (c) 3.5V (d) 4.0V
20. The nodal method of circuit analysis is based on
- (a) KVL and ohm's law (b) KCL and Ohm's law
- (c) KCL and KVL (d) KCL, KVL and Ohm's law
21. The current  $i_4$  in the current of figure is equal to:



- (a) 12A (b) -12A (c) 4A (d) None of these
22. Thevenin equivalent voltage  $V_{AB}$  and resistance  $R_{Th}$  across the terminals AB in the above circuit are

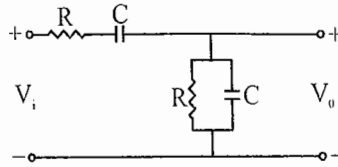


- (a) 6V,  $5\Omega$  (b) 4V,  $5\Omega$  (c) 2V,  $2.4\Omega$  (d) 2V,  $2.5\Omega$
23. The differential equation for the current  $i(t)$  in the circuit of the figure is



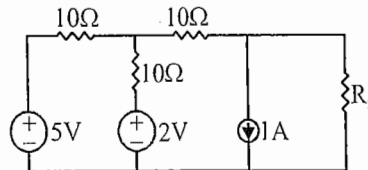
- (a)  $2\frac{d^2i}{dt^2} + 2\frac{di}{dt} + i(t) = \sin t$  (b)  $\frac{d^2i}{dt^2} + 2\frac{di}{dt} + 2i(t) = \cos t$
- (c)  $2\frac{d^2i}{dt^2} + 2\frac{di}{dt} + i(t) = \cos t$  (d)  $\frac{d^2i}{dt^2} + 2\frac{di}{dt} + 2i(t) = \sin t$

24. The RC circuit shown in the figure is



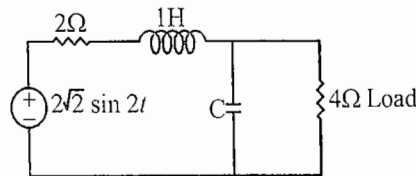
- (a) a low-pass filter (b) a high-pass filter  
(c) a band-pass filter (d) a band-reject filter

25. In the circuit shown below, the value of  $R_L$  such that the power transferred to  $R_L$  is maximum.



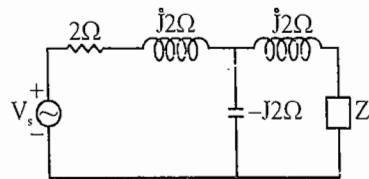
- (a)  $5\Omega$  (b)  $10\Omega$  (c)  $15\Omega$  (d)  $20\Omega$

26. Find the value of  $C$  to deliver the maximum power to load.



- (a)  $0.125F$  (b)  $0.5F$  (c)  $2F$  (d)  $4$

27. Find  $Z_L$  such that maximum power is transferred to it.

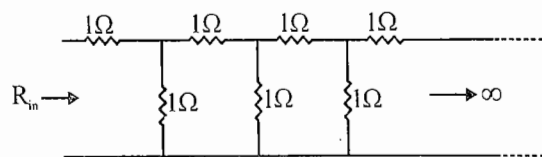


- (a)  $(2 + j2)\Omega$  (b)  $(2 - j2)\Omega$  (c)  $(-j2)\Omega$  (d)  $2\Omega$

28. The voltage across a capacitor is triangular in waveform. The waveform of current is

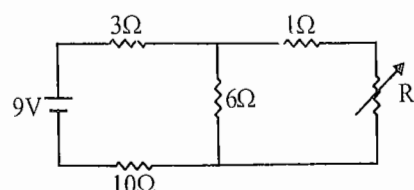
- (a) triangular (b) trapezoidal (c) Sinusoidal (d) Rectangular

29. The value of  $R_{in}$  of the network



- (a)  $1.62\Omega$  (b)  $2\Omega$  (c)  $\frac{1}{3}\Omega$  (d)  $\frac{1}{2}\Omega$

30. The maximum power that can be distributed in the load in the circuit shown is

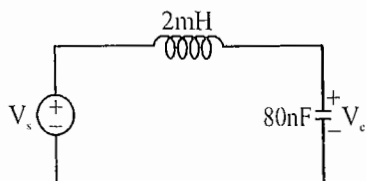


- (a)  $0.396\text{ W}$  (b)  $6\text{ W}$  (c)  $6.75\text{ W}$  (d)  $13.5\text{ W}$

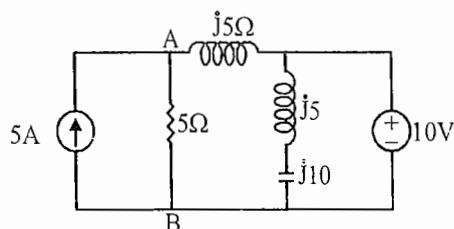
32.

33.

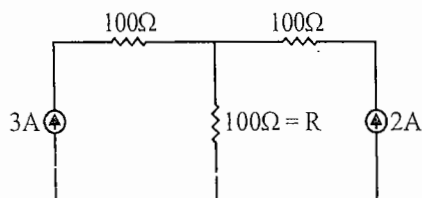
31. If  $V_c(f) = 4 \cos(10^5 t)$  V in the circuit, find  $V_s$ .



- (a)  $-6.4 \cos 10^5 t$  V (b)  $2.4 \cos 10^5 t$  V  
(c)  $6.4 \cos 10^5 t$  V (d)  $-2.4 \cos 10^5 t$  V
32. Determine the current through the branch AB of network shown below.



- (a)  $3.5 + j1.5$  (b)  $3.5 - j1.5$  (c)  $1.5 + j3.5$  (d)  $1.5 - j3.5$
33. What is the ratio of currents in the circuit due to 3A and 2A source? Current is taken through R.



- (a)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{9}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{4}{9}$

**ANSWER KEY**

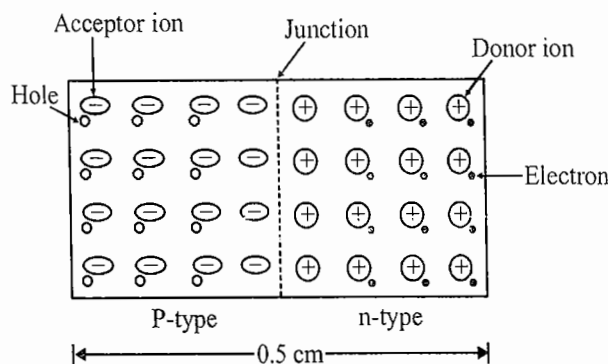
- |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (b)  | 2. (c)  | 3. (d)  | 4. (c)  | 5. (b)  |
| 6. (a)  | 7. (a)  | 8. (a)  | 9. (c)  | 10. (a) |
| 11. (b) | 12. (a) | 13. (a) | 14. (d) | 15. (a) |
| 16. (a) | 17. (a) | 18. (c) | 19. (c) | 20. (b) |
| 21. (b) | 22. (b) | 23. (c) | 24. (c) | 25. (c) |
| 26. (a) | 27. (d) | 28. (d) | 29. (a) | 30. (a) |
| 31. (d) | 32. (a) | 33. (a) |         |         |

# Chapter 2

## Semiconductors Diodes

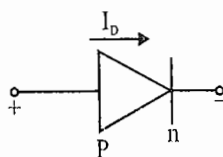
### Diode:

- Diode is the simplest and most fundamental non-linear and passive circuit element. Just like a resistor. The diode has two terminals, but unlike the resistor, which has a linear (straight-line) relationship between the current flowing through it and the voltage appearing across it, the diode has a non-linear i-v characteristic.
- Consider a crystal of a semiconductor p-n junction is formed if donor impurities are introduced into one side and acceptors into the other side as given below.



- Donor ion is represented by a plus sign because after 'donating' an electron, it becomes a positive ion. Acceptor ion is indicated by a minus sign because after this atom "accepts" an electron, it converts into a negative ion.

**Diode Symbol:** Arrow mark indicates direction of forward current.



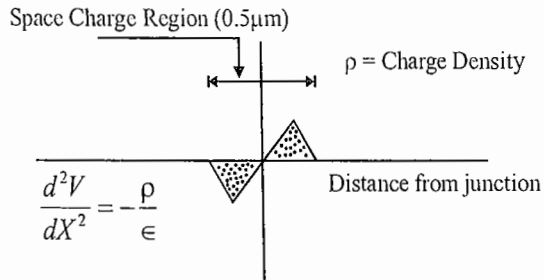
### Junction Diode Characteristic:

- Some electrons and holes from n-type and p-type cross into each other's region and they get neutralized near the junction.
- The unneutralized ions in the neighbourhood of the junction are referred to as uncovered charges.
- Since this region of the junction is depleted of mobile charges, it is called the depletion region, the space-charge region or transition region.
- The thickness of this region is of the order of wavelength of visible light ( $0.5 \mu\text{m}$ ).
- Within this very narrow space charge layer, there are no mobile carriers.

**For Step Graded p-n Junction:**

1. Shape of charge density  $\rho$ .

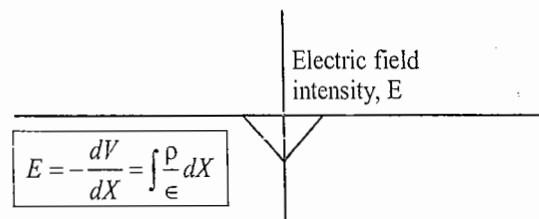
Poisson's equation :  $\frac{d^2V}{dX^2} = -\frac{\rho}{\epsilon}$



2. Corresponding field intensity curve is proportional to the integral of charge density curve.

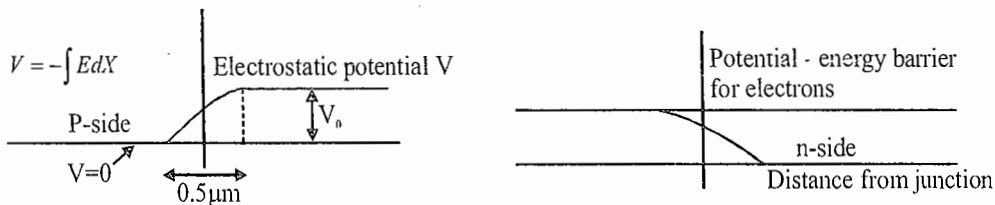
Since,  $\frac{d^2V}{dX^2} = -\frac{\rho}{\epsilon} \Rightarrow \frac{d}{dX} \left( \frac{dV}{dX} \right) = -\frac{\rho}{\epsilon} \Rightarrow E = \int_{X_0}^X \frac{\rho}{\epsilon} dX, \quad E = -\frac{dV}{dX};$

$E = 0$  at  $X = X_0$

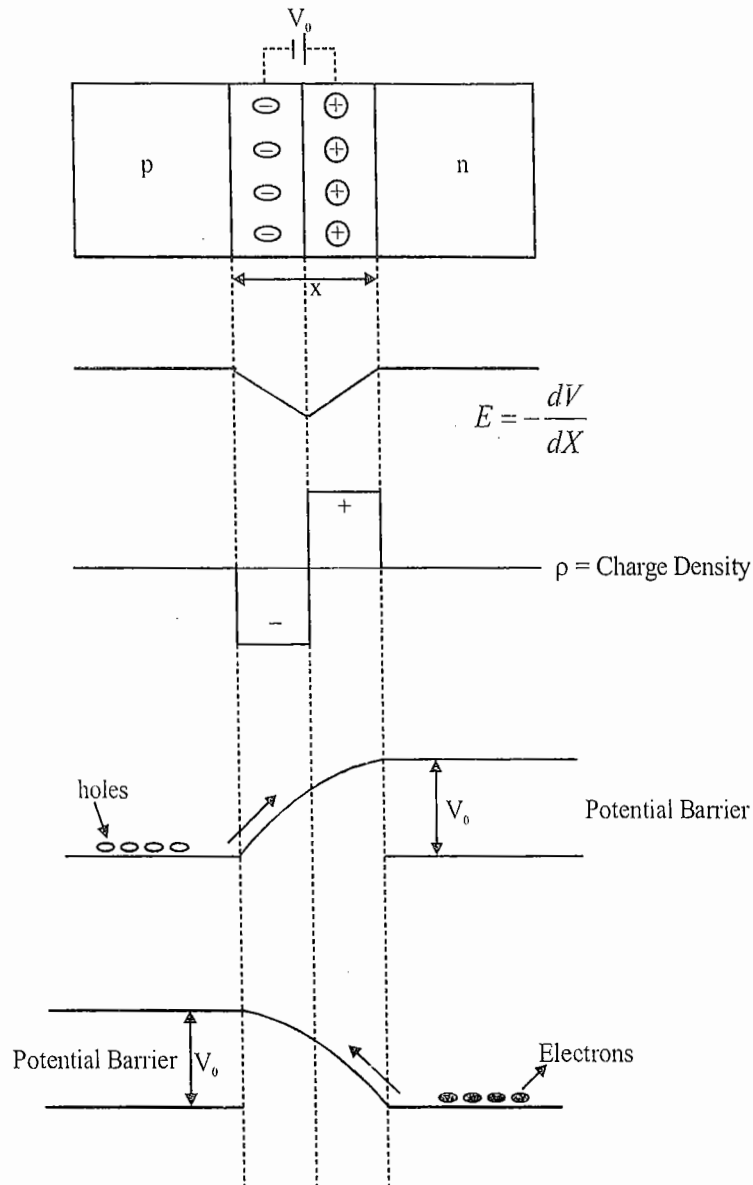


**Note:** Electric field intensity will be maximum at the junction.

3. **Potential:** Variation of potential in the depletion region is shown as below figure.

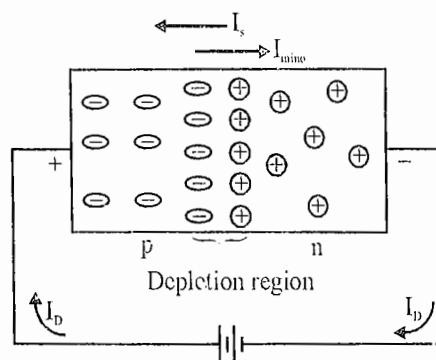


- Combination of all these diagram in depletion region shown as

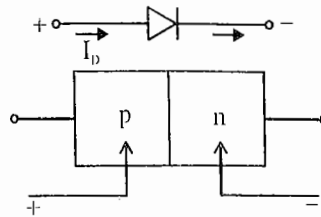


### Forward Bias Region:

- A forward biased or "on" condition is established when positive terminal of battery is connected to the p-type material and negative terminal to the n-type material as shown in figure. (p-terminal at relative high potential)



(a) Internal distribution of charge under forward bias condition.

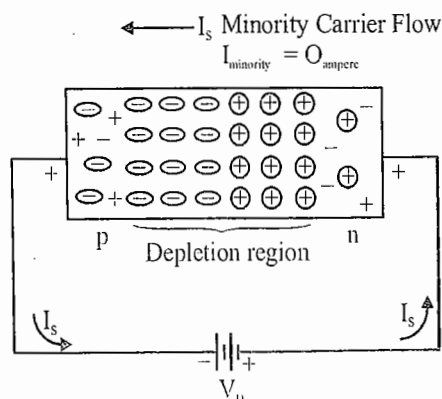


(b) Forward biased polarity.

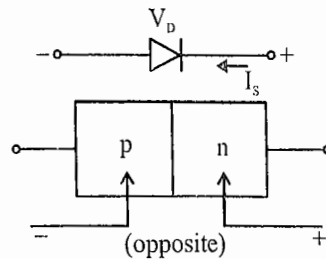
- The application of forward bias potential will “Pressure” electrons in the n-type material and holes in the p-type material to recombine with the ions near the boundary and reduce the width of the depletion region as shown in figure (a).
- The resulting minority carrier flow has not changed in magnitude (since the conduction level is controlled primarily by the limited number of impurities in the material), but the reduction in width of depletion region has resulted in a heavy majority flow across the junction.
- An electron of the n-type material now “sees” a reduced barrier at the junction due to the reduced depletion region and a strong attraction for the positive potential applied to the p-type material.
- As the applied bias increases in magnitude, the depletion region will continue to decrease in width until a flood of electron can pass through the junction, resulting in an exponential rise in current as shown in the forward bias region of the characteristic of figure (b).

### Reverse Bias Condition

- If an external potential is applied across the p-n junction such that the positive terminal is connected to the n-type material and negative terminal is connected to the p-type material as shown in figure (a).
- The number of uncovered ions will increase due to the large number of free electrons / hole drawn to the respective potential of the applied voltage. The net effect, therefore is a widening of the depletion region.
- As a result majority carrier can not cross the barrier, effectively reducing the majority current flow to zero.
- The number of minority carriers however, entering the depletion region will not change, resulting in minority carrier flow across the junction.



(a) Internal distribution of charge under reverse bias condition



(b) Reverse bias polarity and direction of reverse saturation current

- The current that exists under reverse bias condition is called the reverse saturation current and is represented by  $I_s$  or  $I_0$ .
- Also called as minority carrier current or leakage current or thermally generated current.
- If leakage current is small, the device will have very good thermal stability.
- It is highly sensitive to temperature. It doubles for every  $10^\circ\text{C}$  rise in temperature for both Si and Ge.

$$I_s(T_2) = I_s(T_1) 2^{\left(\frac{T_2 - T_1}{10}\right)} \text{ Amp}$$

- Leakage current for  $\boxed{\text{Ge diode} = \mu\text{A}, \text{ Si Diode} = \text{nA}}$
- The greatest advantage of Si is smaller leakage currents.

### Expression for Diode Current

The general characteristic of a semiconductor diode can be defined by Schokley's equation.

$$I = I_0 \left( e^{\frac{V_D}{\eta V_T}} - 1 \right)$$

$I$  = Current flowing through the diode

$I_0$  = Reverse saturation current

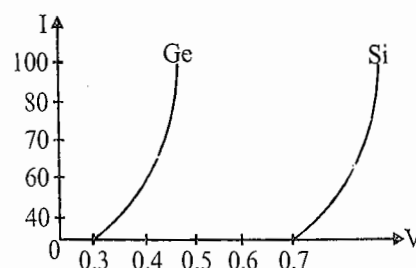
$V$  = Voltage applied across the diode

$V_T$  = Thermal voltage [at room temperature (i.e.  $T = 300^\circ\text{K}$ )  $V_T = 25.8 \text{ mV}$ ]  $= \frac{1}{11600}$

$\eta$  = Ideality factor which is a function of the operating condition and physical construction.

[For Ge,  $\eta = 1$  and for Si,  $\eta = 2$ ]

**Forward V-I Characteristic:**



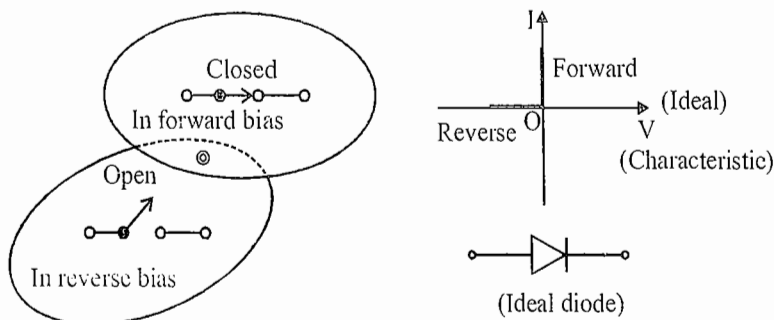
$V_y$  = Cut-in potential  
(for Ge = 0.3V and for Si = 0.7V)



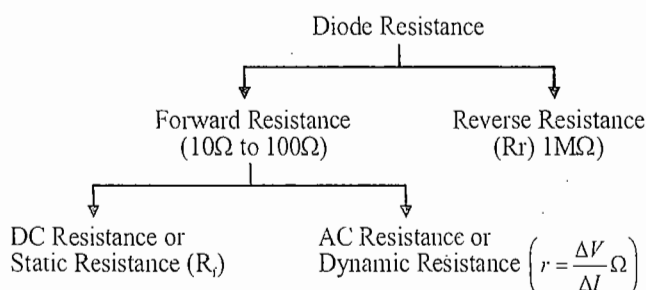
Cut in voltage ( $V_y$ ) decreases with temperature for  $1^\circ\text{C}$  rise in temperature, it is reduced by 2.5 mV.

**Logarithmic Characteristic:**  $\log I = \log I_0 + 0.434 \frac{V}{\eta V_T}$  at low current  $\log I$  Vs.  $V$  is almost linear corresponding to  $\eta = 2$ . At high current diode behaves more like a resistor than a diode and current increases linearly rather than exponentially with applied voltage.

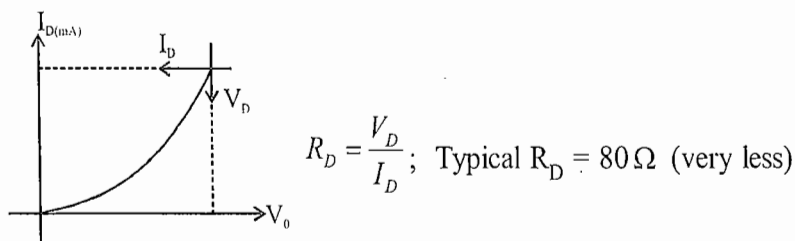
### The Ideal Diode:



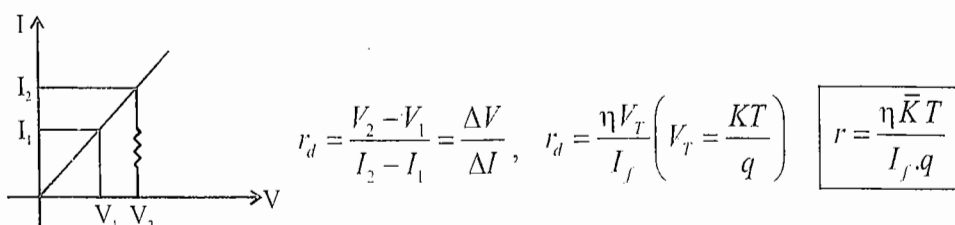
### Diode Resistance:



1. **Static / DC Resistance:** The static resistance of a diode is defined as the ratio  $V/I$  of the voltage to the current.



2. **Dynamic / AC Resistance :** For small signal operation the dynamic, or incremental, resistance  $r$  is defined as the reciprocal of the slope of the Volt-ampere characteristic,  $r = \frac{dV}{dI}$ . For a semiconductor diode.



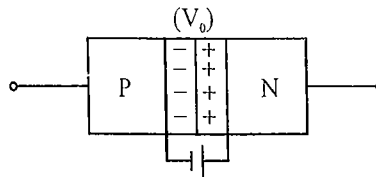
Dynamic conductance  $g = \frac{1}{r}$  is  $g = \frac{dI}{dV_D} = \frac{I_0 e^{\frac{V_D}{\eta V_T}}}{\eta V_T} = \frac{I + I_0}{\eta V_T}$

For a forward bias greater than a few tenths of a volts,  $I \gg I_0$ , and  $r$  is given approximately by  $r = \frac{\eta V_T}{I}$

**Note:** DC resistance > AC resistance

- The dynamic resistance of Ge diode with a forward current of 26mA is 7mA.
- Dynamic resistance in Si diode is more than in Ge diode.

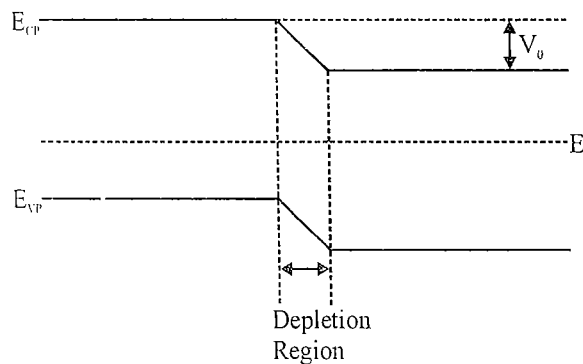
**Contact Potential: ( $V_0$ )**



$$V_0 = \frac{KT}{q} \ln \left( \frac{P_p}{P_n} \right), \quad V_0 = \frac{KT}{q} \ln \left( \frac{n_n}{n_p} \right)$$

If  $P_p = Na^-$  and  $n_n = N_d^+$

Then  $V_0 = \frac{KT}{q} \ln \left( \frac{N_a^- N_d^+}{h_i^2} \right)$   $K \rightarrow$  Boltzman's constant

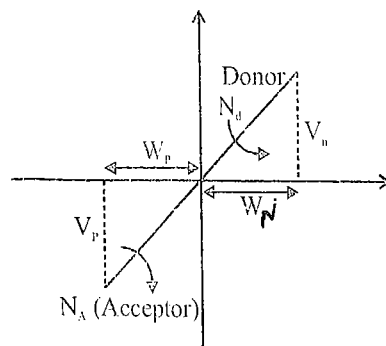


Fermi level for open circuit P-N junction.

- The contact potential  $V_0$  cannot be read by an voltmeter connected across it because of barrier voltage balance by a metal to semiconductor contact potential at the end of diode.

Potential barrier and width of depletion layer across P-N junction:

The barrier potential  $V_0$  is given by  $V_0 = |V_p| + |V_n|$



$W_p$  : Depletion width on P-side

$W_n$  : On-n-side

$V_p$  is the potential fall in P-region and  $V_n$  is the potential fall in N-region.

Width of depletion layer is given by  $W = W_p + W_n$

Since crystal as a whole is electrically neutral the number of charge carriers on both side must be equal i.e.

$$N_a W_p = N_d W_n; \quad W = W_p + \frac{N_a}{N_d} W_p; \quad W_p = \frac{W}{\left(1 + \frac{N_a}{N_d}\right)}; \quad W_n = \frac{W}{\left(1 + \frac{N_d}{N_a}\right)}$$

So, it is clear that if doping is increased on one side then depletion layer width will increase on other side. In case of P-N, junction diode if doping is increased on P-side width of depletion layer will increase on N side.

**Value of Width Depletion Layer:**  $W_p = \sqrt{\frac{2\varepsilon V_0}{qN_a \left(1 + \frac{N_a}{N_d}\right)}}$  and  $W_n = \sqrt{\frac{2\varepsilon V_0}{qN_d \left(1 + \frac{N_d}{N_a}\right)}}$

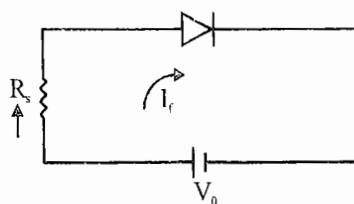
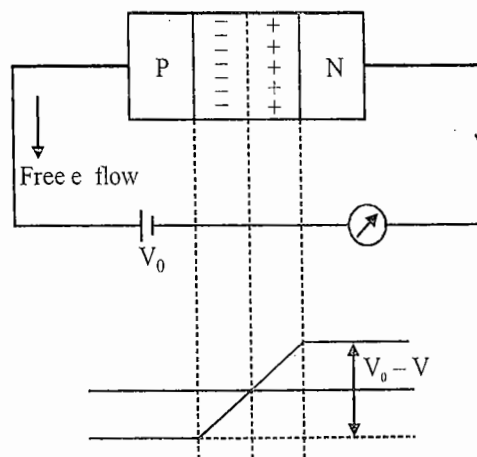
So, total width of depletion layer is given by  $W = W_p + W_n$

$$W = \frac{2\varepsilon V_0}{q} \left( \frac{N_a + N_d}{N_a N_d} \right)$$

$\varepsilon = \varepsilon_r \varepsilon_0$ ;  $\varepsilon_0 = 8.854 \times 10^{-12} \text{ F/m}$ ,  $\varepsilon_r = 11.7$  for Si,  $\varepsilon_r = 16$  for Ge

$$\varepsilon_{\text{Si}} = 11.7 \leftrightarrow 12$$

**Forward Biased P-N Junction Diode:**

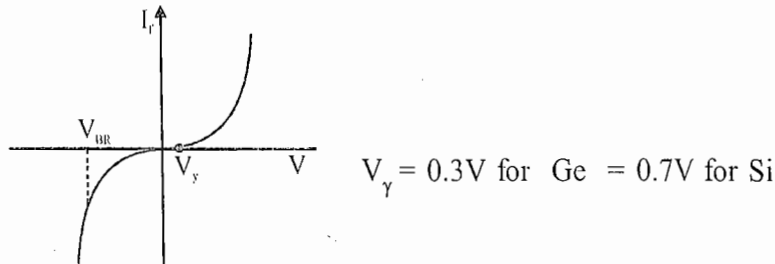


$I_f \rightarrow$  Forward current,  $R_s \rightarrow$  Series resistance

When a PN junction is forward biased the width of depletion layer reduces and barrier height reduces. When a diode is properly forward the effect of barrier voltage becomes zero.

$$I_f = I_0 [e^{\frac{V_d}{nV_T}} - 1] \quad \eta = 2 \Rightarrow \text{Si}, \quad \eta = 1 \Rightarrow \text{Ge}$$

### V-I Characteristic:



1.

**Note:**  $V_\gamma \rightarrow$  Cut in voltage or offset Voltage or threshold voltage

$V_\gamma \rightarrow$  Defined as "minimum forward voltage required above which the forward current flow's through device."

In case of reverse bias current is due to flow of minority carriers. If voltage is further increased in reverse direction then reverse current does not increase. At the breakdown of junction, value of current increases abruptly.

### Effect of Temperature on Forward Current:

$$I_f = I_0 e^{\frac{V_d}{nV_T}}$$

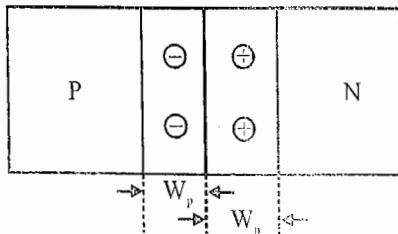
Forward current is only due to majority carrier concentration is almost independent of temperature.

**Note:** Cut in voltage  $V_\gamma$  decreases with temperature. For  $1^\circ\text{C}$  increase in temperature  $V_\gamma$  decreases by 2.3 milli volts.

### Different Junction in Diode

#### 1. Step graded junction or Abrupt Junction:

- It has abrupt p-n junction. It refer's to  $p^+$  or  $PN^+$  diode.
- Comparatively faster than normal diode.
- Depletion layer will always penetrate more into lightly doped region consider  $P^+N$  diode.

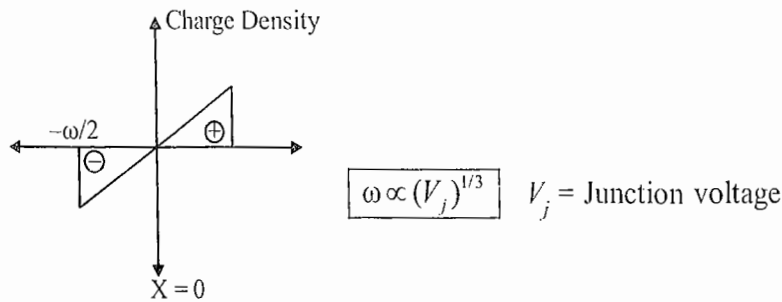


$$\omega_N \gg \omega_p; \quad N_A > N_D; \quad \omega = \omega_N + \omega_p$$

2.

$$\omega = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon}{q} \left[ \frac{1}{N_A} + \frac{1}{N_D} \right] V_0}, \quad \omega = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon}{q} \frac{1}{N_D} V_0} \quad (N_A > N_D), \quad V_0 = \frac{q\omega^2 N_D}{2\epsilon}$$

**Linear Graded Junction:** It is  $P^+N^+$  diode with equal doping level between P and N region.



### Different type of Capacitance in P-n Junction:

- Space Charge or Transition Capacitance:** When a P-N junction is reversed biased then depletion region acts like an insulator or dielectric material while P and N regions on either side have low resistance and acts as the plate. So this P-N junction in reverse bias may be regarded as a parallel plate capacitor if A is area of parallel plate capacitor and W is width of depletion layer then.

Transition Capacitance  $C_T = \frac{\epsilon A}{W} = C_J$

(a) For step graded junction,  $W \propto V_J^{1/2}$

So,  $C_T \propto V_J^{-1/2}$

(b) For linear graded junction  $W \propto V_J^{1/3}$

So,  $C_T \propto V_J^{-1/3}$

$V_k \rightarrow$  Knee voltage,  $V_R \rightarrow$  Reversed biased voltage

$K \rightarrow$  Depends upon S.C. material

$n = \frac{1}{2}$  for step graded junction (Alloy junction)

$n = \frac{1}{3}$  for diffused junction / Linearly graded junction

So,  $C_T \propto (V_k + V_R)^{-1/2} \rightarrow$  Step graded / Alloy

$C_T \propto (V_k + V_R)^{-1/3} \rightarrow$  Linearly graded / Diffused

- Diffusion or Storage Capacitance ( $C_D$ ):** Diffusion capacitance dominates in a forward biased diode. It is mainly responsible for storage of minority carriers across the junction.

Mathematical Value:  $C_D = \frac{dQ}{dV} = \tau \cdot \frac{dI}{dV} = \frac{\tau}{r_d}$   $C_D = \tau \cdot g$

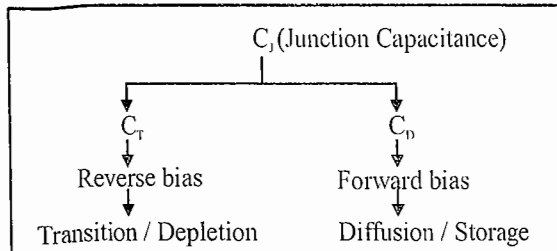
( $r_d =$  dynamic resistance  $= \frac{dV}{dI}$ )

Where  $g_d =$  dynamic conductance

So,  $C_D = \frac{\tau I_f}{\eta V_T}$ , So  $C_D \propto I_f$

Diffusion capacitance  $C_D$  increase linearly with the forward current.

**Note:**

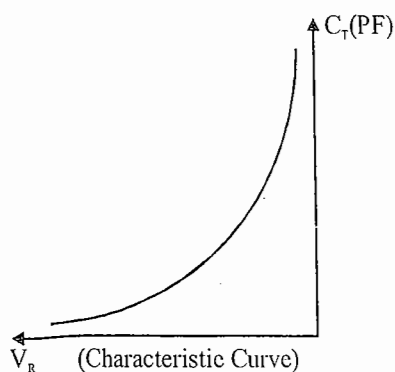


### Varactor Diode:

- These are voltage variable capacitor.
- Varactors diode is a linear graded diode. Its principle of operation is transition capacitance ( $C_T$ ).
- It is always operated under reversed bias condition.
- Transition capacitance ( $C_T$ ) is given by  $C_T \propto V^{-n}$

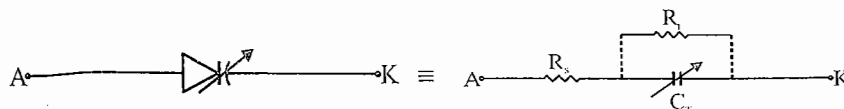
Where  $n = \frac{1}{3}$

As reverse bias increases, transition capacitance decreases.



- Varactor diode is also known as "Vari-cap diode" or "volt-cap diode" or "epi-cap diode"

### Equivalent Circuit:



Where,  $R_T$  = Reverse resistance ( $> 1M\Omega$ ),  $R_s$  = Contact resistance ( $< 10\Omega$ )

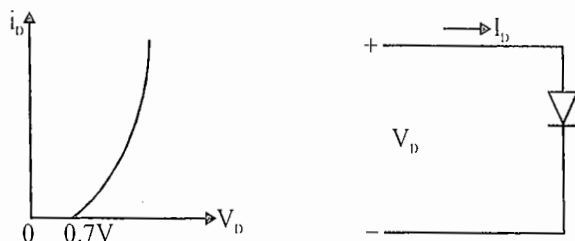
**Applications:** Varactor diode is a low noise microwave device. It is fabricated with Ga As.

- For direct generation of FM by using varactor diode modulator circuit.
- For fine tuning of Receivers.
- For self balancing of bridges

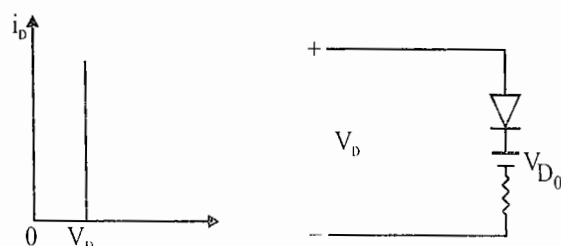
- As a para-amplifier (Parametric amplifier) and it is low noise microwave power amplifier used with satellite communication.

### Various Diode models in Forward Biasing:

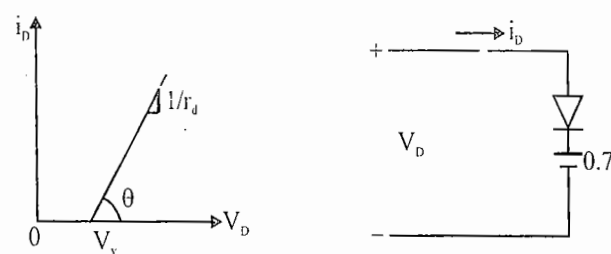
#### 1. Exponential Model:



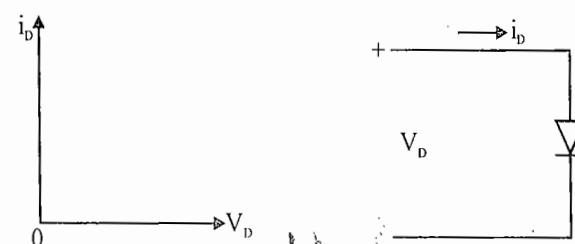
#### 2. Piece-wise linear Characteristic:



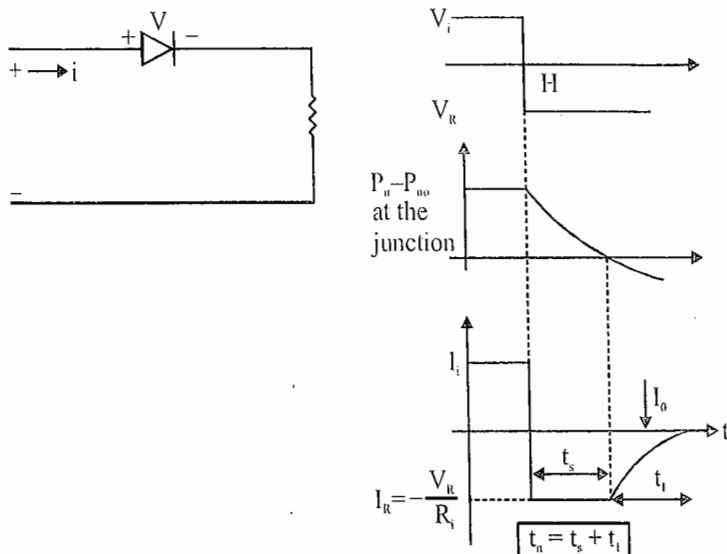
#### 3. Mathematical equivalent model:



#### 4. Ideal-diode:



**Junction Diode Switching Time:** In a given P-N junction diode when external voltage is suddenly reversed in a diode circuit which has been carrying current in forward direction the diode current will not immediately fall to its steady state reverse voltage value until injected or excess minority carrier density  $P_n - P_{n0}$  has dropped normally to zero. The diode will continue to conduct easily and current will be determined by the external resistance in diode circuit, Value of  $t_n$  is generally of the order of 400n sec.



3.

Soln.

4. A

Soln.

## SOLVED PROBLEMS

1. Consider again the asymmetrical silicon diode we discussed in the previous two examples. Let the mean lifetime of holes be 10 nS, and let  $\eta = 1$ . If a forward current of 0.1 mA is flowing in the diode, determine the diffusion capacitance.

Soln.  $C_D = \frac{\tau I}{\eta V_T}$   $V_T = 0.026V$ ,  $C_D = \frac{10\text{nS} \times 0.1\text{mA}}{1 \times 0.026V} = 38.5\text{pF}$

2. Consider an asymmetrical silicon junction, with  $N_A = 10^{14}/\text{cm}^3$  and  $N_D = 10^{17}/\text{cm}^3$ . If the cross-sectional area of the junction is  $9.6 \mu\text{m}^2$ , determine its transition capacitance with no applied bias.

Soln.  $C_T = \frac{\epsilon A}{W}$  .... (i)

$$W = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon}{qN_D} V_J}, \quad V_J = V_0 = \frac{KT}{q} \ln\left(\frac{N_A N_D}{n_i^2}\right)$$

$$= 0.026 \ln\left(\frac{10^{19} \times 10^{17}}{(1.45 \times 10^{10})^2}\right) \quad \text{Or, } V_J = 0.94V$$

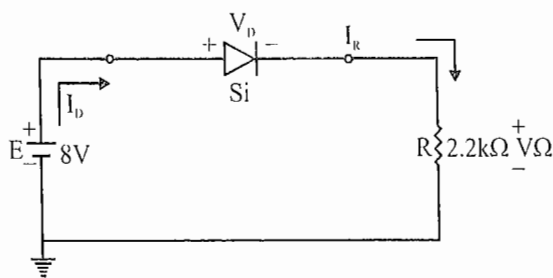
Hence,  $W = \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17}}} \times 0.94 = 0.11 \mu\text{m}$

$$C_T = \frac{\epsilon A \sqrt{qN_A}}{\sqrt{2\epsilon V_J}} = A \sqrt{\frac{qN_D \epsilon}{2V_J}} = \frac{\epsilon A}{W} = \frac{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 9.6 \times 10^{-8}}{0.11 \times 10^{-4}}$$

$C_T = 9.2F$



3.



**Soln.**  $V_D = 0.7V$ ,  $V_R = E - V_D = 8 - 0.7V = 7.3V$ ,

$$I_D = I_R = \frac{V_R}{R} = \frac{7.3V}{2.2k\Omega} \cong 3.32mA$$

4. A  $P^+n$  junction has a built-in potential of  $0.8V$ . The depletion layer width at a reverse bias of  $1.2V$  is  $2\mu m$ . For a reverse bias of  $7.2V$ , the depletion layer width will be.

**Soln.** Junction potential = Built in potential + Reverse bias Voltage

$$V_j = V_0 + V_R$$

Now for abrupt pn junction depletion width

$$W \propto V_j^{1/2}, \quad W = K V_j^{1/2}$$

$$2\mu m = K(0.8 + 1.2)^{1/2} \quad \dots (i)$$

$$x = K(0.8 + 7.2)^{1/2} \quad \dots (ii)$$

From (i) and (ii)  $\frac{x}{2} = \left(\frac{8}{2}\right)^{1/2}$   $x = 4\mu m$

5. At  $300K$ , for a diode current of  $1mA$ , a certain germanium diode requires a forward bias of  $0.1435V$ , where as a certain silicon diode requires a forward bias of  $0.718V$ . Under the condition, stated above, the closest approximation of the ratio of reverse saturation current in germanium diode to that in silicon diode is

- (a) 1 (b) 5 (c)  $4 \times 10^3$  (d)  $8 \times 10^3$

**Soln.**  $\eta = 1$  for Ge,  $\eta = 2$  for Si,

$$I = I_{0Si} \left( e^{\frac{V_{D1}}{\eta V_T}} - 1 \right) \quad \dots (i)$$

$$I = I_{0Ge} \left( e^{\frac{V_{D2}}{\eta V_T}} - 1 \right) \quad \dots (ii)$$

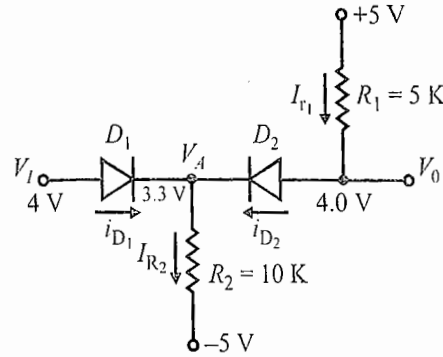
From equations (i) & (ii)

$$\Rightarrow I_{0Si} \left( e^{\frac{V_{D1}}{\eta V_T}} - 1 \right) = I_{0Ge} \left( e^{\frac{V_{D2}}{\eta V_T}} - 1 \right) \Rightarrow \frac{I_{0Ge}}{I_{0Si}} = \frac{e^{\frac{V_{D1}}{\eta V_T}} - 1}{e^{\frac{V_{D2}}{\eta V_T}} - 1} = \frac{e^{\frac{0.718}{2 \times 26 \times 10^{-3}}} - 1}{e^{\frac{0.1435}{26 \times 10^{-3}}} - 1} \Rightarrow \frac{I_{0Ge}}{I_{0Si}} = 4 \times 10^3$$

6. Determine the output voltage  $V_0$  and the diode currents  $I_{D1}$ ,  $I_{D2}$ , shown in figure for

- (i)  $V_I = 0$       (ii)  $V_I = 4 \text{ V}$       (iii)  $V_I = 0.7 \text{ V}$

**Soln.** (i) Let  $V_I = 0$ . Assume that  $D_1$  is OFF. If  $V_A$  turns out to be positive then we are right and  $D_1$  would be indeed OFF.



Circuit for example

If  $D_1$  is OFF then

$$I_{R1} = I_{D2} = I_{R2} = \frac{+5 - V_I - (-5 \text{ V})}{R_1 + R_2} = \frac{5 - 0.7 + 5}{5 + 10} = 0.62 \text{ mA}$$

$$\therefore V_0 = 5 - 0.62 \times 5 = 1.9 \text{ V and } V_A = V_0 - 0.7 = 1.9 - 0.7 = 1.2 \text{ V}$$

$D_1$  is indeed OFF for  $V_I = 0$  volt and we were right.

- (ii)  $V_I = 4 \text{ V}$ . It appears that here both  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  are ON. If  $I_{D1}$  and  $I_{D2}$  are positive we are right. If  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  are both ON then for  $V_I = 4 \text{ V}$ ,  $V_A = 4 - 0.7 = 3.3 \text{ V}$  and  $V_0 = V_A + 0.7 = 3.3 + 0.7 = 4.0 \text{ V}$ . When  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  are ON the values of  $V_A$  and  $V_0$  are shown in figure.

$$I_{R1} = I_{D2} = \frac{5 - V_0}{5} = \frac{5 - 4}{5} = 0.2 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_{R2} = \frac{3.3 - (-5)}{10} = 0.83 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_{D1} = I_{R2} - I_{R1} = 0.83 - 0.2 = 0.63 \text{ mA}$$

As both  $I_{D1}$  and  $I_{D2}$  are positive, hence  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  are both ON and  $V_0 = 4 \text{ V}$ .

### Wave Shaping Abilities of Diodes

#### Clipper and Clampers

**Clippers:** Clipping circuits are used to select for transmission that part of an arbitrary wave form which lies above or below some reference level. Clipping circuits are also referred to as voltage / current limiters, amplitude selectors or slicers or choppers.

**In Other Way:** "Clippers are networks that employ diodes to "clip" away a portion of an input signal without distorting the remaining part of the applied waveform.

there are two general categories of clippers.

- i) Series      ii) Parallel

Series

+

$V_I$

-

Diode

V

0

-V

V

V

-V

V

0

-V

Series

V

$V_m$

0

V

0

V

0

Step

(i)

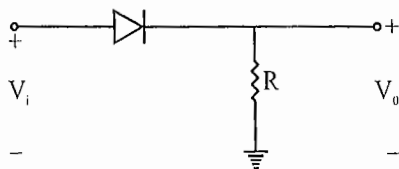
(ii)

supp

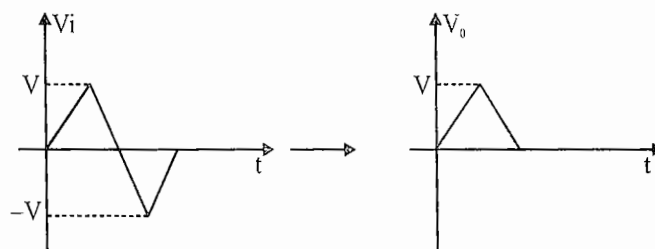
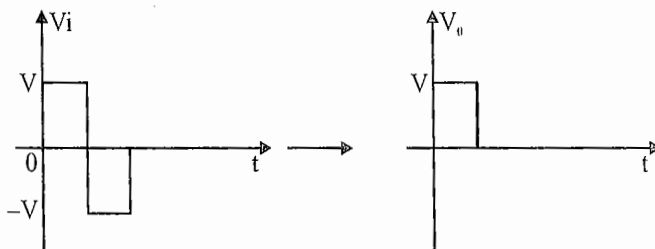
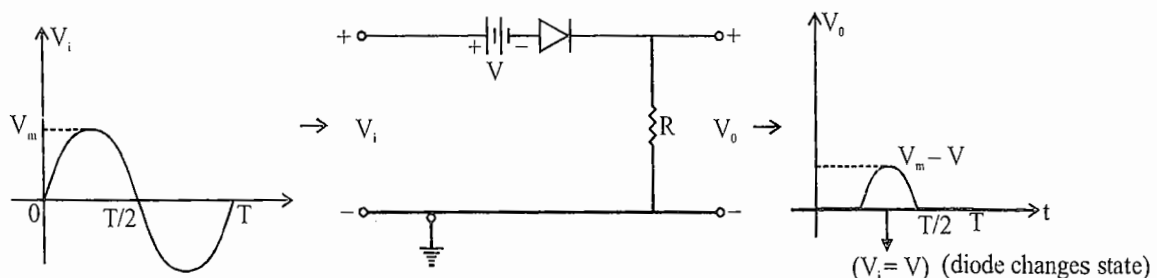
(iii)

the

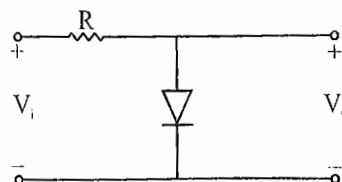
Para

**Series Clipper:**

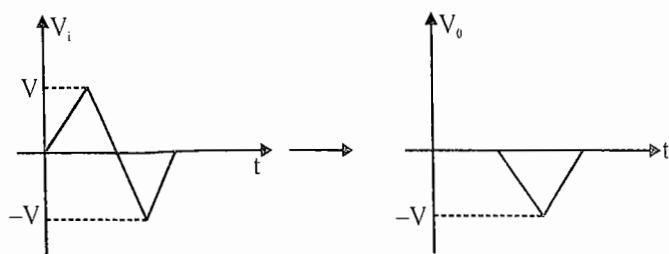
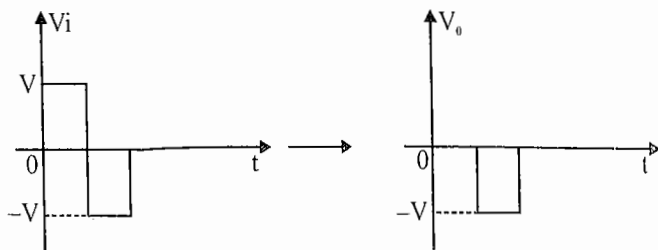
- Diode is series with load in series clipper circuit.

**Series Clipper with dc Supply:****Steps to be Followed to Draw the Output Signal:**

- Take careful note of where the output voltage is defined.
- Try to develop an overall sense of the response by simply noting the "Pressure" established by each supply and the effect it will have on the conventional current direction through the diode.
- Determine the applied voltage (transition voltage) that will result in a change of state for the diode from the "off" to the "on" state.

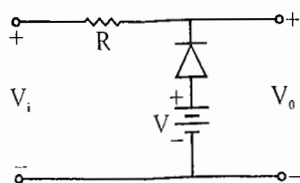
**Parallel Clipper:**

- Diode is parallel to the load in the parallel clipper circuit.
- The analysis of parallel configuration is very similar to that applied to series configurations.

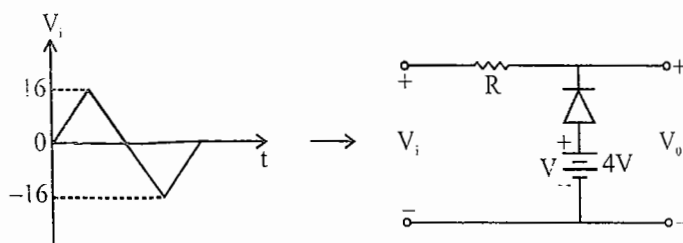


Or

7. Parallel clipper with dc supply.



8. Find the output of the given signal  $V_i$  in the parallel clipper circuit.



$V_i$	$D$	$V_o$
$V_i \leq 0$	ON (short)	4V
$0 \leq V_i \leq 4V$	ON (short)	4V
$4 < V_i \leq 16$	OFF (open)	$V_i$ (o/p follow i/p)

**Note:** To analyse all the clipper, clamper, rectifier circuit always make this type of table.

Apply Input  $\rightarrow$  Find the State of the diode  $\rightarrow$  draw o/p

1. Si

(a)

+

$V_i$

-

(b)

+

$V_i$

-

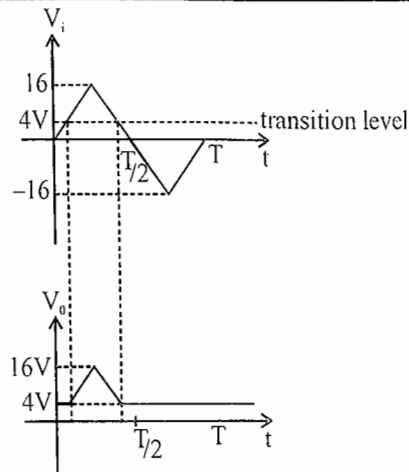
2. Bi

(a)

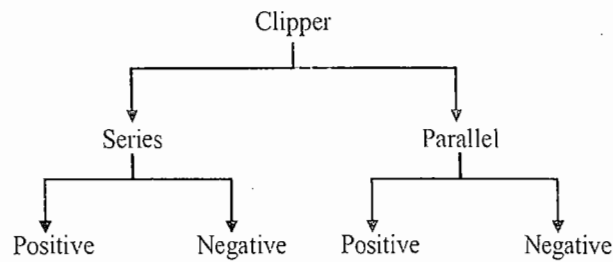
+

$V_i$

-



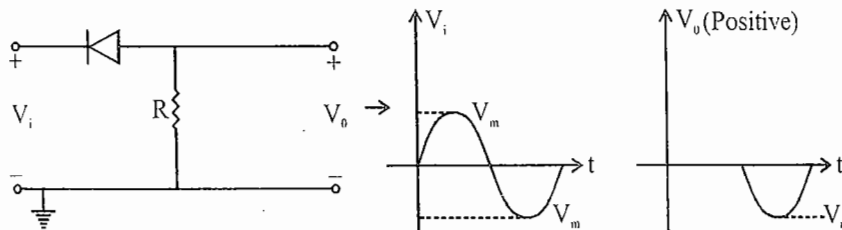
On the basis of the connection of the diode - Clipper are again divide in these manner.



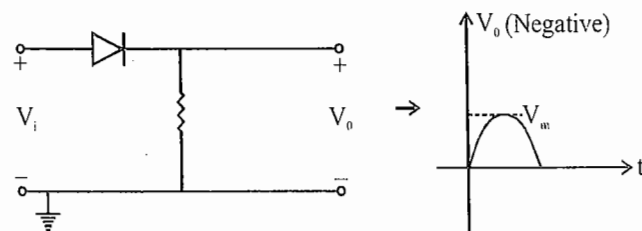
Table

## 1. Simple Series Clipper (Ideal Diode)

(a) Positive

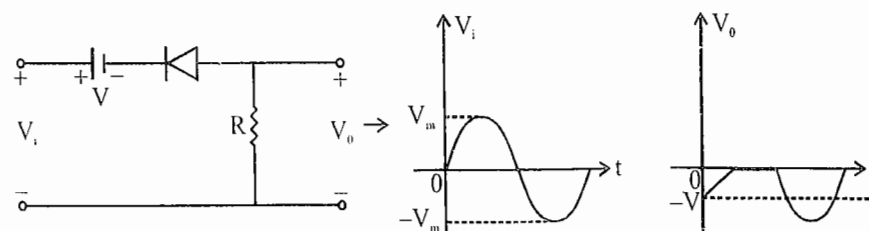


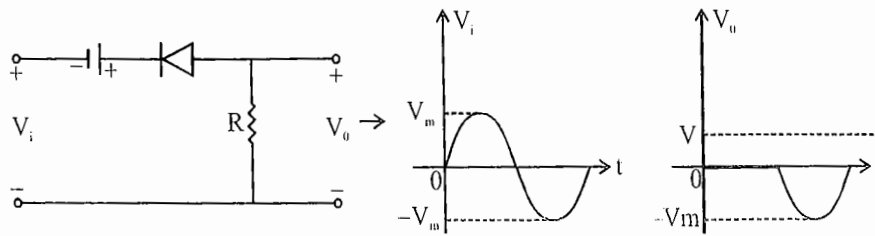
(b) Negative



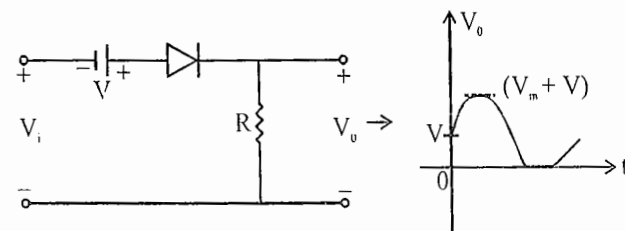
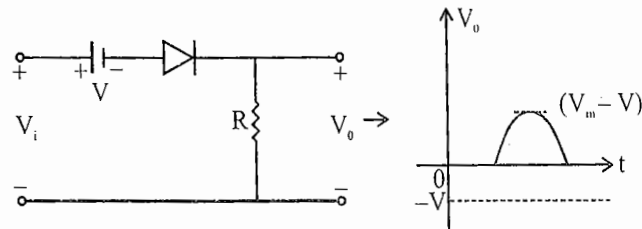
## 2. Biased Series Clipper (Ideal Diodes):

(a) Positive



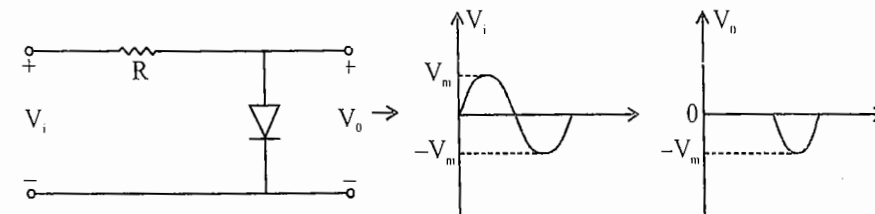


(b) Negative

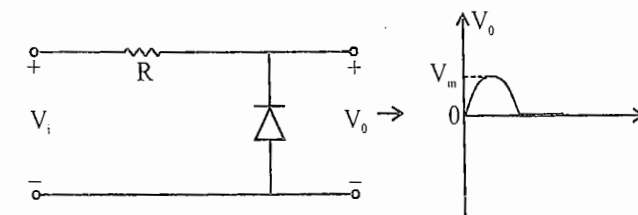


## 3. Simple Parallel Clipper (Ideal Diode):

(a) Positive

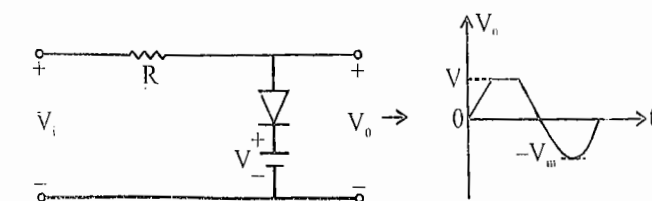


(b) Negative

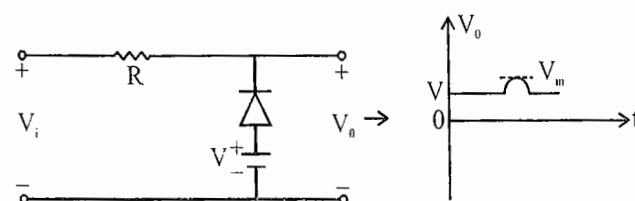
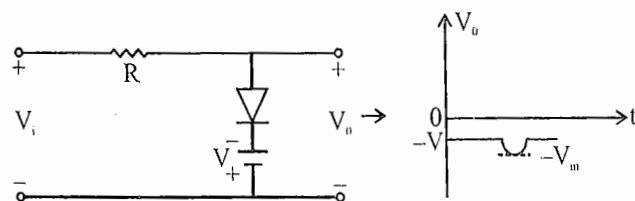
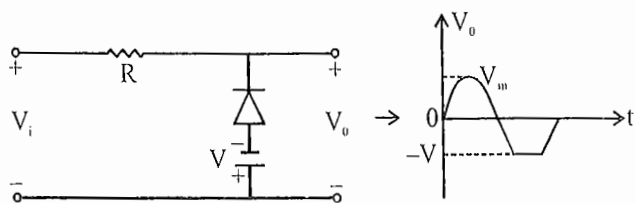


## 4. Biased Parallel Clippers (Ideal Diode):

(a) Positive

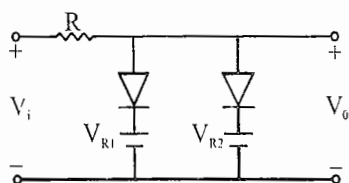


(b) Negative



**Note:** In all the above clipper circuit always see carefully to the connection and polarities of diode and Batteries respectively.

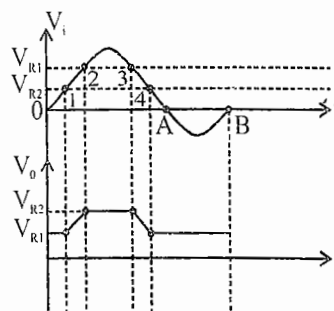
### Clipping at Two Independent Levels:



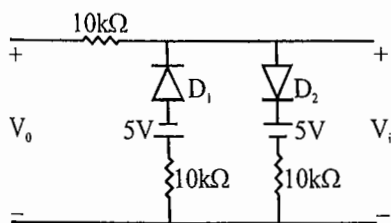
Above circuit is used to convert sinusoidal wave form into a square wave. To generate a symmetrical square wave  $V_{R1}$  and  $V_{R2}$  are adjusted numerically equal but of opposite sign.

Above circuit is known as slicer because the output contains a slice of input between two reference level  $V_{R1}$  and  $V_{R2}$ .

$V_i$	$D_1$	$D_2$	$V_o$
$V_i < V_{R1}$	ON	OFF	$V_{R1}$
$V_{R1} < V_i < V_{R2}$	OFF	OFF	$V_i$ (o/p follow i/p)
$V_i > V_{R2}$	OFF	ON	$V_{R2}$



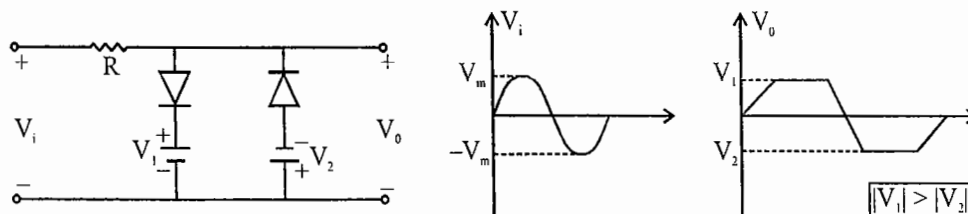
9. Assuming diodes to be ideal describe the transfer characteristic of circuit shown.



**Soln.**  $V_0 = V_i$  for  $-5 < V_i < +5$ ,  $V_0 = \frac{V_i}{2} - 2.5$  for  $V_i < -5$

$V_0 = \frac{V_i}{2} + 2.5$  for  $V_i > +5$

**For Level Clipping:**

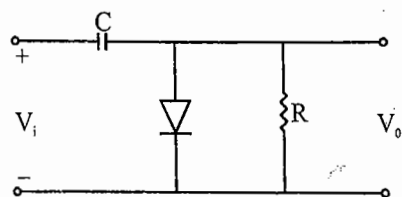


**Clamper Circuit:**

A clamper is a network constructed of a diode, a resistor and a capacitor that shifts a waveform to a different level without changing the appearance of the applied signal.

Addition shift can also be obtained by introducing a dc supply to the basic structure the chosen resistor and capacitor of the network must be chosen such that the time constant determined by  $\tau = RC$  is sufficiently large to ensure that the voltage across the capacitor does not discharge significantly during the interval the diode is nonconducting.

Clamping network have a capacitor connected directly from input to output with a resistive element in parallel with the output.



Clamping network have a capacitor connected directly from input to output with a resistive element in parallel with the output signal. The diode is also in parallel with the output signal but may or may not have a series dc supply as an added element.

**Analysis:**

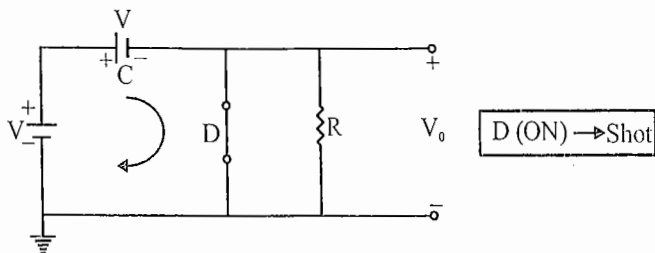
**Step1:** Start the analysis by examining the response of the portion of the input signal that will forward bias the diode.

**Step2:** During the period that the diode is "On" state, assume that the capacitor will charge up instantaneously to a voltage level determined by the surrounding network.

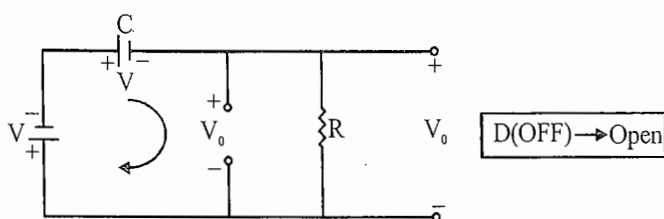
10. 1

Soln. 1





**Step3:** Assume that during the period when the diode is in the “off” state the capacitor holds on to its established voltage level.



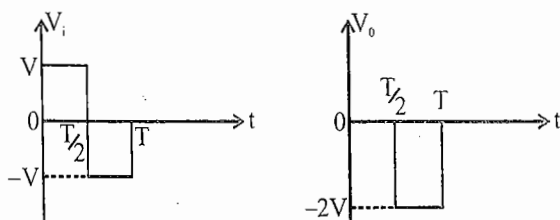
**Step4:** Through out the analysis, maintained a continual awareness of the location and defined polarity for  $V_o$  to ensure that the proper levels are obtained.

Since  $V_o$  is in the parallel with diode and resistor, it can also be drawn in the alternative position shown in step (3).

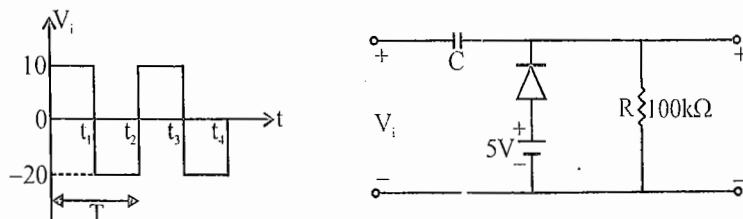
Applying KVL in input loops

$$-V - V - V_o = 0 \quad \boxed{V_o = -2V}$$

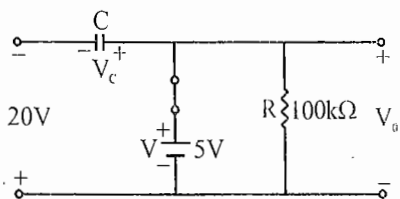
**Step5:** Check that the total swing of the output matches that of the input. (Very important to check the proper answer in optional questions).



10. Determine  $V_o$  for the network given below for the indicated input?

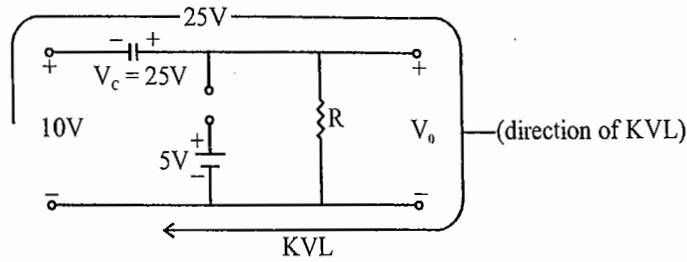


**Soln.** In positive half cycle



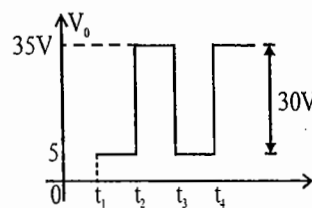
$$-20V + V_C - 5V = 0 \quad \boxed{V_C = 25V}$$

In negative half cycle.



$$+10 + 25 - V_o = 0 \quad \boxed{V_o = 35V}$$

Output signal

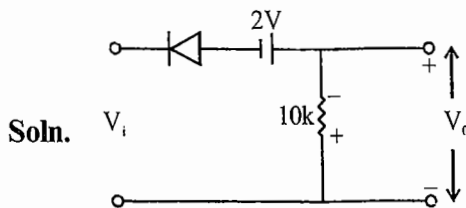


Check the total swing

Input swing = 30V ( $V_{i \max} - V_{i \min}$ ), Output swing = 30V ( $V_{o \max} - V_{o \min}$ )

The wave is not start with 0 because of some finite time taken in the discharging.

11. Find the output waveform of the network.



**Step I:** Condition on  $V_o$  for the diode to be ON and OFF.

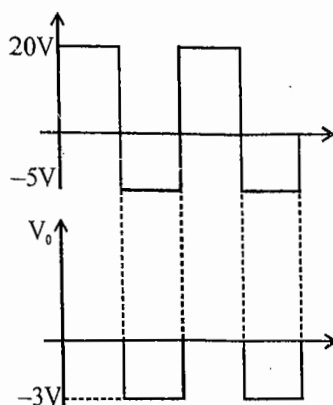
Applying KVL:  $-V_i - IR - 2V = 0$ ,  $IR = -V_i - 2V$

For D ON:  $-V_i - 2V > 0 \Rightarrow V_i < -2V$

**Step II:** For D to be ON:  $-V_i + V_o - 2V = 0$

$$\therefore V_o = V_i + 2 = -5V + 2 = -3V$$

D to be off:  $\boxed{V_o = 0}$



D off,  $V_i > -2V$

13. A

cl

w

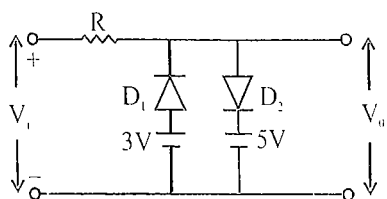
V

**Soln.** V

S



12. Find the output waveform of the network:



Step 1 : Let  $D_1$  is ON,  $D_2$  is OFF;

$$-V_i - IR + 3V = 0, IR = -V_i + 3$$

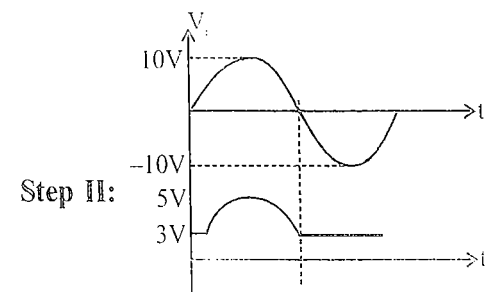
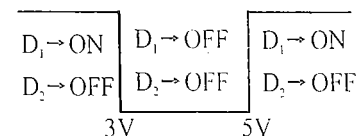
For  $D_1$  is ON;  $IR > 0 \Rightarrow -V_i + 3 > 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{V_i < 3V}$

$D_2$  is OFF;  $IR < 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{V_i > 3V}$

Let  $D_2$  is ON and  $D_1$  is OFF;  $V_i - IR - 5V = 0 \Rightarrow IR = V_i - 5$

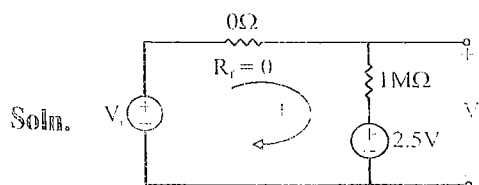
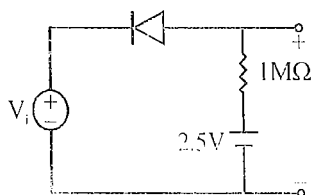
For  $D_2$  is ON;  $IR > 0$

$$\Rightarrow V_i < 5V; D_1 \text{ is OFF} \Rightarrow IR < 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{V_i < 5V}$$



$$\text{For } V_i < 3V \Rightarrow V_o = 3V, 3 < V_i < 5 \Rightarrow V_o = 5V, V_i > 5V \Rightarrow V_o = 3V$$

13. A symmetrical 5 kHz square wave whose output varies between  $+10V$  and  $-10V$  is impressed open clipping circuit shown in figure. If diode has  $R_f = 0\Omega$  and  $R_r = 2m\Omega$  and  $V_o = 0$ . What is output waveform?



Step-I:  $-V_i - 2.5 - IR = 0, 2.5 - V_i = IR$

D is ON;  $I_R > 0$ ,  $V_i < 2.5V$

When D is OFF;  $I_R < 0$ ,  $V_i > 2.5V$

**Step-II:** If D is ON,  $V_i < 2.5V$ , then output will be  $V_0 = V_i$

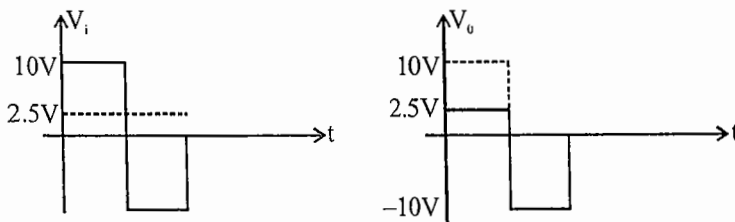
If D is off;  $V_i > 2.5V$ ,  $V_i - 2I - 1I - 2.5V = 0$

$$\Rightarrow 3I = V_i - 2.5V \Rightarrow I = \frac{V_i - 2.5V}{3}$$

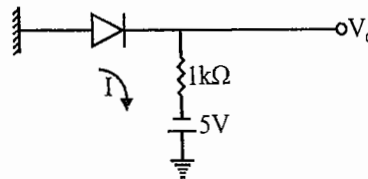
$$V_0 = 1I + 2.5 = 1 \cdot \left( \frac{V_i - 2.5}{3} \right) + 2.5 = \frac{V_i - 2.5 + 7.5}{3}$$

$$V_0 = \frac{V_i + 5.0}{3} \quad (\text{D is OFF})$$

**Step-III:** Waveform of the output



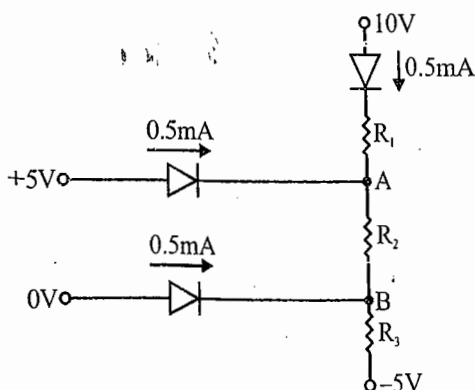
### Questions Regarding Diodes



1. Calculate the value of current  $I$  in the above circuit. (Assume diode is ideal)

**Soln.** Apply KVL,  $0 - 1K \cdot I + 5 = 0$ ,  $I = 5mA$

2. The cut in voltage for each diode is  $0.6V$  (Si) each diode current is  $0.5mA$ . Find the value of  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3$ .

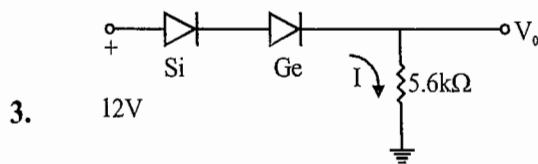


**Soln.** Current across  $R_2 = 0.5 + 0.5 = 1mA$ , Current across  $R_3 = .5 + .5 + .5 = 1.5mA$

$$V_A = 5 - 0.6 = 4.4V, V_B = 0 - 0.6 = -0.6V$$

$$R_1 = \frac{10 - 0.6 - 4.4}{0.5mA} = 10k\Omega, R_2 = \frac{4.4 - (-0.6)}{(0.5 + 0.5)mA} = \frac{5}{1mA} = 5k\Omega,$$

$$R_3 = \frac{-0.6 - (-5V)}{(.5 + .5 + .5)mA} = \frac{4.4}{1.5mA}, R_3 = 2.93k\Omega$$

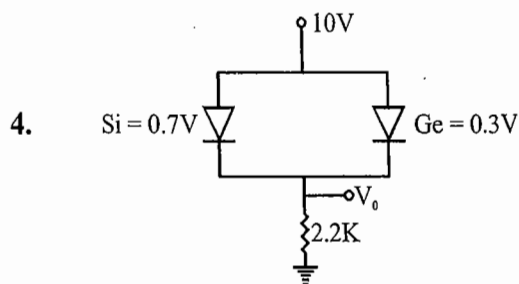


Calculate the value of current I. Cut in voltage of Si = 0.7V and Ge = 0.3V.

**Soln.** Applying KVL in the given circuit

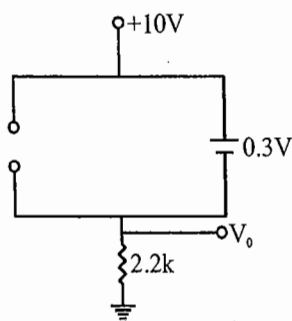
$$12 = 0.7 + 0.3 + I \times 5.6K$$

$$12 - 1 = I \times 5.6K, I = \frac{11}{5.6}K \quad \boxed{I = 1.96mA}$$

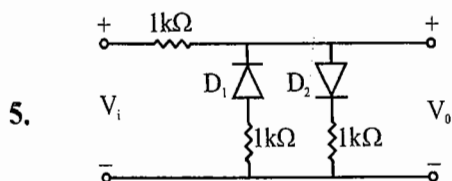


Find value of  $V_o$  in the given circuit.

**Soln.** Both Si and Ge are in forward bias but Ge will attain cut off early. So Si will not conduct.

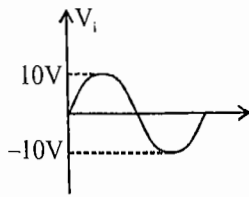


Applying KVL  $10 - 0.3 = V_o, \quad \boxed{V_o = 9.7V}$



$$V_i = 10 \sin \omega t$$

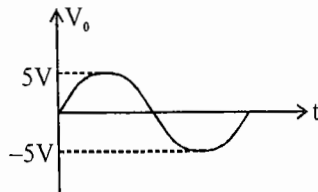
Sketch the output waveform if the input signal is indicated as:



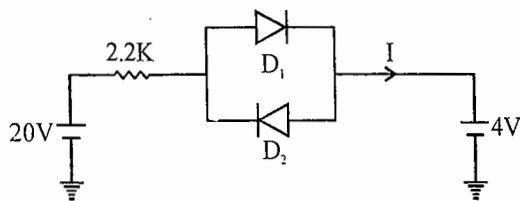
**Soln.** When  $V_i < 0$ ,  $D_1 \rightarrow \text{ON}$ ,  $D_2 \rightarrow \text{OFF}$

$$-V_i - IR - IR = 0, 2IR = -V_i, IR > 0 \quad \boxed{V_o = \frac{V_i}{2}}$$

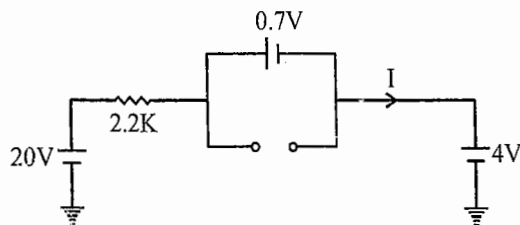
**Step-II :** For  $V_i > 0$ ,  $V_o = \frac{V}{2} = 5V$ , if  $V_i < 0$ ,  $V_o = \frac{V}{2} = 5V$



6. Find the value of  $I$  in the circuit given below. (where cut in voltage of diode  $D_1$  and  $D_2 = 0.7$ ).



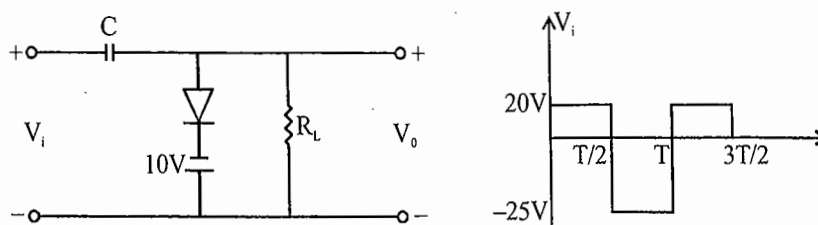
**Soln.**  $D_2$  is in reverse biased so open circuited and no current flow across  $D_2$ . Only  $D_1$  is conducting and allow to pass the current equivalent circuit is



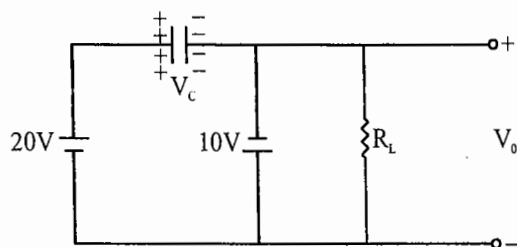
Applying KVL  $20 - 2.2 \text{ K} \cdot I - 0.7 - 4 = 0$ ,  $I = \frac{15.3}{2.2\text{K}} \quad \boxed{I = 6.95 \text{ mA}}$

## Examples on Clamper Circuit

1. Draw the waveform of the following circuit.



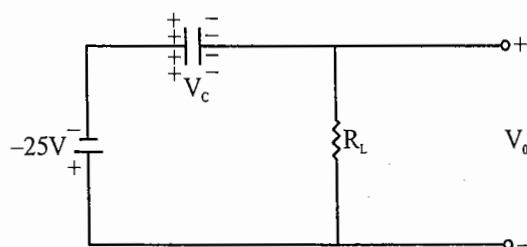
**Soln. Step-I:** (When diode is ON for  $0 \rightarrow \frac{T}{2}$ )



Applying KVL in left side loop

$$20 - V_C + 10 = 0 \quad \boxed{V_C = 30V} \quad \boxed{V_o = -10V}$$

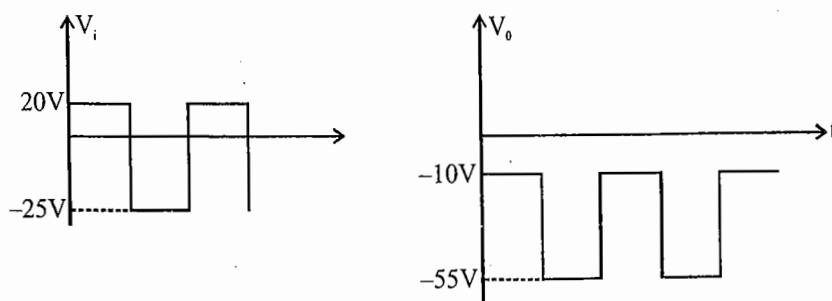
**Step-II:** When diode is OFF ( $T/2 \rightarrow T$ )



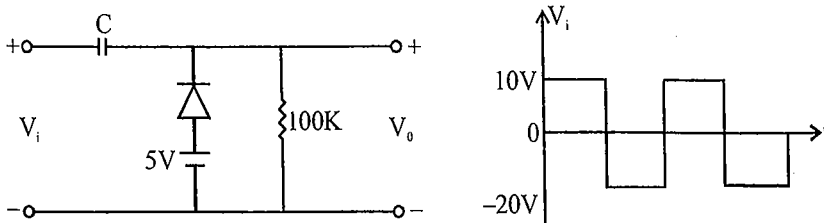
Applying KVL  $-25 - V_C - V_o = 0$ ,  $V_o = -25 - V_C$

$$V_o = -25 - 30 \quad \boxed{V_o = -55V}$$

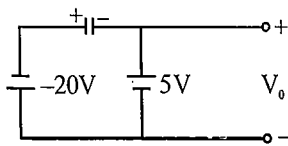
**Step-III:**



2. Draw the output waveform of the following circuit?

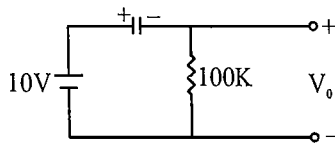


**Soln. Step-I:** When diode is on;  $\left(\frac{T}{2} \rightarrow T\right)$

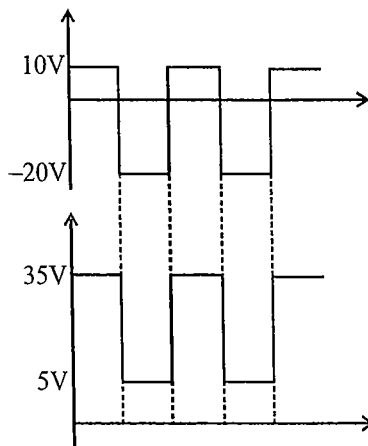


$$\text{Apply KVL: } -20 - V_C - 5 = 0 \Rightarrow V_C = -25 \Rightarrow V_0 = 5V$$

**Step-II:** When diode is off; for  $\left(T \rightarrow 3\frac{T}{2}\right)$



$$\text{Apply KVL: } 10 - V_C - V_0 = 0; V_0 = 10 - (-25) \Rightarrow V_0 = 35V$$



Total swing of input = total swing of output

### Single, Phase Diode Rectifiers:

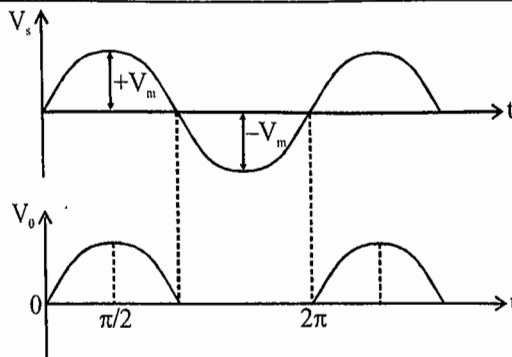
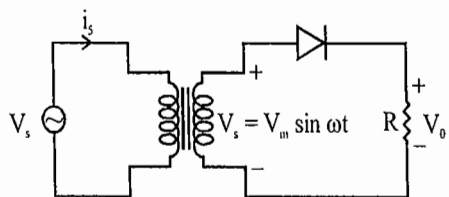
Rectifier is a device used for converting AC signal to pulsating DC as output.

A rectifier may half wave type or full wave type.

### Single Phase Half Wave Rectifier:

This is the unidirectional rectifier.





Average value of output voltage:

$$V_{avg} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ \int_0^{\pi} V_m \sin \omega t \, d(\omega t) \right], \quad V_{avg} = \frac{V_m}{2\pi} [-\cos \omega t]_0^{\pi}$$

$$V_{avg} = \frac{V_m}{\pi} \quad \dots (1)$$

RMS value of output voltage

$$V_{rms} = \left[ \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi} V_m^2 \sin^2 \omega t \, d(\omega t) \right]^{1/2} = \frac{V_m}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left[ \int_0^{\pi} \frac{1 - \cos 2\omega t}{2} \, d(\omega t) \right]^{1/2} = \frac{V_m}{2} \quad \dots (2)$$

$$\text{Form factor } F = \frac{V_{rms}}{V_{avg}} = \frac{V_m/2}{V_m/\pi} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$F = 1.57 \quad \dots (3)$$

$$\text{Ripple factor } (r) = \sqrt{F^2 - 1} = \sqrt{(1.57)^2 - 1}$$

$$= 1.21 \quad \dots (4)$$

Ripple frequency is the same as the input frequency in this case.

### Peak Inverse Voltage (PIV):

PIV is the rating of diode. It is defined as the maximum reverse voltage, diode can withstand.

$$PIV = V_m \quad \dots (5)$$

### Ripple Voltage:

$$V_r = \sqrt{V_{rms}^2 - V_{avg}^2} \quad \dots (6)$$

$$V_r = \sqrt{\left(\frac{V_m}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{V_m}{\pi}\right)^2} \quad \boxed{V_r = 0.3856 V_m}$$

$$\text{Rectifier Efficiency: } \eta = \frac{P_{dc}}{P_{ac}}$$

$$\therefore \text{Output d.c. power, } P_{dc} = V_{avg} \cdot I_{avg} = \frac{V_m}{\pi} \times \frac{I_m}{\pi} \quad \dots (7)$$

**R.M.S. Output Voltage:**

$$V_{rms} = \frac{V_m}{2} \quad \dots (8)$$

and r.m.s. output current  $I_{rms} = \frac{V_{rms}}{(R+r_d)} = \frac{V_m}{2(R+r_d)}$

Where  $r_d$  is the diode, resistance for ideal diode,  $r_d = 0$

$$I_{rms} = \frac{V_m}{2R} = \frac{I_m}{2}$$

Output Power  $P_{ac} = V_{rms} \cdot I_{rms} = \frac{V_m}{2} \times \frac{I_m}{2}$

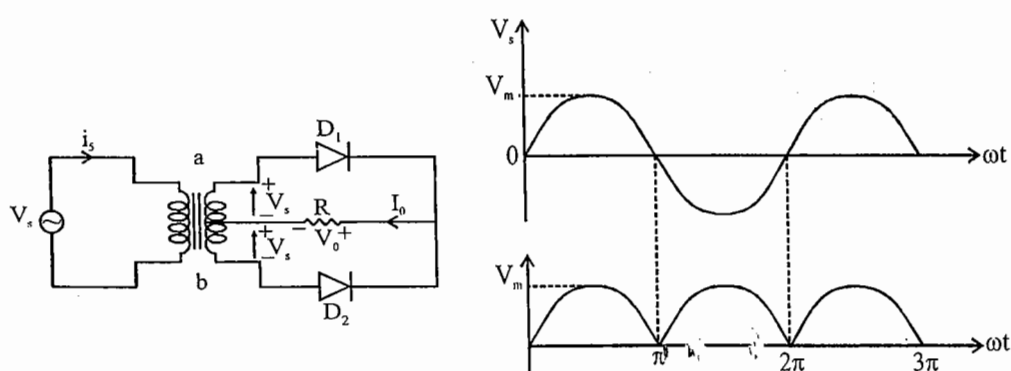
$\therefore$  Rectification efficiency  $(\eta) = \frac{P_{dc}}{P_{ac}} = \frac{V_m I_m / \pi^2}{V_m I_m / 4} = \frac{4}{\pi^2} = 0.4053$

$$\eta = 40.53\%$$

R.M.S. value of source current  $I_{RMS} = \frac{I_m}{2} \quad \dots (19)$

Crest factor =  $\frac{\text{Peak Value}}{\text{RMS Value}} = \frac{I_m}{I_m/2} \quad \dots (20)$

$$= 2$$

**Single Phase Full wave Mid-point Rectifier (Centre Tap):**

D.C. or average output voltage

$$V_{avg} = \frac{2V_m}{\pi} \quad \dots (1)$$

D.C. output current

$$I_{avg} = \frac{2V_m}{\pi R} = \frac{2}{\pi} I_m \quad \dots (2)$$

Where,  $I_m$  = Maximum value of load current =  $\frac{V_m}{R}$

$$\text{Output d.c. power, } P_{dc} = V_{avg} I_{avg} = \frac{4}{\pi^2} V_m I_m \quad \dots (3)$$

$$\text{RMS output current } I_{rms} = \frac{V_m}{\sqrt{2}R} = \frac{I_m}{\sqrt{2}} \quad \dots (4)$$

Output a.c. power

$$P_{ac} = V_{rms} I_{rms} = \frac{V_m}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{I_m}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{V_m \cdot I_m}{2} \quad \dots (5)$$

**Rectifier Efficiency:**

$$\eta = \frac{P_{dc}}{P_{ac}} = \frac{4}{\pi^2} V_m I_m \times \frac{2}{V_m I_m} = \frac{8}{\pi^2} = 0.8106$$

$$\boxed{\eta = 81.06\%} \quad \dots (6)$$

$$\text{Form factor (f)} = \frac{V_{rms}}{V_{avg}} = \frac{V_m / \sqrt{2}}{2V_m / \pi} = \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\boxed{F = 1.11} \quad \dots (7)$$

Ripple Voltage

$$V_r = \sqrt{V_{rms}^2 - V_{avg}^2} = \left[ \left( \frac{V_m}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{2V_m}{\pi} \right)^2 \right]^{1/2} = 0.3077 V_m \quad \dots (8)$$

$$\text{Voltage ripple factor (VRF)} = \frac{V_r}{V_{avg}} = 0.3077 V_m \times \frac{\pi}{2V_m} = 0.483 \quad \dots (9)$$

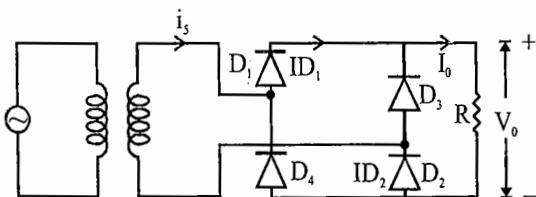
$$\text{PIV for each diode} = 2V_m \quad \dots (10)$$

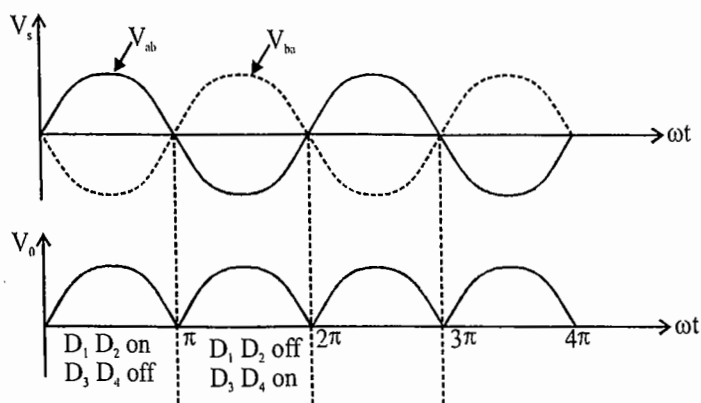
$$\text{Peak value of source current, } \left( I_s = \frac{I_m}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \quad \dots (11)$$

$$\text{Crest factor of input current} = \frac{I_{peak}}{I_{rms}} \quad \dots (12)$$

$$= \frac{I_m}{I_m / \sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2} \quad \boxed{C.F. = 1.414}$$

**Single Phase Full Wave Bridge Rectifier:**





Average output voltage:  $V_{ag} = \frac{2V_m}{\pi}$  ... (i)

Average output current:  $I_{avg} = \frac{2I_m}{\pi}$  ... (ii)

RMS value of output voltage  $V_{rms} = \frac{V_m}{\sqrt{2}}$  ... (iii)

and  $I_{rms} = \frac{I_m}{\sqrt{2}}$  ... (iv)

RMS value of source voltage  $V_s = \frac{V_m}{\sqrt{2}}$

RMS value of source current  $I_s = \frac{I_m}{\sqrt{2}}$

Source current waveform for both types are identical, therefore

$CF = \sqrt{2}$  ... (v)

A comparison of three types of 1-phase diode rectifier which are given below:

Parameter	Half Wave (or one Pulse)	Full Wave (or two Pulse)	
		Centre-top	Bridge
1. DC output voltage $V_{avg}$	$\frac{V_m}{\pi}$	$\frac{2V_m}{\pi}$	$\frac{2V_m}{\pi}$
2. RMS value of output voltage $V_{rms}$	$\frac{V_m}{2}$	$\frac{V_m}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{V_m}{\sqrt{2}}$
3. Ripple voltage $V_r$	$0.3856 V_m$	$0.3077 V_m$	$0.3077 V_m$

4.	Voltage ripple factor (V.R.F.)	1.211	0.482	0.482
5.	Rectification efficiency ( $\eta$ )	40.53%	81.06%	81.06%
6.	TUF	0.2865	0.672	0.8106
7.	PIV	$V_m$	$2V_m$	$V_m$
8.	No. of diodes	1	2	4
9.	Ripple frequency	$f$	$2f$	$2f$

### Drawback of Centre-tapped type Rectifiers:

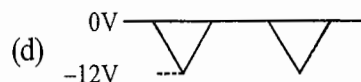
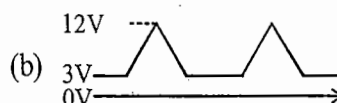
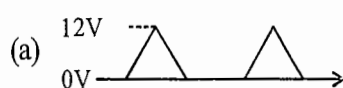
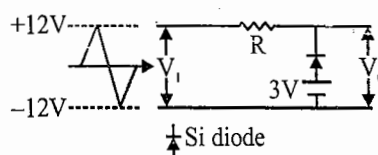
(i) This is costly and bulky because secondary winding is doubled.

(ii) Tapping exactly centre is not all feasible.

**Note:** Overall bridge rectifier is better than centre tapped type rectifier.

### SOLVED PROBLEMS

1. When an input voltage  $V_i$  of the form shown, is applied to the circuit given below, the output voltage  $V_o$  is of the form [GATE 2007]



**Soln.** During positive half cycle it input voltage  $V_i < 3$  then the diode will be in forward biased and conducts current. So, out will be 3 volt. But when  $V_i > 3$  then the diode is reverse biased and does not conduct. The input wave form is then simply transmitted to the output.

**Correct option is (b)**

2. If the peak output voltage of a full wave rectifier is 10 V, its d.c. voltage is [GATE 2012]

(a) 10.0V (b) 7.07V (c) 6.36 V (d) 3.18V

**Soln.** We know that,

$$V_{dc} = \frac{2V_0}{\pi} = \frac{2 \times 10}{\pi} = 6.36 \text{ volt}$$

3. A Ge semiconductor is doped with acceptor impurity concentration of  $10^{15}$  atoms/cm<sup>3</sup>. For the given hole mobility of  $1800 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V-s}$ , the resistivity of this material is: [GATE 2012]

(a)  $0.288 \Omega \text{ cm}$  (b)  $0.694 \Omega \text{ cm}$  (c)  $3.472 \Omega \text{ cm}$  (d)  $6.944 \Omega \text{ cm}$

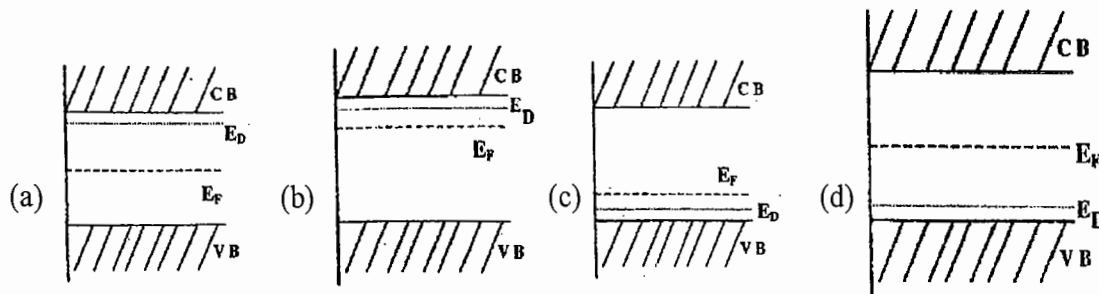
**Soln.** We know that,

$$\text{Conducting, } \sigma = eN_C\mu_e = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{15} \times 1800 = 0.288 \text{ mho cm}$$

$$\text{Therefore, resistivity, } \rho = \frac{1}{\sigma} = 3.472 \text{ cm}\Omega$$

**Correct option is (c)**

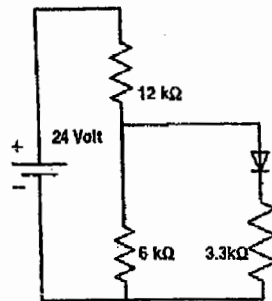
4. Identify the CORRECT energy band diagram for silicon doped with Arsenic. Here CB, VB,  $E_D$  and  $E_F$  conduction band, valence band, impurity level and Fermi level, respectively. [GATE 2012]



**Soln.** Arsenic is a pentavalent atom. So, it will produce n-type semiconductor. So, Fermi level move towards conduction band.

**Correct option is (b)**

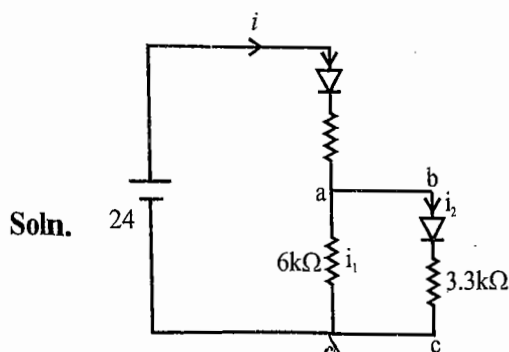
5. In the following circuit, the voltage drop across the ideal diode in forward bias condition is  $0.7 \text{ V}$ .



The current passing through the diode is

(a)  $0.5 \text{ mA}$  (b)  $1.0 \text{ mA}$  (c)  $1.5 \text{ mA}$  (d)  $2.0 \text{ mA}$

[GATE 2012]



**Soln.**

From node abcd we can write,

$$6i_1 = 0.7 + 3.3i_2$$

$$\Rightarrow 6i_1 - 3.3i_2 = 0.7 \quad \dots (i)$$

Also, we can write,

$$24 = 12 \times (i_1 + i_2) + 6i_1$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 = 2(i_1 + i_2) + i_1$$

$$\Rightarrow 3i_1 + 2i_2 = 4 \quad \dots (ii)$$

Multiply by 2 in equation (ii) and (ii)-(i), we get

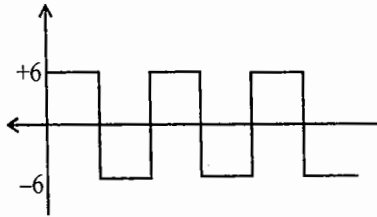
$$4i_2 + 3.3i_2 = 7.3$$

$$\Rightarrow i_2 = 1 \text{ mA}$$

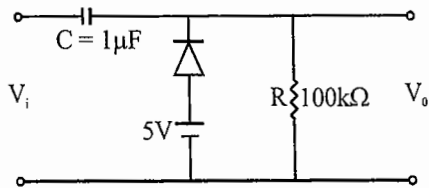
**Correct option is (b)**

## PRACTICE SET

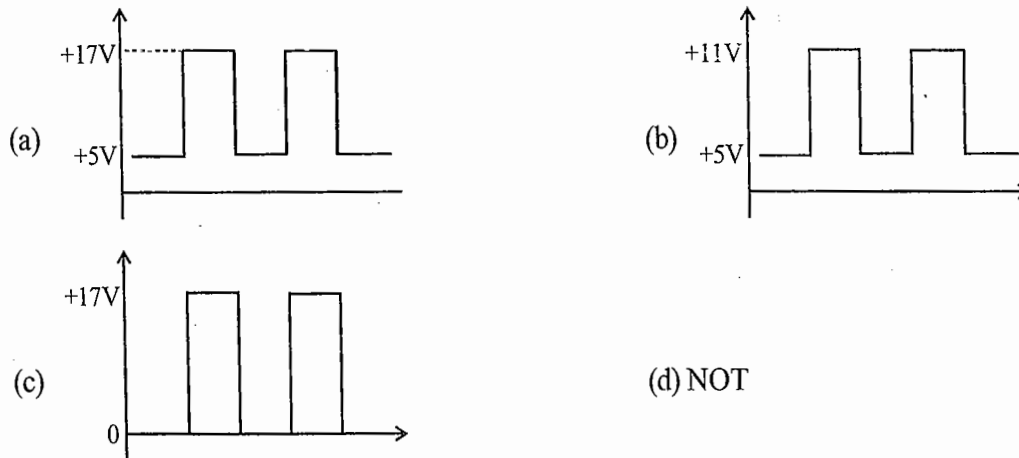
1. While analyzing circuits with a diode, the graphical method is often used because
- graphs give more accurate answer than solutions of equations
  - nodal or mesh analysis can not be used for the non-linear diode circuits
  - solution of circuits equations leads to multiple answer, which is unphysical
  - the non-linear diode equation makes the solution of the circuit equations very difficult.
2.  $V_i$  is given by



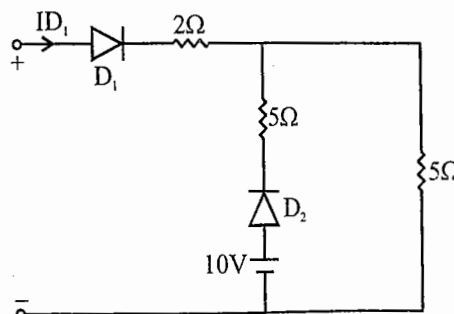
The input  $V_i$  is given to the circuit shown below:



The  $V_o$  is



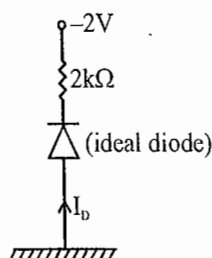
3. Calculate  $I_{D1}$  and  $I_{D2}$  in the circuit shown below. Assume the diodes are ideal.



- $I_{D1} = -0.5A$ ;  $I_{D2} = 1A$
- $I_{D1} = 0A$ ;  $I_{D2} = 1A$
- $I_{D1} = -0.5A$ ;  $I_{D2} = 2A$
- $I_{D1} = 0A$ ;  $I_{D2} = 2A$



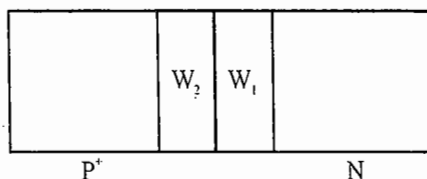
4. Calculate the current  $I_D$  in the circuit shown below



5. The width of the depletion layer is proportion to

(a)  $\sqrt{\text{Doping}}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{\text{Doping}}}$  (c) Doping (d)  $\frac{1}{\text{Doping}}$

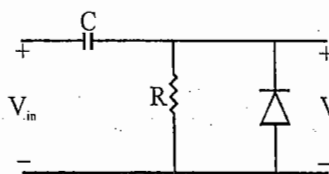
6. Which of the following option is correct for P<sup>+</sup>N diode shown below:



7. The transition capacitance of a diode is proportion to

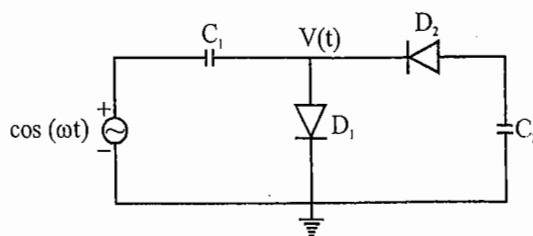
(a)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{\text{Reverse bias}}}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{\text{Reverse bias}}$  (c) Reverse bias (d)  $\sqrt{\text{Reverse bias}}$

8. The circuit in figure is



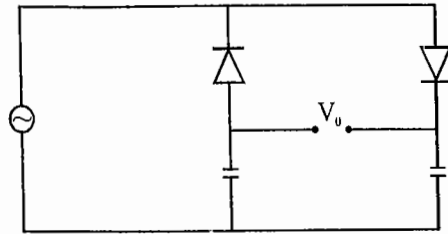
(a) Positive clamper   (b) Negative clamper  
(c) Positive peak clipper                                       (d) Negative peak clipper

9. The diodes and capacitors in the circuit shown are ideal. The voltage  $V(t)$  across the diode  $D_1$  is:



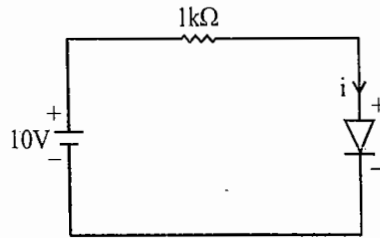
(a)  $\cos(\omega t) - 1$       (b)  $\sin(\omega t)$       (c)  $1 - \cos(\omega t)$       (d)  $1 - \sin(\omega t)$

10. The circuit shown in the figure is best described as a



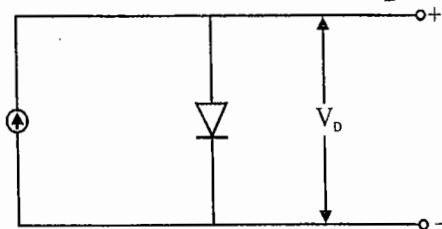
- (a) bridge rectifier (b) ring modulator  
(c) frequency discrimination (d) voltage doubler
11. The i-V characteristic of the diode in the circuit given below are

$$i = \begin{cases} \frac{V - 0.7}{500} A & V \geq 0.7V \\ 0 A & V < 0.7V \end{cases}$$

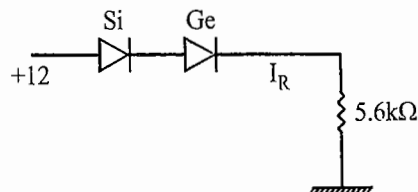


The current in the circuit is

- (a) 10 mA (b) 9.3 mA (c) 6.67 mA (d) 6.2 mA
12. A  $p^+n$  junction has a built in potential of 0.8V. The depletion layer width at a reverse bias of 1.2V is  $2\mu m$ . For a reverse bias of 7.2 V, the depletion layer width will be
- (a)  $4\mu m$  (b)  $4.9\mu m$  (c)  $8\mu m$  (d)  $12\mu m$
13. In a  $P^+n$  junction diode under reverse bias, the magnitude of electric field is maximum at
- (a) the edge of the depletion region on the p-side  
(b) the edge of the depletion region on the n-side  
(c) the  $p^+n$  junction  
(d) the centre of the depletion region on the n side.
14. In the figure, silicon diode is carrying a constant current of 1mA, when the temperature of the diode is  $20^\circ C$ ,  $V_D$  is final to be 700 mV. If the temperature rises to  $40^\circ C$ ,  $V_D$  becomes approximately equal to



- (a) 740 mV (b) 660mV (c) 680 mV (d) 700 mV
15. Value of  $I_R$  is {V cutin for Si = 0.7V, Gi = 0.2V}



- (a) 2.56mA (b) 0 (c) 1.25 mA (d) 1.96mA

16. Fo  
cu  
(a)
17. A  
cu  
(a)
18. Re  
(a)  
(c)
19. Th  
(a)
20. Si  
(a)  
(b)  
(c)  
(d)
21. In  
(a)
22. PI
- (a)
23. Th  
to

(a)

1

6

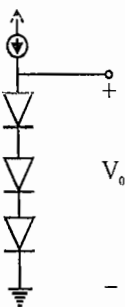
11

16

21



16. For an ideal diode operating in forward bias, change in diode voltage required for a 10 times inverse diode current is  
 (a) 83 mV (b) 59 mV (c) 60 mV (d) 62.10 mV
17. A p-n junction diode is operating in reverse bias region. The applied reverse bias at which the ideal reverse current reaches 80% of its reverse saturation value is  
 (a) 41.68 mV (b) 59.6 mV (c) 4.8 mV (d) 42.3 mV
18. Reverse saturation current of silicon diode of 25°C is 20 nA. The reverse saturation current at 60°C will be  
 (a)  $20 \times 4.5$  nA (b)  $20 \times e^{4.5}$  nA  
 (c)  $20 \times 2^{4.25}$  nA (d)  $20 \times (4.5)^2$  nA
19. The leakage currents of a transistor are  $I_{CBO} = 5 \mu A$ ,  $I_{CEO} = 0.4$  nA and  $I_B = 30 \mu A$ . The value of  $I_C$  is  
 (a) 247 nA (b) 257 nA (c) 277 nA (d) 287 nA
20. Si is preferred over Ge because  
 (a) Silicon has higher PIV  
 (b) Silicon is cost effective  
 (c) Silicon is found in abundance in nature  
 (d) N.O.T.
21. In a centre tapped FULL WAVE rectifier the PIV of each diode is  
 (a)  $\geq 2V_m$  (b)  $\geq V_m$  (c)  $\leq 2V_m$  (d)  $\geq V_m$
22. PIV of a full wave bridge type rectifier should be at least.  
 (a)  $V_m$  (b)  $2V_m$  (c)  $\frac{V_m}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{2V_m}{\pi}$
23. The circuit shown uses three identical diode having  $n = 1$ ,  $I_S = 10^{-14}$  A. Find the value of the current  $I$  to produce  $V_0 = 2$  volt.



- (a) 3.81 nA (b) 3 nA (c) 2.8 nA (d) 6 nA

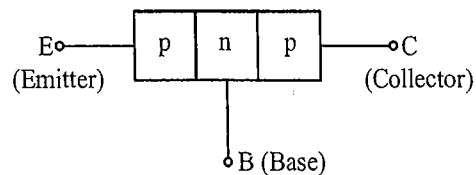
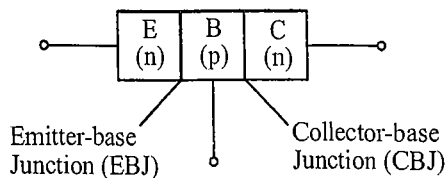
## ANSWER KEY

- |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (d)  | 2. (a)  | 3. (b)  | 4. (a)  | 5. (c)  |
| 6. (b)  | 7. (d)  | 8. (a)  | 9. (a)  | 10. (d) |
| 11. (d) | 12. (a) | 13. (c) | 14. (b) | 15. (d) |
| 16. (b) | 17. (a) | 18. (b) | 19. (c) | 20. (c) |
| 21. (a) | 22. (a) | 23. (a) |         |         |

# Chapter 3

## Bipolar Junction Transistors

- The bipolar junction transistor has three separately doped regions and contains two pn junctions.
- A single p-n junction has two modes of operation forward bias and reverse bias.
- The bipolar transistor, with two P-N junction, therefore has four possible modes of operation, depending on the bias condition of each p-n junction, which is one region for the versatility of device.
- With three separately doped regions, the bipolar transistor is a three terminal device.
- The basic transistor principle is that the voltage between the two terminals controls the current through the third terminal.
- Current in the transistor is due to the flow of both electrons and holes, hence the name bipolar.
- The n-p-n bipolar transistor contains a thin p-region between two n-regions. In contrast the p-n-p bipolar transistor contains a thin n-region sandwiched between two p-regions.
- The three regions and their terminal connections are called the emitter, base and collector.
- The operation of the device depends, on the two p-n junction being in close proximity, so the width of the base must be very narrow, normally in the range of tenths of a micrometer ( $10^{-6}$  m).

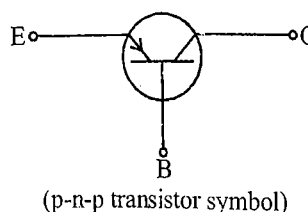
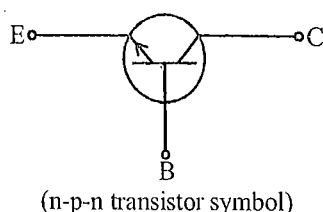


- Of the three regions, emitter is heavily doped. The next level of doping is collector and base is less than that of collector.

$$N_E > N_C > N_B$$

- The doping of the sandwiched layer is considerably less than that of the outer layers
- Emitter is provided with medium area.
- Base is provided with smallest area to reduce the transit time.
- Collector is provided with the largest area to withstand heat dissipation.

**Symbol:**



**Modes of Operation:**

Mode of Operations	$J_1$ (B-E)	$J_2$ (C-B)	Applications
Active region	FB	RB	As an amplifier
Saturation region	FB	FB	As an electronic switch
ON/OFF region	RB	RB	In digital circuit
Reverse active mode or inverted mode	RB	FB	As an amplifier with voltage and current gain to be low

- In a transistor

Emitter current - drift current

Base current - recombination current

Collector current - diffusion current

- The flow of charge carriers in a transistor between base and collector is due to the diffusion of minority carriers and this action is called "transistor action". Hence, transistor action takes place in the base region.
- The total current flowing into the transistor must be equal to the total current flowing out of it (applying Kirchhoff's current law to the transistor as if it were a single node). Hence, the emitter current is equal to the sum of the collector and base currents.

$$I_E = I_C + I_B$$

- The collector current comprises two components: the majority and the minority carriers. The minority carrier current is called the leakage current and is given the symbol  $I_{CO}$  ( $I_C$  current with emitter terminal open).

$$I_C = I_{C_{\text{majority}}} + I_{CO < \text{minority}}$$

$I_{CO}$ :

- It is also known as collector reverse saturation current or thermally generated current in the transistor.
- $I_{CO}$  for Ge transistor is  $\mu\text{A}$  range, Si transistor is nA range.
- $I_{CO}$  is very sensitive to temperature.
- $I_{CO}$  doubles for every  $10^\circ\text{C}$  rise in temperature.
- For  $1^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $I_{CO}$  approximately increases by 7%.

$$I_{CO(T_2)} = I_{CO(T_1)} 2^{\left(\frac{T_2 - T_1}{10}\right)}$$

- $I_{CO}$  is independent of collector supply voltage.
- The collector current is less than the emitter current. There are two reasons for this. Firstly, a part of the emitter current consists of holes that do not contribute to the collector current; secondly, not all the electrons injected into the base are successful in reaching the collector.

**Equation for Emitter Current:**

- In a transistor under active region, emitter current is the forward current of emitter diode.

$$I_E = I_{CO} e^{V_{BE}/nV_T} \cong I_C$$

- The emitter current exponentially increases with base to emitter voltage of transistor.
- In a transistor under active region  $V_{BE} < 1V$ .

Typical value 0.2 V, For Si transistor  $V_{BE} = 0.6V \text{ to } 0.9V$

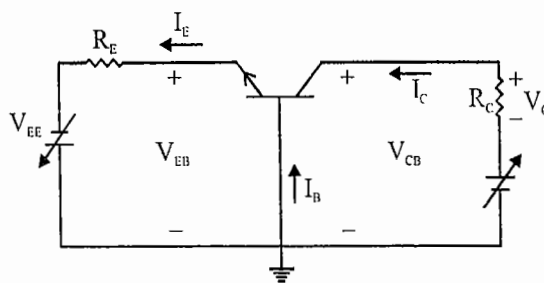
Typical value 0.7V

- $V_{BE}$  reduced by 2.5 mV for  $1^\circ C$  rise in temperature, i.e.

$$\frac{\partial V_{BE}}{\partial T} = -2.5 \text{ mV}/^\circ C$$

### Common Base Configuration:

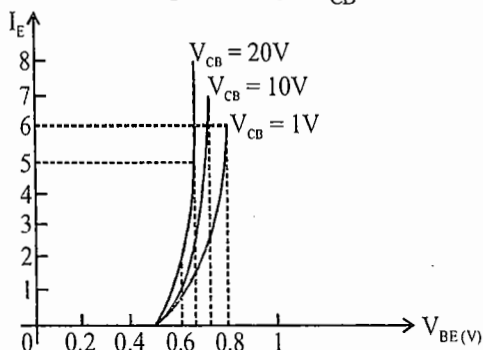
- To fully describe the behaviour of a three terminal devices such as the common base amplifier, requires two set of characteristics one for the 'driving point' or input parameters and the other for the output side.



(n-p-n transistor C-B configuration)

### Input Characteristics:

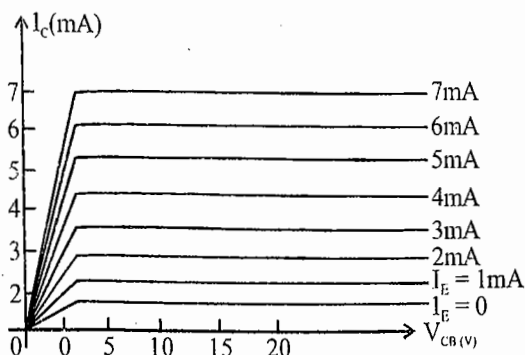
- The input set for the common-base amplifier as shown in figure relates an input current ( $I_E$ ) to an input voltage ( $V_{BE}$ ) for various levels of output voltage  $V_{CB}$ .



(Input or driving point characteristic for CB silicon transistor amplifier)

### Output Characteristic:

- It relates  $I_C$  to  $V_{CB}$  for various levels of input current  $I_B$  as shown.



(Output or collector characteristics for a CB transistor amplifier)

- CB transistor is basically a current controlled current source (CCCS).
- The curves clearly indicate that a first approximation to the relationship between  $I_E$  and  $I_C$  in the active region is given by

$$I_C \cong I_E$$

### Properties of CB Configuration:

- Lowest input resistance ( $R_i < 100 \Omega$ )
- Highest output resistance ( $R_o > 1M \Omega$ )
- Lowest current gain ( $\alpha < 1$ )
- Highest voltage gain
- Medium power gain (typical value 68)
- Output and input voltages are in phase i.e. phase shift is  $0^\circ$ .
- In CB amplifier current gain is loss and therefore bandwidth is large and hence CB amplifier is widely used as high frequency (Cascode amplifier)

### Alpha ( $\alpha$ ):

- In the dc mode the levels of  $I_C$  and  $I_E$  due to the majority carriers are related by a quantity called alpha and defined by the following equation.

$$\alpha_{dc} = \frac{I_C}{I_E} \quad I_C = \alpha I_E + I_{CBO}$$

Where  $I_{CBO}$  is collector to base current when emitter terminal is open.

- For ac situations where the point of operation moves on the characteristic curve, an ac alpha is defined by.

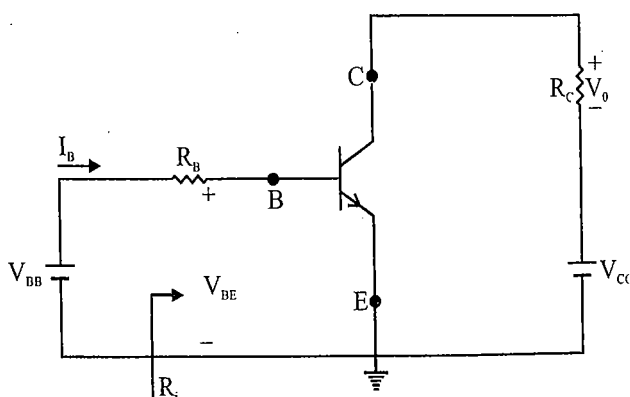
$$\alpha_{ac} = \frac{\Delta I_C}{\Delta I_E} \bigg|_{V_{CB}=\text{Constant}} \quad \alpha : \text{CB current gain}$$

- The alpha is formally called common base amplification factor on current gain of common base transistor.

**Note:** The transistor's amplifying action is basically due to its capability of transfer its signal current from a low resistance circuit to high resistance circuit, contracting the two terms transfer and resistor results in the name transistor; i.e.

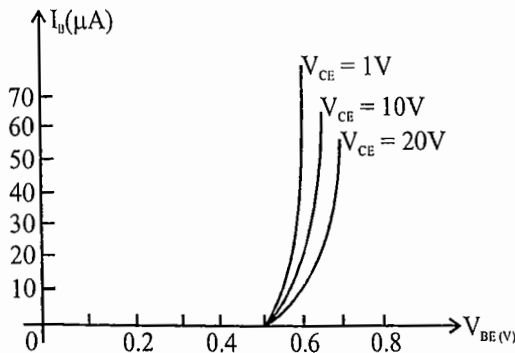
transfer + resistor  $\rightarrow$  transistor

### Common-Emitter Configurations:

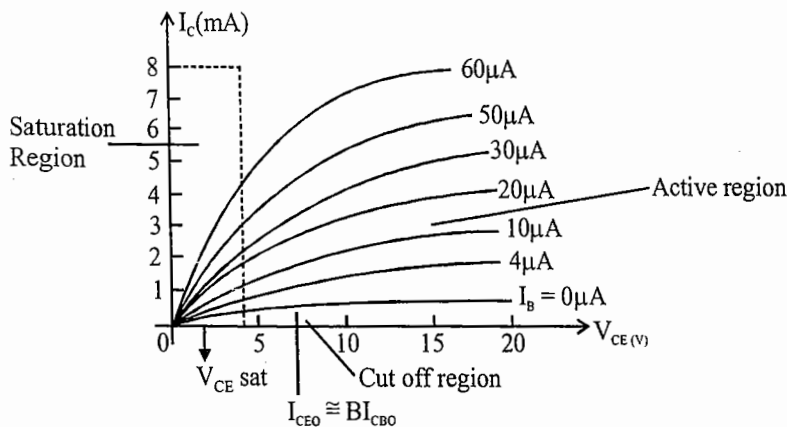


**Input Characteristics:**

The input characteristics are a plot of the input current ( $I_B$ ) versus the input voltage ( $V_{BE}$ ) for a range of values of output voltage  $V_{CE}$ .

**Output Characteristics:**

The output characteristics are a plot of the output current ( $I_C$ ) versus output voltage ( $V_{CE}$ ) for a range of values of input current ( $I_B$ ).

**Properties:**

- Moderate input resistance (around  $1k\Omega$ )
- Moderate output resistance ( $50k\Omega$  to  $500k\Omega$ )
- Moderate current gain (typical value 49)
- Moderate voltage gain
- Highest power gain (typical value 4226)
- Output and input voltages are out of phase shift =  $180^\circ$ .
- It is most common and frequency used amplifier.

**Beta ( $\beta$ ):**

In dc model  $\beta_{dc} = \frac{I_C}{I_B}$  ( $\beta > 1$ ) For ac  $\beta_{ac} = \frac{\Delta I_C}{\Delta I_B} \bigg|_{V_{CE}=\text{constant}}$

Range of  $\beta$  is 30 to 300.  $\beta$  in terms of  $\alpha$  is

$$\beta = \frac{\alpha}{1-\alpha} \quad \alpha = \frac{\beta}{1+\beta}$$

 $\beta$  is $\beta$  is $\beta_{dc}$  $I_E =$ 

Cor

 $V_{in} =$ 

It is

In c

resis

Proj

•

•

•

•

•

•

App

•

•

•

•

•

Gan

 $\gamma =$ 

Note

 $\Rightarrow$ 

1. Satu

Mini



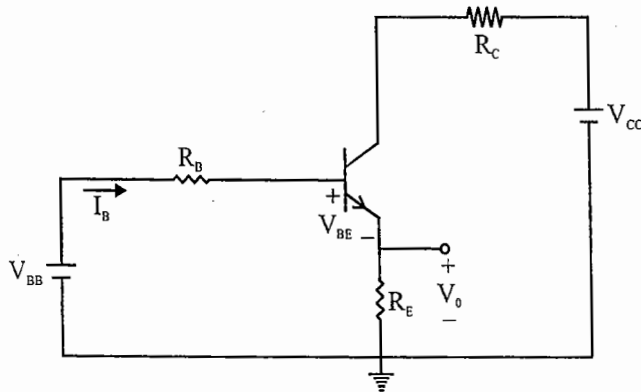
$\beta$  is called the current gain of transistor in CE mode. It is the most important specification of the transistor.

$\beta$  is also denoted by  $h_{fe}$  and always.

$$\beta_{dc} > \beta_{ac} \quad \text{or} \quad h_{FE} > h_{fe} \quad I_C = \beta I_B$$

$$I_E = I_C + I_B = \beta I_B + I_B \quad I_E = (\beta + 1) I_B$$

### Common Collector Configuration (C-C):



(n-p-n transistor C-C configuration)

It is popularly known as "Emitter follower".

In common collector, collector resistance must be zero and output voltage is taken across the emitter resistance.

### Properties:

- Highest input resistance ( $50\text{k}\Omega$  to  $500\text{k}\Omega$ )
- Lowest output resistance ( $<100\Omega$ )
- Highest current gain
- Lowest voltage gain (close to unity and ideally one)
- Output and input voltages are in phase i.e. phase shift is  $0^\circ$ .
- Emitter follower is basically a current controlled voltage source (CCVS).

### Applications:

- As an audio frequency power amplifier
- As a buffer (impedance matching device between high resistance to low resistance)
- In designing of voltage sweep circuits.
- As an high input resistance devices.
- As a "Boot strap emitter follower".

### Gamma ( $\gamma$ ):

$$\gamma = \frac{I_E}{I_B} = 1 + \beta \quad \gamma = 1 + \beta = \frac{1}{1 - \alpha} \quad \alpha < \beta < \gamma$$

**Note:** The output characteristics of transistor in any configuration is divided in three regions.

$\Rightarrow$  Saturation region,  $\Rightarrow$  Active region,  $\Rightarrow$  Cut-off region

### 1. Saturation Region:

Minimum  $I_B$  required to keep the transistor under saturation region.

$$I_{Bmin} = \frac{I_C}{\beta_{dc}} \quad \text{or} \quad I_{Bmin} = \frac{I_C}{h_{FE}}$$

Conditions for saturation region:  $V_{CE} \leq 0.2V$

$$I_C \geq I_{Cmax} \alpha \quad \text{or} \quad I_C \geq \beta_{dc} I_B \quad \text{or} \quad I_C \geq h_{FE} I_B$$

Where  $I_{Cmax} = \frac{V_{CC}}{R_C + R_E}$ , if  $R_E = 0$   $I_{Cmax} = \frac{V_{CC}}{R_C}$

2. **Cut-off Region:** Condition for cut-off region is  $V_{CE} \approx V_{CC}$

3. **Active Region:**

Conditions for transistor under active region  $0.2V < V_{CE} < V_{CC}$

$$I_C < I_{Cmax} \quad \text{or} \quad I_C < \beta_{dc} I_B \quad \text{or} \quad I_C < h_{FE} I_B$$

$\Rightarrow V_{CE(sat)} = 0.2V$  for Si transistor,  $0V$  for Ge transistor

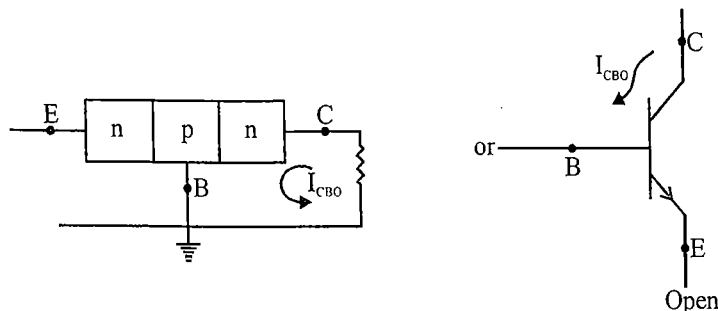
$\Rightarrow V_{BE(active)} = 0.2V$  for Ge transistor,  $0.7V$  for Si transistor

**Note:** Theory says under saturation  $I_C \geq I_{Cmax}$  but in a practical circuit the maximum collector current is

$I_{Cmax}$  under the saturation region i.e.  $I_C = I_{Cmax}$

**$I_{CBO}$ :**

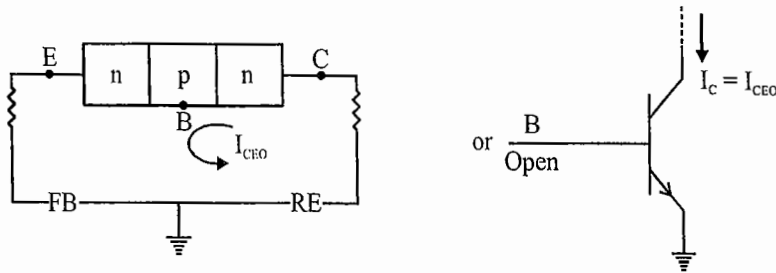
It is the leakage current passing from collector to base with emitter open circuited, it is also called emitter cut-off current of the transistor.



At low frequencies  $I_{CBO} = I_{CO}$

At high frequencies  $I_{CBO} = I_{CO} + \text{Surface Current}$

Where surface current is due to skin effect. Skin effect appears only at high frequencies. Surface current is independent of temperature and depends upon only applied voltage. It increases with frequency.

$I_{CEO}$ :

As  $I_C = \beta I_B + (1 + \beta) I_{CO}$

Since base is open circuited, so  $I_B = 0$ ;

$$\Rightarrow I_{CEO} = (1 + \beta) I_{CO}$$

$$I_{CEO} = (1 + \beta) I_{CO} \quad \text{or} \quad I_{CEO} = \frac{I_{CBO}}{1 - \alpha}$$

**Note:** In transistor if various leakage current are arranged in the sequence in ascending order then

$$I_{CO} < I_{CBO} < I_{CEO}$$

### Power Dissipation of Transistor:

$$P_T = |I_C| V_{CE} \text{ watts}$$

In cut-off region collector current  $I_C = 0$   $P_T = 0 \text{ Watts}$

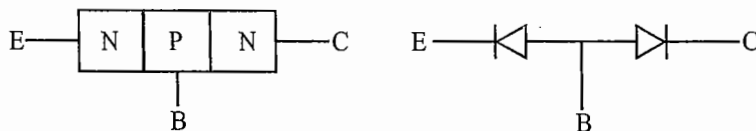
In saturation region;  $I_C = I_{Cmax}$ ,  $V_{CE} = V_{CEmin}$

So  $P_T$  is minimum

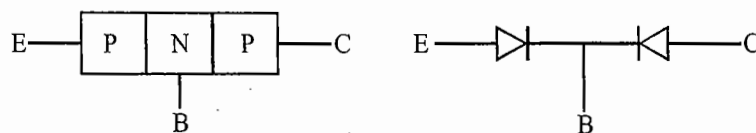
In active region;  $I_C = \text{medium}$ ,  $V_{CE} = \text{medium}$

So, maximum power consumed by the transistor when it is biased under active region.

### Diode Equipment Circuit of A Transistor:



(a) NPN transistor

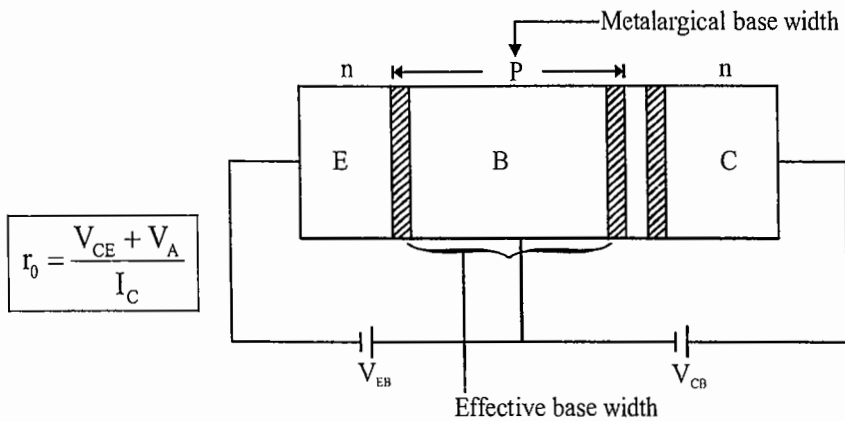


(a) PNP transistor

- A transistor is represented as two diodes connected back to back.
- When two diodes are connected as shown in the figure. It can not replace the BJT practically because
  1. There is no crystalline continuity in between the two diodes.
  2. The base width will become very large and therefore transit time will be large and hence no charge carriers will be reaching the collector.

**Early Effect:**

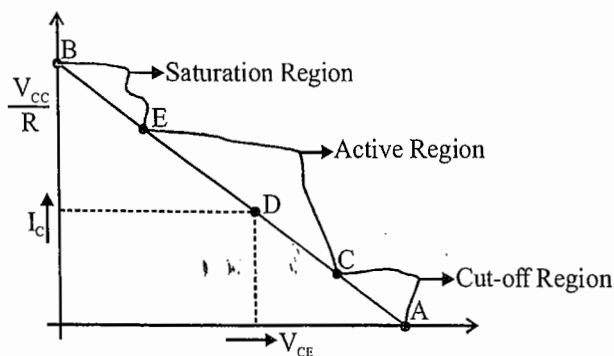
- As the voltage applied across the CB junction increases, the transition region penetrates deeper into the collector and base. Since doping in the base is ordinarily substantially smaller than that of collector, the penetration of the transition region into the base is much larger than into the collector. As a result the electrical base width of the transistor is reduced in comparison to metallurgical base width. This modulation of the effective base width by the collector voltage is known as the early effect after J.M. Early, who first interpreted it.



- The decrease in base width with increasing reverse collector voltage has three consequences.
- There is less chance for recombination within the base region. Hence  $\alpha$  increases with increasing  $|V_{CB}|$ .
- The concentration gradient of minority carriers is increased within the base, since the hole current injected across the emitter is proportional to the gradient of minority carriers at emitter junction, then  $I_E$  increases with increasing reverse collector voltage.
- For extremely large voltages, base width may be reduced to zero causing voltage breakdown in the transistor. This phenomenon is known as punch through or reach through.

**Quiescent Point:**

It is a point on dc load line, which represent the value of  $I_C$  and  $V_{CE}$  that exist in a transistor circuit when no input signal is applied.



It is also known as the DC operating point or working point. The best position of this point is midway

between cut-off and saturation point where  $V_{CE} = \frac{1}{2} V_{CC}$  (Q-point D).

**Transistor Biasing:**

- The proper flow of zero signal collector current and the maintenance of proper  $V_{CE}$  during the passage of signal is known as transistor biasing.

- For faithful amplification, a transistor amplifier must satisfy three basic condition.
- Proper zero signal collector current.
- Proper  $V_{BE}$  at any instant.
- Proper  $V_{CE}$  at any instant.

#### Stabilization:

- The process of making operating point independent of temperature changes or variations in transistor parameter is known as stablization.

#### Need for Stablization:

- Temperature dependence of  $I_C$
- Individual variations
- Thermal runaway

#### Stability Factor

- The rate of change of collector current  $I_C$  w.r.t. the collector leakage current  $I_{CO}$  at constant  $B$  and  $I_B$  is called stability factor.

$$S = \frac{dI_C}{dI_{CO}} \text{ at constant } I_B \text{ and } B$$

For CE configuration  $I_C = \beta I_B + (\beta + 1)I_{CO}$

Differentiating above expressions w.r.t.  $I_C$  we get

$$1 = \beta \frac{dI_B}{dI_C} + (\beta + 1) \frac{dI_{CO}}{dI_C}, \quad 1 = \beta \frac{dI_B}{dI_C} + \frac{(\beta + 1)}{S} \quad S = \frac{\beta + 1}{1 - \beta \frac{dI_B}{dI_C}}$$

#### Procedure to derive stability factor S by any given circuit:

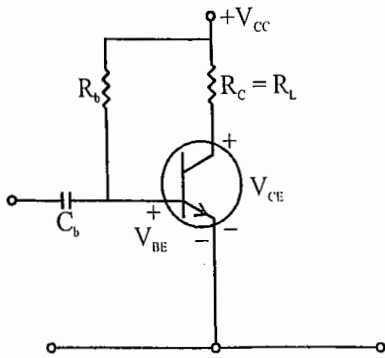
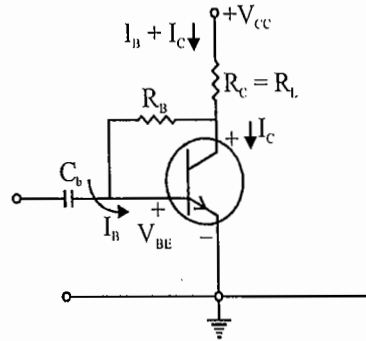
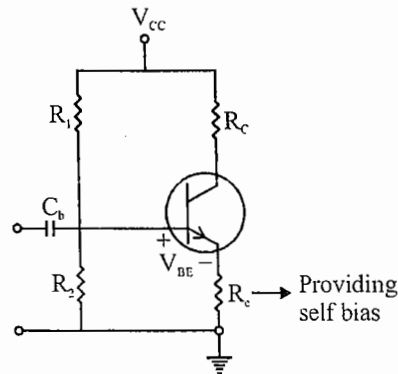
- Apply KVL to the input mesh of the given circuit.
- Put emitter current  $I_E = I_C + I_B$  and simplify the equation.
- Find  $\frac{\partial I_B}{\partial I_C}$  from the above equation and substitute in general equation of S.

$$S = \frac{1 + \beta}{1 - \beta \frac{\partial I_B}{\partial I_C}}$$

#### Method of Transistor Biasing:

- Base resistor method (fixed bias),  $S = \beta + 1$
- Biasing with feedback resistor,  $S < \beta + 1$
- Voltage divided bias:  $S \approx 10$

$$S_{\text{fixed bias}} > S_{\text{feedback bias}} > S_{\text{self bias}}$$

**Fixed Biasing/Resistor bias:****Collector to base biasing/feedback bias:****Potential Divider or Self Biasing:****Note:**

- The stability factor indicates the change in collector current  $I_C$  due to the change in collector leakage current  $I_{CO}$ .
- In order to achieve greater thermal stability. It is desirable to have as low stability factor as possible.

**Steps for determining Q-Point:**

- Assume BJT is in active,  $V_{BE} = 0.7V$
- Apply KVL in base emitter loop.
- Determining the  $I_C = I_{C(active)} = \beta I_B$

$$I_{C(sat)} = \frac{V_{CC} - V_{CE(sat)}}{R_C + R_E}$$

- If  $I_{C(active)} < I_{C(sat)}$

Then BJT is in active mode otherwise BJT is in saturation mode.

**Comparison Table**

Properties	CE	CB	CC
Voltage gain	Medium	High	less than 1
Current gain	Medium	1-0.98	High
Phaseshift	180°	0°	0°
Input Impedance ( $Z_i$ )	Medium	Lowest	Highest
O/p Impedance ( $Z_o$ )	Medium	Highest	Lowest
Application	Because of High Power gain used as an amplifier	Used in video amplifier	Impedance matching

1.

5V

Ch  
Soln.  $A_F$   
5 -

 $I_{B1}$  $I_n$ 

10

Fo

84

So

2.

5V

Gi

If t

Soln.  $A_P$  $V_B$ 

or

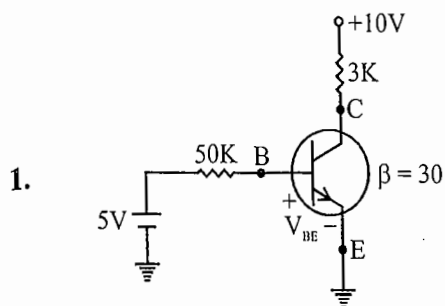
4.3

4.3

4.3

 $\Rightarrow$  $A_P$  $V_C$

SOLVED PROBLEMS



Check this transistor is in saturation or not, ( $V_{BE \text{ sat}} = 0.8V$ ,  $V_{CE, \text{ sat}} = 0.2V$ ).

Soln. Apply KVL in BE loop

$$5 - 50I_B - V_{BE \text{ sat}} = 0, \quad 5 - 50I_{B1} - 0.8 = 0$$

$$I_{B1} = \frac{4.2}{50K} \quad \boxed{I_{B1} = 84\mu A}$$

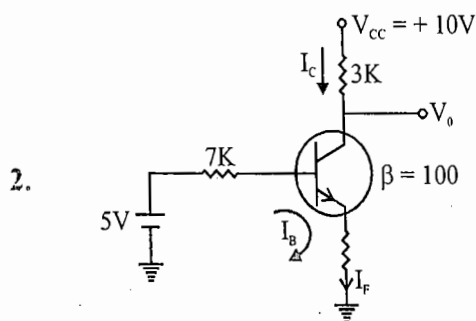
In CE loop,  $10 = I_C R_C + V_{CE \text{ sat}}$

$$10 = I_C R_C + 0.2, \quad I_C = \frac{10 - 0.2}{R_C}, \quad I_C = \frac{9.8}{3} \text{ mA}, \quad I_{B2} = \frac{I_C}{\beta} = \frac{9.8}{50 \times 3} \text{ mA}$$

For transistor is saturation or not apply  $I_{B1} \geq I_{B2}$

$$\boxed{84 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mA} \geq \frac{9.8}{50 \times 3} \text{ mA}} \quad \boxed{I_{B1} \geq I_{B2}}$$

So given transistor is in the saturation region.



Given,  $V_{BE, \text{ active}} = 0.7$ ,  $V_{BE \text{ sat}} = 0.8$ ,  $V_{CE \text{ sat}} = 0.2$

If the transfer is in active mode, then what is the value of  $I_C$ ,  $V_0$ ?

Soln. Apply KVL in BE loop

$$V_{BB} = I_B R_B + V_{BE, \text{ active}} + (I_B + I_C) R_E$$

$$\text{or } 5 = 7I_B + 0.7 + 0.5(I_B + I_C)$$

$$4.3 = 7.5 I_B + 0.5 I_C$$

$$4.3 = 7.5 I_B + 0.5 \times 100 I_B$$

$$4.3 = 57.5 I_B$$

$$\Rightarrow I_B = \frac{4.3}{57.5} = 0.0747 \text{ mA} = 74\mu A \quad \Rightarrow I_C = \beta I_B = 100 \times 0.747 = 7.47 \text{ mA}$$

Apply KVL in CE loop

$$V_{CC} = I_C R_C + V_{CE} + (I_B + I_C) R_E$$

$V_0$  means potential of collector point w.r.to ground

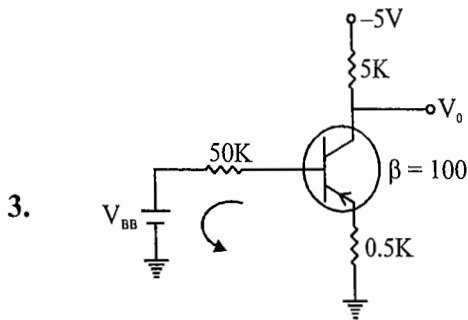
$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} V_0 = V_C + V_{CE} \quad \text{if } R_E = 0 \\ V_0 = V_{CC} - I_C R_C \quad \text{if } R_E \neq 0 \end{array} \right\} \checkmark$$

$$V_{CC} = I_C R_C + V_{CE} + (I_C + I_B) R_E \quad (V_i \text{ or } V_0)$$

$$\Rightarrow V_0 = V_{CC} - I_C R_C$$

$$= 10 - 3 \times 7.47 \text{ mA} = 10 - 22.41 = -12.41 \text{ volt}$$

Negative sign indicates that transistor is not in active mode.



Calculate value of  $V_0$  if  $V_{BB} = 2$  volt.

Soln.  $V_{BB} = 2V$

Applying KVL in EB loop

$$2 - V_{EB} - 50 I_B - (I_B + I_C) \times 0.5 = 0$$

$$V_0 = -5 + 0.3 \times 5 = -5 + 1.5 \quad \boxed{V_0 = -3.5V}$$

$$\Rightarrow 50.5 I_B + 0.5 I_C = 1.2 \quad \dots (1)$$

Apply KVL in CE loop

$$5 - I_C R_C - V_{CE} - 0.5 (I_B + I_C) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 5.5 I_C + 0.5 I_B = 4.8 \quad \dots (2)$$

Solving equation (1) and (2), we get

$$I_B = 0.015 \text{ mA}; I_C = 0.87 \text{ mA}$$

We have  $I_B = I_E = 0.015 \text{ mA}$

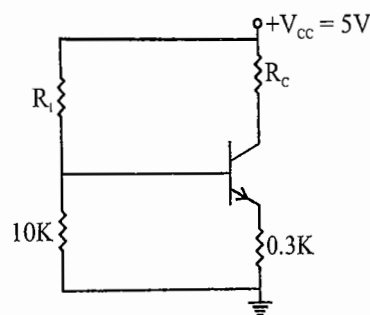
$$\text{Also, } I_{B2} = \frac{I_C}{\beta} = \frac{0.87}{100} = 0.0087 \text{ mA} \Rightarrow \boxed{I_{B1} > I_{B2}}$$

Therefore transfer is in saturation mode:

$$\text{Now, } V_0 + 5 = I_C R_C$$

$$\Rightarrow V_0 = 0.87 \times 5 - 5 = 4.35 - 5 = -0.65 \text{ volt}$$

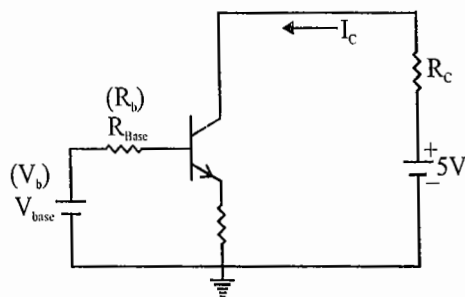
4. The BJT amplifier of figure below has  $h_{fe} = 100$ ,  $V_{BE} = 0.7V$ ,  $I_{CO} = 0$ . Calculate the values of  $R_1$  and  $R_C$  such that its  $I_C = 1 \text{ mA}$  and  $V_{CE} = 2.5 V$ .



Soln.



**Soln.** Thevenin equivalent of base ground terminal



$$V_{base} = \frac{5}{R_1 + 10} \times 10 = \frac{V_{CC}}{R_1 + R_2} \cdot R_2 \quad \text{and} \quad R_{base} = \frac{10R_1}{10 + R_1} k\Omega = \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2}$$

Let us consider BJT is in active region by applying KVL around the base-emitter loop, then we get,  
 $V_b - I_B R_b - V_{BE} - (I_B + I_C)0.3 = 0.$

$$\frac{50}{R_1 + 10} - I_B \times \left( \frac{10R_1}{10 + R_1} \right) - 0.7 = I_B (101) \times 0.3 \quad I_b = \frac{I_C}{\beta} = \frac{1}{100} \quad (\because I_C = \beta I_B)$$

$$\frac{50}{R_1 + 10} - \left( \frac{R_1 \times 10}{10 + R_1} \right) \times \frac{1}{100} - 0.7 = \frac{1}{100} (101) \times 0.3$$

$$\therefore 500 - R_1 = \left[ 0.7 + 1 \left( \frac{101}{100} \right) 0.3 \right] \times 10 (R_1 + 10)$$

$$\therefore 500 - R_1 = 10R_1 + 100$$

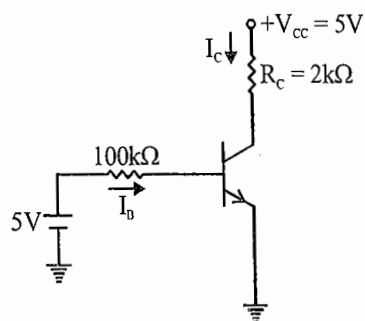
$$11R_1 = 400 \quad \boxed{R_1 = 36.36 k\Omega}$$

Applying KVL in collector emitter loop

$$5 - I_C R_C - V_{CE} - (I_B + I_C)0.3 = 0$$

$$R_C = \frac{5 - 2.5 - 0.303}{1} \quad \boxed{R_C = 2.194 k\Omega}$$

5. Find out Q-point ( $V_{CC}$ ,  $I_C$ ) where,  $\beta = 100$



**Soln. Step-I:** Assuming BJT is in active mode  $V_{BE} = 0.7V$ , for Si.

**Step-II:** Applying KVL in base emitter loop

$$5 - I_B \times 100 \times 10^3 - V_{BE} = 0, \quad I_B = 4.3 \times 10^{-5}$$

**Step-III:**  $I_{C(\text{active})} = \beta I_B = 4.3 \times 10^{-5} \times 100 = 4.3 \text{ mA}$

**Step-IV:** Applying KVL in collector emitter loop for  $I_{C(\text{saturation})}$

$$V_{CC} - 2 \times 10^3 I_C - V_{CE} = 0$$

$V_{CE} = 0.2 \text{ V}$ , this is the typically value in saturation mode for Si,

$$\therefore 5 - 0.2 = 2 \times 10^3 I_C$$

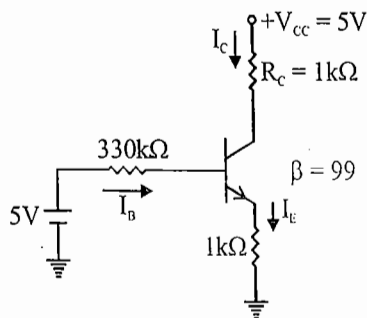
$$I_{C(\text{saturation})} = 2.4 \text{ mA}$$

**Step-V:**  $I_{C(\text{active})} > I_{C(\text{saturation})}$

BJT is in saturation region

Q-point [ $I_{C(\text{saturation})} = 2.4 \text{ mA}$ ,  $V_{CE(\text{sat})} = 0.2 \text{ V}$ ].

6. Find out Q-point?



**Soln. Step-I:** Assume BJT is in active mode  $V_{BE} = 0.7 \text{ volt}$

**Step-II:** Apply KVL in base-emitter loop

$$5 - 330 \times 10^3 I_B - 0.7 - 1 \times 10^3 I_E = 0$$

$$4.3 = 330 \times 10^3 I_B + 1 \times 10^3 (I_B + I_C)$$

$$4.3 = I_B (330 \times 10^3 + 100 \times 10^3)$$

$$(I_C = \beta I_B) (I_C = 99 I_B)$$

$$I_B = 10 \mu\text{A}$$

**Step-III:**  $I_{C(\text{active})} = \beta I_B = 99 \times 10 \times 10^{-6} = 0.99 \text{ mA}$

**Step-IV:** Apply KVL in collector emitter loop for  $I_{C(\text{saturation})}$

$$5 - I_C \times 10^3 - V_{CE(\text{sat})} - I_E \times 10^3 = 0$$

$$5 - 0.2 = I_C \times 10^3 + (I_B + I_C) \times 10^3$$

$$4.8 = I_C (2 \times 10^3)$$

$$I_{C(\text{sat})} = 2.4 \text{ mA}$$

**Step-V :**  $I_{C(\text{active})} < I_{C(\text{saturation})}$

BJT is in active mode

**Step-VI:**  $V_{CE} = V_{CC} - I_C (R_C + R_E)$

$$= 5 - 0.99 \times 10^{-3} (2 \times 10^3)$$

$$= 5 - 1.98 = 3.02$$

Q-point = ( $I_{C(\text{active})} = 0.99 \text{ mA}$ ,  $V_{CE(\text{active})} = 3.02$ )

7.

2.

Soln. A

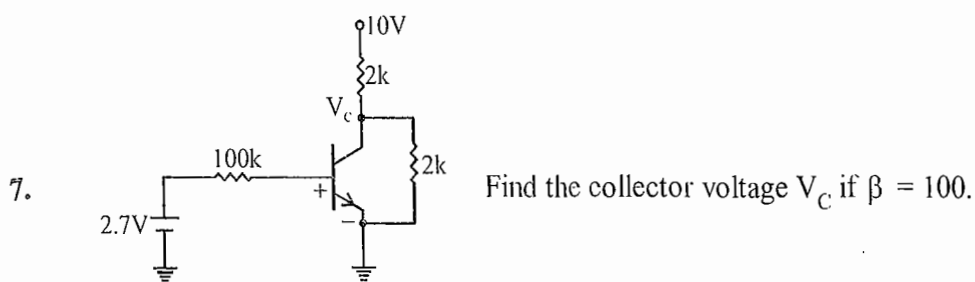
 $I_B$ 

K

C

8.

Soln.

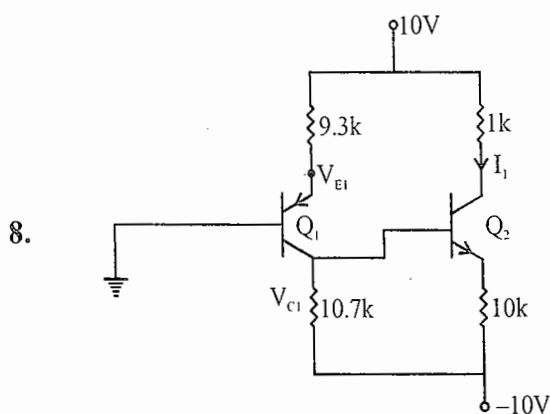


**Soln.** Assuming the transistor in active mode, KVL for the base circuit gives

$$I_B = \frac{2.7 - 0.7}{100} = 0.02 \text{mA}, \quad I_C = \beta I_B = 2 \text{mA}$$

KCL at the collector node yields  $\frac{V_C - 10}{2} + \frac{V_C}{2} + I_C = 0$

Combining the last two equations, and solving for  $V_C$  yields  $V_C = 3V$



In the circuit shown, assume that the transistor have very large  $\beta$  values, so that the base current can be assumed negligible (in active region). Find the current  $I_1$ .

**Soln.** We assume both transistor to be in the active mode. Writing KVL for the base circuit of  $Q_1$  yields.

$$-10 + 9.3 I_{E1} + 0.7 = 0 \Rightarrow I_{E1} = 1 \text{mA}$$

$$\text{Since } I_{B1} \approx 0, I_{C1} \approx I_{E1},$$

$$\text{Hence } V_{C1} = (10.7) I_{E1} - 10 = 10.7 - 10 = 0.7$$

$V_{C1}$  positive indicates that  $Q_1$  is in active region,

Now, KVL for the base circuit of  $Q_2$  yields

$$-V_{C1} + V_{BE2} + (10) I_{E2} - 10 = 0$$

$$-0.7 + 0.7 + (10) I_{E2} - 10 = 0$$

$$I_{E2} = 1 \text{mA} \approx I_{C2} = I_1$$

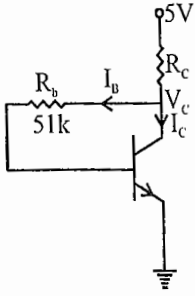
$$V_{C2} = 10 - (1k)(1 \text{mA})$$

$$V_{C2} = 9V$$

$$\text{So that } V_{CB2} = 9 - 0.7 = 8.3V$$

Since  $V_{CB2}$  is positive,  $Q_2$  is in the active region. Therefore  $I_1$  is 1mA.

9.



Determine the value of  $R_C$  needed if  $V_C = 2V$ . Use  $\beta = 50$  for the transistor.

**Soln.** Writing a KVL in the collector base loop yields

$$-5 + R_C(I_B + I_C) + R_B I_B + 0.7 = 0$$

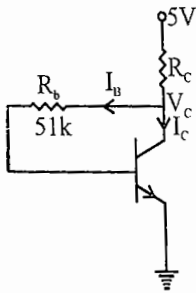
$$I_C = \beta I_B \text{ (the transistor is in active mode because } V_{CE} = V_C = 2V)$$

$$I_B = \frac{4.3}{51R_C + R_B} = \frac{4.3}{51R_C + 51} = \frac{4.3}{51(R_C + 1)}$$

$$\text{Now, } V_C = 5 - R_C(I_C + I_B) = 5 - (R_C)51 I_B \quad \boxed{V_C = 2V}$$

$$V_C = 2 = 5 - R_C \frac{4.3}{(R_C + 1)} \quad \boxed{R_C = 2.3k\Omega}$$

10.



Find stability factor  $S''$  of the given circuit: Where

$$S'' = \frac{\partial I_C}{\partial \beta}$$

**Soln.** Apply KVL in (C-B) loop:

$$-5 + R_C(I_B + I_C) + R_B I_B + 0.7 = 0$$

$$I_B = I_C/\beta \text{ (assuming active mode)}$$

$$R_C I_C \left( \frac{1}{\beta} + 1 \right) + R_B \frac{I_C}{\beta} = 4.3$$

$$I_C = \frac{4.3\beta}{R_C(1+\beta) + R_B} = \frac{4.3\beta}{2.3(1+\beta) + 51} = \frac{4.3\beta}{53.3 + 2.3\beta}$$

$$S'' = \frac{\partial I_C}{\partial \beta} = \frac{4.3(53.3 + 2.3\beta) - 4.3\beta \times 2.3}{(53.3 + 2.3\beta)^2}$$

With  $\beta = 50$ , we obtained  $S'' = 0.008$

11.

 $V_i$ 

Th

Fi

**Soln.**

(a)

on

 $I_E$ 

an

Sir

wh

Sir

 $V_o$ 

(b)

 $I_{E2}$  $V_C$ 

wh

 $V_E$  $V_B$ 

He

 $V_o$ 

12. A I

(a)

**Soln.**  $P_{in}$ 

Th

13. In a

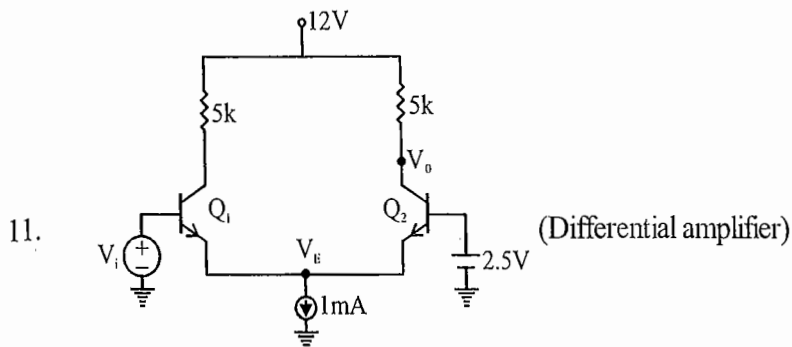
res

(a)

(c)

**Soln.**  $C_E$ 

Co



The silicon transistor have  $\beta = 100$

Find  $V_0$  if (i)  $V_i = 5V$  (ii)  $V_i = 0V$

**Soln.** (a) The circuit is called a differential amplifier. Let us assume  $Q_2$  to be off and  $Q_1$  in the active mode, based on the voltage given

$$I_{E1} = 1nA, I_{C1} = \beta I_{E1} / (1 + \beta) = 0.99nA$$

$$\text{and } V_{CB1} = 12 - (5k)(0.99nA) - 5 = 2.05V$$

Since  $V_{CB1}$  is positive,  $Q_1$  is in active mode. Assuming  $V_{BE1} = 0.7V$ ,  $V_E = 5 - 0.7 = 4.3V$ , which means that  $V_{BE2} = 2.5 - 4.3 = -1.8V$

Since  $V_{BE2}$  is negative, our assumption of  $Q_2$  being off is confirmed. As no current flows through  $Q_2$

$$\boxed{V_0 = 12V}$$

(b) Let us assume  $Q_1$  to be off and  $Q_2$  in active mode

$$I_{E2} = 1nA, I_{C2} = 0.99nA$$

$$V_{CB2} = 12 - (5k)(0.99nA) - 2.5 = 4.55V$$

which confirmed that  $Q_2$  is in active mode.

$$V_E = 2.5 - 0.7 = 1.8V$$

$$V_{BE1} = 0 - 1.8 = -1.8V$$

Hence  $Q_1$  is off and finally  $V_0 = 12 - (5k)(0.99nA)$

$$\boxed{V_0 = 7.05V}$$

12. A power amplifier gives 150W output for an input of 1.5W. The gain, in dB, is

[GATE 2007]

(a) 10

(b) 20

(c) 54

(d) 100

**Soln.**  $P_{in} = 1.5w$ ,  $P_{out} = 150w$

$$\text{Therefore, gain} = 10 \log \frac{P_{out}}{P_{in}} = 10 \log \frac{150}{1.5} = 10 \log 100 = 20 \text{ dB}$$

13. In a typical npn transistor the doping concentrations in emitter, base and collector regions are  $C_E$ ,  $C_B$  and  $C_C$  respectively. These satisfy the relation

[GATE 2007]

(a)  $C_E > C_C > C_B$

(b)  $C_E > C_B > C_C$

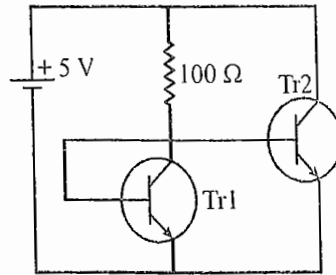
(c)  $C_C > C_B > C_E$

(d)  $C_E = C_C > C_B$

**Soln.**  $C_E > C_C > C_B$

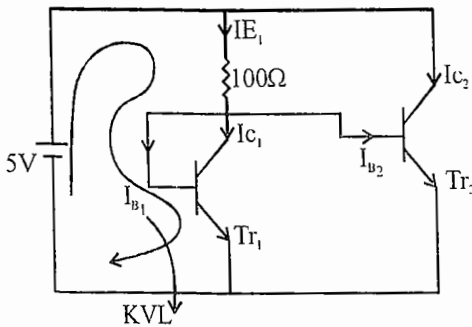
Correct option is (a)

14. In the following circuit, Tr1 and Tr2 are identical transistors having  $V_{BE} = 0.7 \text{ V}$ . The current passing through the transistor Tr2 is [GATE 2011]



- (a) 57 mA      (b) 50 mA      (c) 48 mA      (d) 43 mA

**Soln.** Given,  $Tr_1$  &  $Tr_2$  are identical  $V_{be} = 0.7 \text{ V}$



$\therefore \beta$  of BJT not given so we can neglect  $I_B$

$\Rightarrow$  applying KVL is shown in figure

$$5 = I_{E1} \times 100 + 0.7$$

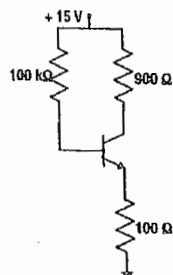
$$4.3 = I_{E1} \times 100$$

$$I_{E1} = 43 \text{ mA}$$

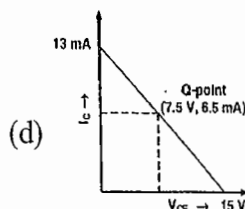
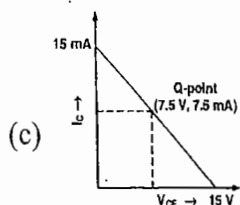
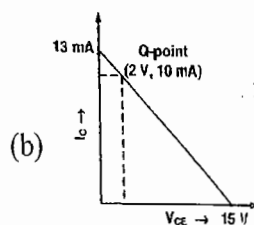
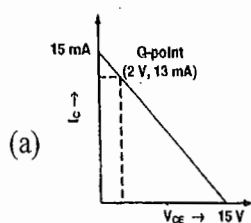
$$I_{E1} = I_{C2} \text{ identical npn transistor}$$

**Correct option is (d)**

15. Consider the following circuit in which the current gain  $\beta_{dc}$  of the transistor is 100.



Which one of the following correctly represents the load line (collector current  $I_C$  with respect to collector-emitter voltage  $V_{CE}$ ) and Q-point of this circuit? [GATE 2012]

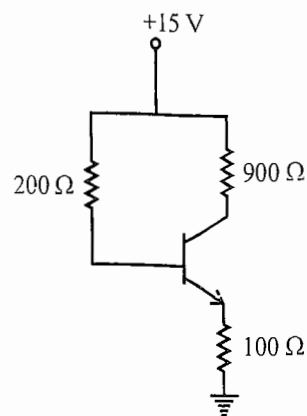


**Soln.** Applying KVL around the bias-emitter loop.

$$V_{CC} = I_B R_B + V_{BE} + I_E R_E$$

$$I_C = \beta I_B \quad I_E = I_B + I_C = (1 + \beta) I_B$$

$$\therefore I_B = \frac{V_{CC} - V_{BE}}{R_B + (1 + \beta) R_E} = \frac{15 - 0.7}{100 \times 10^3 + 101 \times 100} = 0.129 \text{ mA} \approx 0.13 \text{ mA}$$



$$\therefore I_C = \beta \times I_B \approx 13 \text{ mA}$$

Now, applying KVL in collector circuit

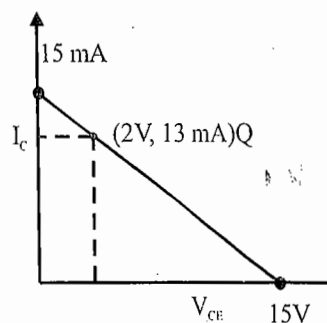
$$V_{CC} = I_C R_C + V_{CE} + I_E R_E$$

$$\Rightarrow V_{CC} = V_{CE} + I_C (R_C + R_E)$$

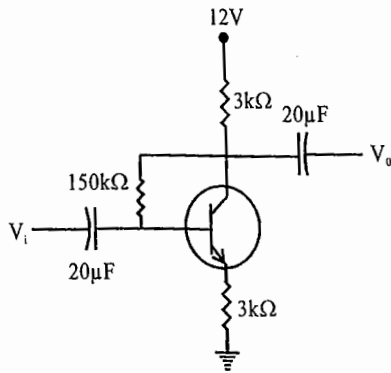
$$\Rightarrow V_{CE} = V_{CC} - I_C (R_C + R_E)$$

$$\Rightarrow V_{CE} = 15 - I_C \times 1000 = 15 - 13 = 2 \text{ volt}$$

**Correct option is (a)**



16. The current gain of the transistor in the following circuit is  $\beta_{dc} = 100$ . The value of collector current  $I_C$  is \_\_\_\_\_ mA. [GATE 2014]



**Soln.** We can write from the figure,

$$V_{CC} = (I_B + I_C)R_C + V_{CE} + I_E R_E$$

$$\beta\alpha = \frac{\beta}{1 + \beta} = \frac{100}{101}$$

$$\Rightarrow V_{CC} = I_B(1 + \beta)R_C + V_{CE} + (I_C + I_B)R_E$$

And  $V_{CE} = I_B R_B + V_{BE}$

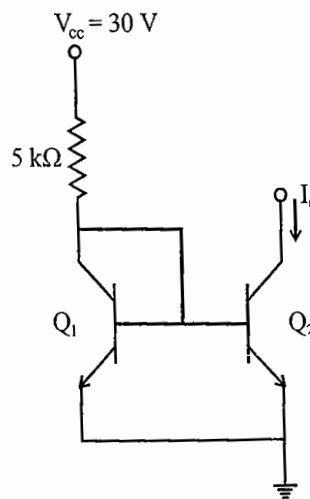
$$\therefore V_{CC} = I_B(1 + \beta)(R_C + R_E) + I_B R_B + V_{BE}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_B = \frac{V_{CC} - V_{BE}}{(1 + \beta)(R_C + R_E) + R_B} = \frac{12 - 0.7}{101 \times (6) + 150} \approx 0.014 \text{ mA}$$

$$\therefore I_C = \beta I_B = 0.14 \times 100 = 1.4 \text{ mA}$$

**Correct answer is (1.4) mA**

17. In the simple current source shown in the figure,  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$  are identical transistors with current gain  $\beta = 100$  and  $V_{BE} = 0.7 \text{ V}$  [GATE 2015]



The current  $I_o$  (in mA) is \_\_\_\_\_ (upto two decimal places)





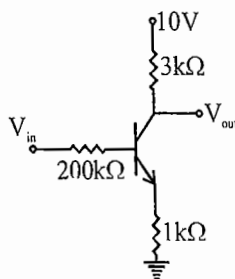
**Soln.** Let current  $I_{C1}$  in transistor Q1

$$\therefore I_{C1} = \frac{30 - V_{BE}}{R_C} = \frac{30 - 0.7}{5} = 5.86 \text{ mA}$$

According mirror image problem same current will pass through the second transistor

**Correct answer is (5.86) mA.**

18. For the transistor shown in the figure, assume  $V_{BE} = 0.7\text{V}$  and  $\beta_{dc} = 100$ . If  $V_{in} = 5\text{V}$ ,  $V_{out}$  (in Volts) is \_\_\_\_\_. (Give your answer upto one decimal place).



**Soln.** From input loop we can write

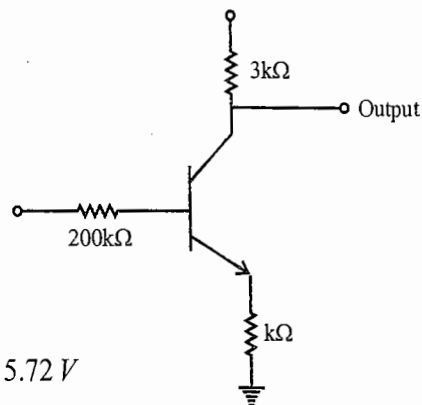
$$5 = I_B R_B + V_{BE} + I_E R_E$$

$$4.3 = \frac{I_C}{100} \times 200 \times 10^3 + \frac{I_C \times 101}{100} \times 10^3$$

$$\Rightarrow I_C = \frac{4.3}{3.01} \times 10^{-3}$$

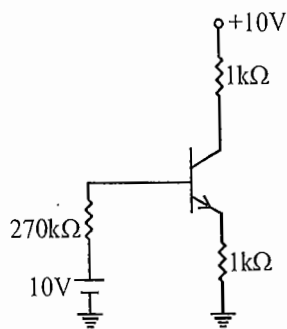
$$\therefore V_O = V_{CC} - I_C R_C = 10 - \frac{4.3}{3.01} \times 3 = (10 - 4.28) \text{ V} = 5.72 \text{ V}$$

**Correct answer is (5.72) V**



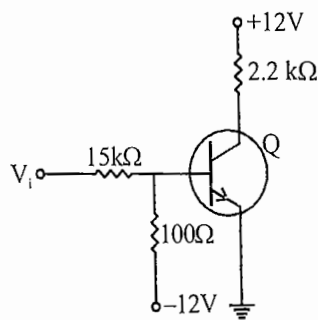
## PRACTICE SET

1. The common emitter forward current gain of the transistor shown is  $B_F = 100$ .

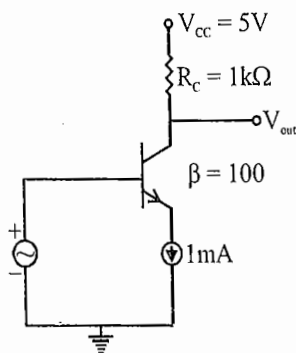


The transistor is operated in

- (a) Saturation region (b) Cutoff region  
(c) Reverse active region (d) Forward active region
2. Consider the circuit shown in figure. If the  $\beta$  of the transistor is 30 and  $I_{CBO}$  is 20nA and the input voltage is +5V, the transistor would be operated in



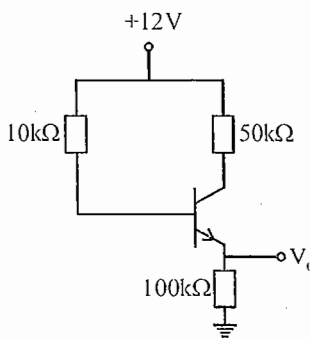
- (a) Saturation region (b) Cut off region  
(c) Active region (d) Break down region
3. The common emitter amplifier shown in the figure is biased using a 1mA ideal current source. The approximate base current value.



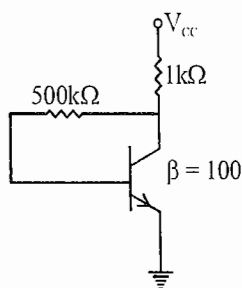
- (a) 0μA (b) 10μA (c) 100μA (d) 1000μA

## Bipolar Junction Transistors

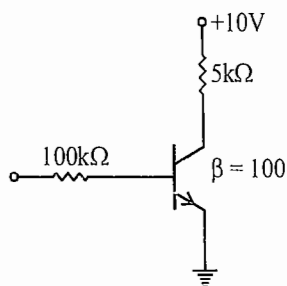
4. Transistor circuit shown uses a silicon transistor with  $V_{BE} = 0.7V$ ,  $I_C \approx I_E$  and a dc current gain of 100. The value of  $V_o$  is



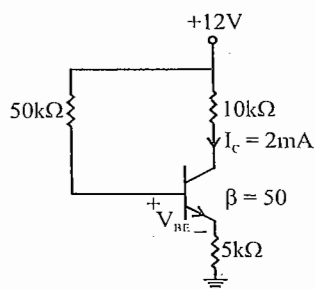
- (a) 4.65V (b) 5V (c) 6.3V (d) 7.23V
5. Calculate the stabilization factor for the below circuit.



- (a) 48 (b) 84 (c) 24 (d) N.O.T.
6. If the transistor shown below is operating at saturation region, then the base current will be

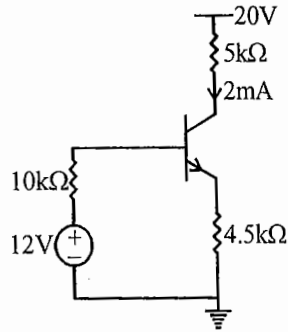


- (a)  $I_B = 20\mu A$  (b)  $I_B > 20\mu A$  (c)  $I_B = 20mA$  (d)  $I_B > 20mA$
7. Calculate  $V_{BE}$  in the circuit shown below

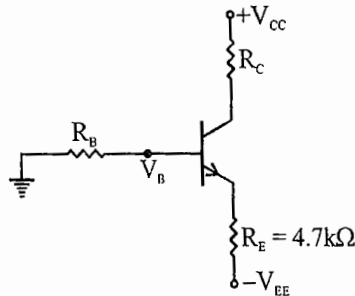


- (a) 0V (b) 1V (c) -0.8V (d) -0.2V

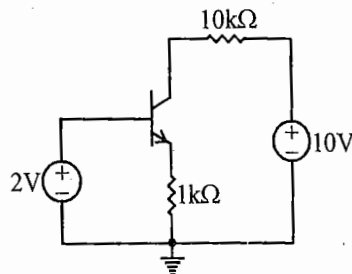
8. Calculate the current gain ( $\beta$ ) in the circuit given below (Give  $V_{BE} = 1V$ ).



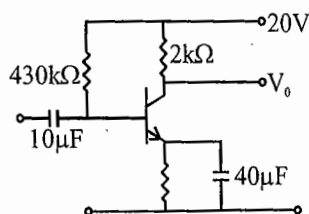
- (a) 20 (b) 14.5 (c) 49 (d) 30
9. Input and output resistance respectively are low for which of the following amplifier
- (a) Common base and common collector (b) Common collector and common base
- (c) Common base and common emitter (d) Common emitter and common collector
10. Find base voltage  $V_B$  with respect to ground given ( $I_E = 1.8mA$ ,  $V_{EE} = -10V$ ,  $V_{CC} = 10V$ )



- (a) 10.7V (b) 8.2V (c) 9.3V (d) N.O.T.
11. The DC current gain ( $\beta$ ) of a BJT is 50, assuming that the emitter injection efficiency is 0.995, the base transport factor is
- (a) 0.980 (b) 0.985 (c) 0.990 (d) 0.995
12. For the BJT circuit shown, assume that the  $\beta$  of the transistor is very large and  $V_{BE} = 0.7$ . The mode of operation of the BJT is

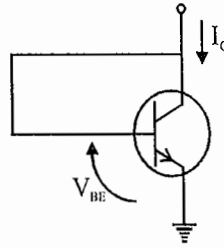


- (a) Cut-off (b) Saturation (c) Normal active (d) Reverse active
13. The circuit using a BJT with  $\beta = 50$  and  $V_{BE} = 0.7V$  is shown in the figure. The base current  $I_B$  and collector voltage  $V_C$  are respectively.

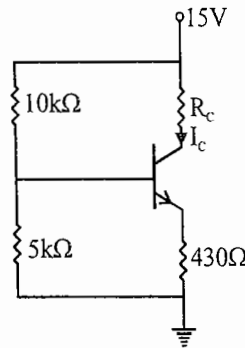


- (a) 43  $\mu A$  and 11.4 V (b) 40  $\mu A$  and 16 volts
- (c) 45  $\mu A$  and 11V (d) 50  $\mu A$  and 10V

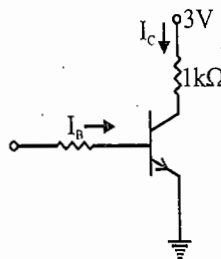
14. For an n-p-n transistor connected as shown in figure,  $V_{BE} = 0.7V$ . Given that reverse saturation current of the junction at room temperature  $300^\circ K$  is  $10^{-13} A$ , the emitter current is



- (a) 30 mA (b) 39 mA (c) 49 mA (d) 20 mA
15. Generally, the gain of a transistor amplifier falls at high frequencies due to the
- (a) Internal capacitance of the device (b) Coupling capacitor at the input
- (c) Skin effect (d) Coupling capacitor at the output
16. In the circuit of the figure, assume that the transistor is in the active region. It has a large  $\beta$  and its base emitter voltage is 0.7V. The value of  $I_C$  is

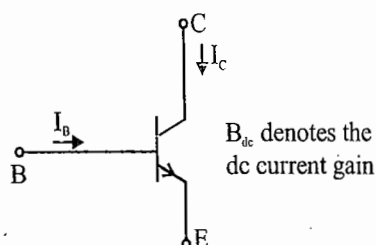


- (a) Indeterminate since  $R_C$  is not given (b) 1 nA
- (c) 5 nA (d) 10 nA
17. Assuming  $V_{CE(sat)} = 0.2 V$  and  $B = 50$ , the minimum base current ( $I_B$ ) required to drive the transistor in the figure to saturation is



- (a)  $56 \mu A$  (b)  $140 \mu A$  (c)  $60 \mu A$  (d)  $3 \mu A$
18. If the transistor in the figure is in the saturation region then

$$I_{B_{min}} \leq \frac{I_C}{\beta}$$



$B_{dc}$  denotes the dc current gain

- (a)  $I_C$  is always equal to  $\beta_{dc} I_B$  (b)  $I_C$  is always equal to  $-\beta_{dc} I_B$
- (c)  $I_C$  is greater than or equal to  $\beta_{dc} I_B$  (d)  $I_C$  is less than or equal to  $\beta_{dc} I_B$



19. The early effect in a bipolar junction transistor is caused by  
 (a) fast turn-on (b) fast turn off  
 (c) large collector base reverse bias (d) large emitter base forward bias
20. Thermal runaway in junction transistor will take place if the quiescent point is such that  
 (a)  $V_{CE} > \frac{1}{2} V_{CC}$  (b)  $V_{CE} \leq V_{CC}$   
 (c)  $V_{CE} \geq 2V_{CC}$  (d)  $V_{CE} < \frac{1}{2} V_{CC}$
21. Early effect in BJT refers to  
 (a) a valance breakdown (b) thermal runaway  
 (c) base narrowing (d) Zener breakdown
22. Which one of the following statements is correct? in a transistor  
 (a)  $I_{CBO}$  is greater than  $I_{CEO}$  and does not depend upon temperature.  
 (b)  $I_{CBO}$  is greater than  $I_{CO}$  and doubles for every ten degrees rise in temperature  
 (c)  $I_{CBO}$  is equal to  $I_{CO}$  and double for every ten degrees rise in temperature  
 (d)  $I_{CEO}$  is equal to  $I_{CO}$  and doubles for every ten degrees rise in temperature
23. What is the reverse recovery time for a diode when switched from forward bias  $V_F$  to reverse bias  $V_R$ ?  
 (a) Time taken to remove the stored minority carriers  
 (b) Time taken by the diode voltage to attain zero value  
 (c) Time to remove stored minority carriers plus the time to bring the diode voltage to reverse bias  $V_R$   
 (d) Time taken by the diode current to reverse
24. The operation of BJT is based upon the flow of current due to which one of the following?  
 (a) Donor and acceptor ions (b) Electrons only  
 (c) Holes only (d) Both electrons and holes
25. Consider the following statements: specific features of BJT are  
 1. Very small on-state resistance  
 2. Presence of second breakdown  
 3. Infinite input resistance  
 4. Good performance in parallel operation  
 Which of these statements are correct?  
 (a) 1, 2, 3 and 4 (b) 1, 2 and 3 (c) 3 and 4 (d) 1 and 2
26. The breakdown voltage of a transistor with its base open is  $BV_{CEO}$  and that with emitter open is  $BV_{CBO}$  then  
 (a)  $BV_{CEO} = BV_{CBO}$  (b)  $BV_{CEO} > BV_{CBO}$   
 (c)  $BV_{CEO} < BV_{CBO}$  (d)  $BV_{CEO}$  is not related to  $BV_{CBO}$

## ANSWER KEY

- |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (d)  | 2. (c)  | 3. (b)  | 4. (a)  | 5. (b)  |
| 6. (b)  | 7. (d)  | 8. (b)  | 9. (a)  | 10. (d) |
| 11. (b) | 12. (b) | 13. (b) | 14. (c) | 15. (a) |
| 16. (d) | 17. (a) | 18. (c) | 19. (c) | 20. (a) |
| 21. (c) | 22. (c) | 23. (a) | 24. (d) | 25. (d) |
| 26. (c) |         |         |         |         |

Field

Dis

(1)

Co  
are

# Chapter 4

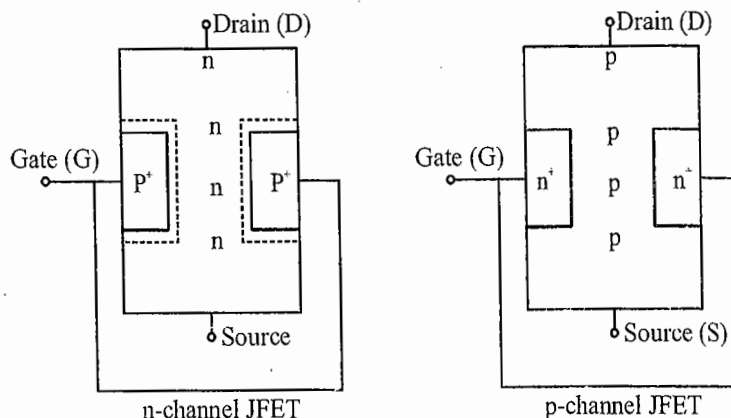
## Field Effect Transistors (FET)

- It is voltage controlled device.
- It is a unipolar device.
- It is a majority carrier device.
- Leakage current almost  $\approx 0$  since no minority carrier.
- Excellent thermal stability since no minority carrier.
- Less noise.
- FET can be designed without self bias circuit.
- It is fabricated with Si only.
- Offset voltages are zero.
- High input resistance device ( $\geq M\Omega$ )
- Large B.W. Device
- GAIN B.W. product almost constant
- Smaller in size than BJT.

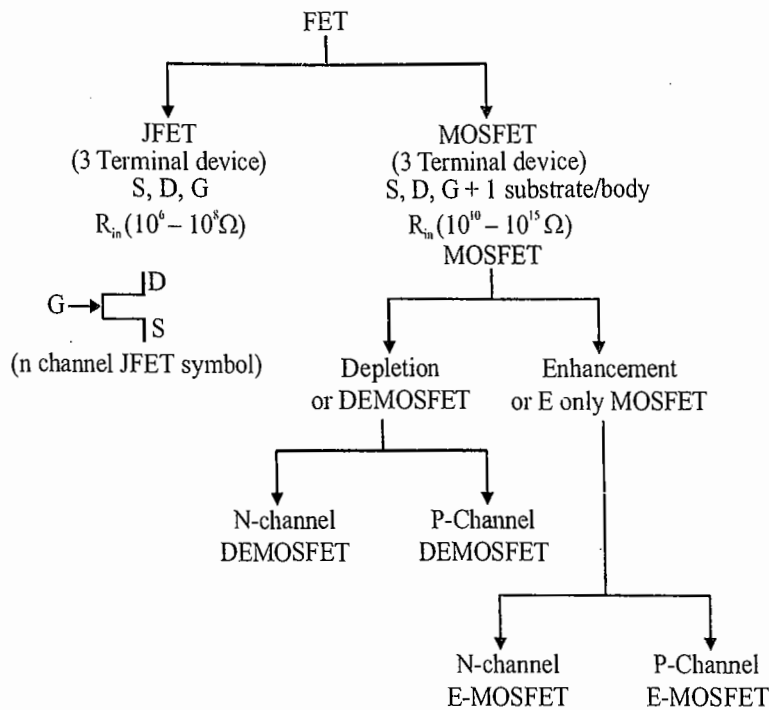
### Disadvantages of FET:

- (1) Smaller gain (2) Smaller gain band width product.

**Construction:** Three terminals are present and one channel is also present. GATE, DRAIN and SOURCE are three terminals channel may be *n*-channel or *p*-channel.

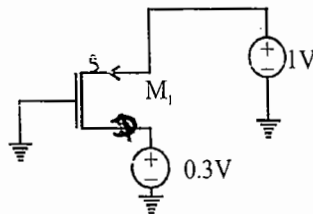


## Classification of FET:



## Problems of FET:

1. In the given circuit of figure if  $V_{TH} = 0.4V$ , the transistor  $M_1$  is operating in



- (a) Linear region  
(b) Saturation region  
(c)  $M_1$  is Off  
(d) Cannot be determined

**Soln.** For P-channel MOSFET

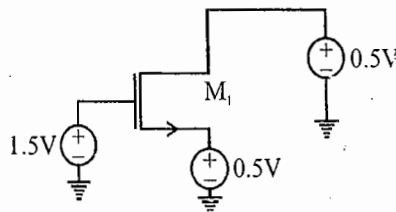
$$V_{SD(sat)} = V_{SG} + V_{TH} = (1 - 0) - 0.4 = 0.6$$

$$V_{SD} = V_S - V_D = (1 - 0.3) = 0.7, \text{ Here } V_{SD} > V_{SD(sat)}$$

So,  $M_1$  is in saturation region.

**Correct option is (b)**

2. In the following circuit of figure, the region of operation of  $M_1$  is ( $V_{TH} = 0.4V$ ).



- (a) Linear  
(b) Saturation  
(c)  $M_1$  is Off  
(d) Cannot be determined

**Soln.** In the circuit,



$$V_{GS} = V_G - V_S = 1.5 - 0.5 = 1V, \quad V_{DS} = V_D - V_S = 0.5 - 0.5 = 0V$$

$$V_{DS(sat)} = V_{GS} - V_{TH} = 1 - 0.4 = 0.6V$$

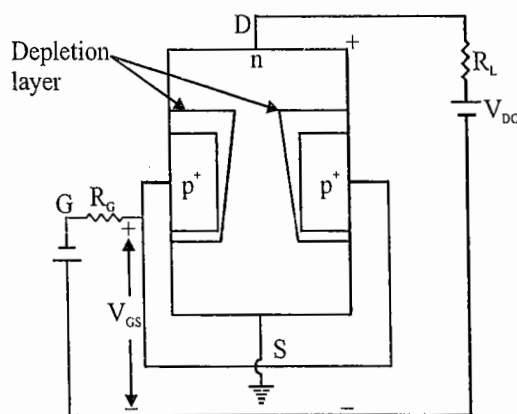
here,  $V_{DS} < V_{DS(sat)}$  and  $V_{GS} > V_{TH}$

So,  $M_1$  is in linear (triode) region.

**Correct option is (a).**

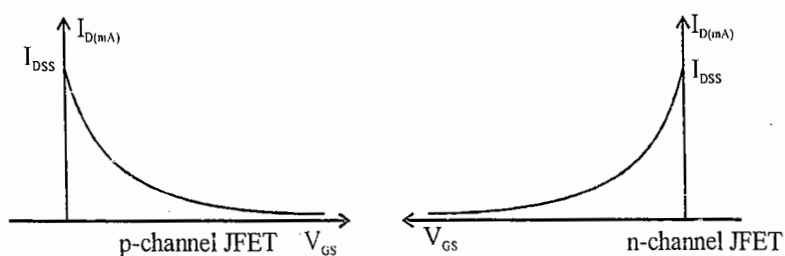
**N-Channel JFET:** It is unbiased JFET, channel cross sectional area is maximum and channel current density is minimum.

**JFET Biasing:**



In a n-channel JFET depletion layer is more penetrated into the channel near drain for n-channel JFET. Gate voltage is (-) ve.

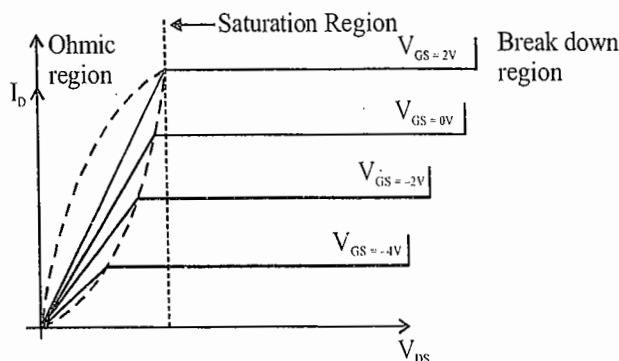
**Transfer Characteristic:**



Minimum gate to source voltage  $V_{GS}$  required to cut off the channel is called as  $V_{GS \text{ eff}}$ .

**Drain Characteristic:**

**Pinch off Voltage:**



Drain characteristics  $I_D$  Vs.  $V_{DS} / V_{GS}$  cont.

**Parameters of JFET:**

1. Gate to source voltage,  $I_D = I_{DSS} \left[ 1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_p} \right]^2 \Rightarrow V_{GS} = V_p \left[ 1 - \sqrt{\frac{I_D}{I_{DSS}}} \right]$

2. Transconductance  $\{g_m\}$ ,  $I_D = I_{DSS} \left[ 1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_p} \right]^2$   $g_m = \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial V_{GS}} = -\frac{2I_{DSS}}{V_p} \left[ 1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_p} \right]$

$$g_m = g_{m0} \left[ 1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_p} \right]; g_{m0} = \left[ \frac{2I_{DSS}}{V_p} \right]$$

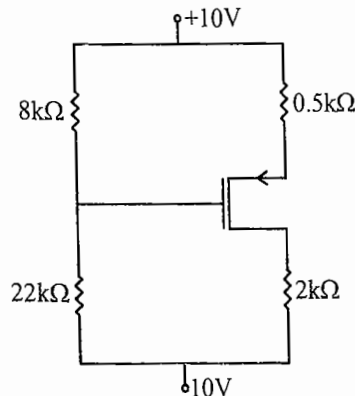
3. Amplification factor ( $\mu$ ),  $\mu = \frac{\Delta V_{DS}}{\Delta V_{GS}} \bigg|_{I_{Dconst}}; \mu = g_m \times r_d$   
range of  $\mu = 2.5$  to  $150$

4. Drain resistance ( $R_d$ ) =  $\frac{\Delta V_{DS}}{\Delta I_D} \bigg|_{V_{GSconst}}$ ; typical value =  $500 \text{ k}\Omega$

**SOLVED PROBLEMS**

1. In the circuit of shown below the transistor parameter are as follow:

$$V_{TP} = -2\text{V}, K_p = 1\text{mA/V}^2$$



- (i) The value of  $V_{SG}$  is

- (a)  $-3.77\text{V}$  (b)  $3.77 \text{ V}$  (c)  $-1.77\text{V}$  (d)  $1.77$

**Soln.**  $R_1 = 8\text{k}\Omega$ ,  $R_L = 22\text{k}\Omega$ ,  $R_S = 0.5\text{k}\Omega$ ,  $R_D = 2\text{k}\Omega$

$$V_G = \left( \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \right) (20 - 10) = \frac{22}{(8 + 22)} (20 - 10) = 4.67\text{V}$$

Assume transistor in saturation

$$I_D = \frac{10 - V_S}{R_S} = K_p (V_{SG} + V_{TP})^2, V_S = V_G + V_{SG}$$

$$10 - (4.67 + V_{SG}) = (0.5) (1) (V_{GS})$$

$$\Rightarrow V_{SG} = 3.77\text{V}, -1.77\text{V}$$

$V_{SG}$  is positive voltage.

**Correct option is (b)**

2. T  
(a)

**Soln.**  $I_T$

C

3. T  
(a)

**Soln.** 10

V

C

4. T

V

V

$I_T$

D

**Soln.** (i)

to

C

C

(i)

0

Δ

(i)

J

b

n

(i)

o

c

2. The value of  $I_D$  is

- (a) 3.12 mA (b) 18.2 mA (c) 7.12 mA (d) 14.2 mA

**Soln.**  $I_D = \frac{10 - V_s}{R_s} = \frac{10 - (V_G + V_{GS})}{R_s} = \frac{10 - (4.67 + 3.77)}{0.5} = 3.12 \text{ mA}$

**Correct option is (a)**

3. The value of  $V_{SD}$  is

- (a) 15.5V (b) 2.2V (c) 12.2V (d) 5.5V

**Soln.**  $10 = I_D(R_S + R_D) + V_{SD} - 10$   
 $V_{SD} = 20 - I_D(R_S + R_D) = 20 - 2.12(2 + 0.5) = 12.2 \text{ V}$

**Correct option is (c)**

4. The following reading were obtained experimentally from a JFET:

$V_{GS}$	0V	0V	-0.2V
$V_{DS}$	7V	15V	15V
$I_D$	10mA	10.25mA	9.65mA

Determine (i) a.c. drain resistance (ii) transconductance and (iii) amplification factor.

**Soln.** (i) With  $V_{GS}$  constantly at 0V, the increase in  $V_{DS}$  from 7V to 15V increases the drain current from 10mA to 10.25 mA i.e.

Change in drain-source voltage,  $\Delta V_{DS} = 15 - 7 = 8\text{V}$ .

Change in drain current,  $\Delta I_D = 10.25 - 10 = 0.25\text{mA}$

$$\therefore \text{a.c. drain resistance } r_d = \frac{\Delta V_{DS}}{\Delta I_D} = \frac{8\text{V}}{0.25\text{mA}} = 32\text{k}\Omega$$

(ii) With  $V_{DS}$  constant at 15V, drain current changes from 10.25mA to 9.65mA as  $V_{GS}$  is changed from 0V to -0.2V.

$$\Delta V_{GS} = 0.2 - 0 = 0.2\text{V}, \Delta I_D = 10.25 - 9.65 = 0.6\text{mA}$$

$$\therefore \text{Transconductance, } g_m = \frac{\Delta I_D}{\Delta V_{GS}} = \frac{0.6\text{mA}}{0.2\text{V}} = 3\text{mA/V} = 3000 \mu\text{mho}$$

$$\text{(iii) Amplification factor: } \mu = g_m \times r_d = (32 \times 10^3) \times (3000 \times 10^{-6}) = 96$$

**JFET Biasing:** For the proper operation of n-channel JFET, gate must be negative w.r.t. source. This can be achieved either by inserting a battery in the gate circuit or by a circuit known as biasing circuit. The latter method is preferred because batteries are cost by and required frequent replacement.

(i) **Self bias:** Fig. (A) shows the self bias method. The resistor  $R_S$  is the bias resistor. The d.c. component of drain current flowing through  $R_S$  produces the desired bias voltage. The capacitor  $C_S$  by passes the a.c. component of the drain current.

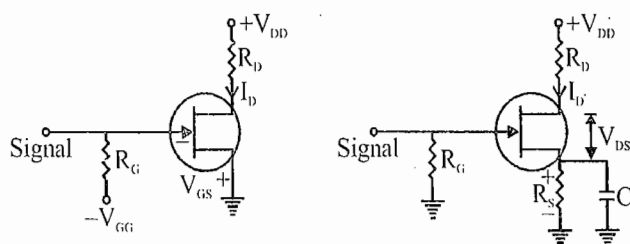


Fig. (A)

Voltage across  $R_S$ ,  $V_s = I_D R_S$

Since gate current is negligibly small, the gate terminals is at d.c. ground i.e.  $V_G = 0$

$$V_{GS} = V_G - V_S = 0 - I_D R_S; V_{GS} = -I_D R_S$$

**Operating Point:** The operating point (i.e. zero signal  $I_D$  and  $V_{DS}$ ) can be easily determined. Since the parameters of the JFET are usually known, zero signal  $I_D$  can be calculated from the following relation.

$$I_D = I_{DSS} \left( 1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_P} \right)^2. \text{ Also } V_{DS} = V_{DD} - I_D(R_D + R_S)$$

Thus d.c. conditions of JFET amplifier are fully specified.

**(ii) Voltage Divider Method:** Fig. (b) shows potential divider method of biasing a JFET. This circuit is identical to that used of a transistor. The transistor  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  for ma voltage divider across drain supply  $V_{DD}$ . The voltage  $V_2$  across  $R_2$  provides the necessary bias.

$$V_2 = \frac{V_{DD} \times R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \Rightarrow V_2 = V_{GS} + I_D R_S; \quad \boxed{V_{GS} = V_2 - I_D R_S}$$

The circuit is so designed that  $I_D R_S$  is larger than  $V_2$  so that  $V_{GS}$  is negative. This provides correct bias voltage. We can find the operating point as under:

$$I_D = \frac{V_2 - V_{GS}}{R_S} \text{ and } V_{DS} = V_{DD} - I_D(R_D + R_S)$$

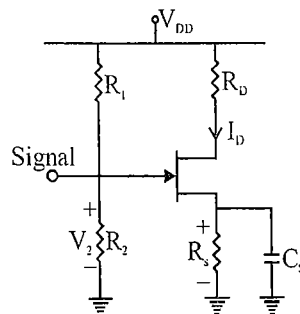
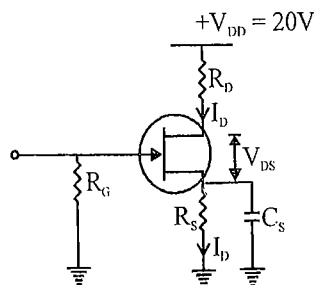


Fig. (b)

### Modes of Operation:

1. Common source connection
2. Common drain connection
3. Common gate connection

**Common Source Connection:** The common source connection is most widely used arrangement. It is because this connection provides high input impedance, good voltage gain and a moderate output impedance. However, the circuit produces a phase reversal i.e. output signal is  $180^\circ$  out of phase with the input signal.



# Field Effect Transistors (FET)

5. In a self bias n-channel JFET, the operation point is to be set at  $I_D = 1.5\text{mA}$  and  $V_{DS} = 10\text{V}$ . The JFET parameters are  $I_{DSS} = 5\text{mA}$  and  $V_p = -2\text{V}$ . Find the values of  $R_S$  and  $R_D$ . Given that  $V_{DD} = 20\text{V}$ .

**Soln.** Figure shown above.

$$I_D = I_{DSS} \left( 1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_p} \right)^2; 1.5 = 5 \left( 1 + \frac{V_{GS}}{2} \right)^2$$

$$1 + \frac{V_{GS}}{2} = \sqrt{1.5/5} = 0.55 \text{ or } V_{GS} = -0.9\text{V}$$

$$\text{Now, } V_{GS} = V_G - V_S$$

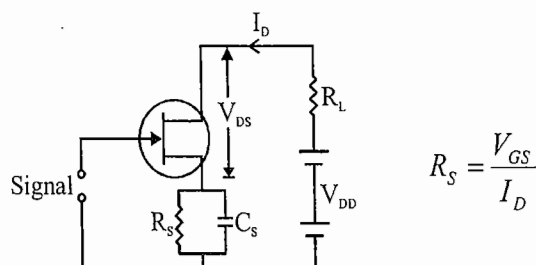
$$\text{or } V_S = V_G - V_{GS} = 0 - (-0.9) = 9\text{V} \therefore R_S = \frac{V_S}{I_D} = \frac{0.9\text{V}}{1.5\text{mA}} = 0.6\text{k}\Omega$$

Applying Kirchoff's voltage law to the drain circuit, we have

$$V_{DD} = I_D R_D + V_{DS} + I_D R_S; 20 = 1.5\text{mA} \times R_D + 10 + 0.9$$

$$\therefore R_D = \frac{(20 - 10 - 0.9)}{1.5\text{mA}} = 6\text{k}\Omega$$

**Voltage Gain of JFET Amplifier:** Fig. (c) shows a typical circuit of a JFET amplifier. The JFET is a self biased by using the biasing network  $R_S$ . The d.c. component of the drain current flowing through the source biasing resistance  $R_S$  produces the derived bias voltage, the capacitor  $C_S$  by pass the a.c. component of drain current. It may be noted that biasing circuit is similar to the cathode bias for a vacuum tube. The value of  $R_S$  can be determined from the following relation.



Where  $V_{GS}$  = Voltage drop across  $R_S$  and  $I_D$  = current through  $R_S$  like a vacuum tube, a JFET is a voltage driven device. Therefore, the voltage gain of a JFET amplifier can be determined in the same manner as for a vacuum tube.

$$\therefore \text{Voltage gain of JFET amplifier } A_v = \frac{\mu R_{LS}}{r_d + R_L}$$

$$\text{Since } \mu = r_d \times g_m \therefore A_v = \frac{r_d g_m R_L}{r_d + R_L}$$

If  $r_d > R_L$  then the latter can be neglected as compared to the former.

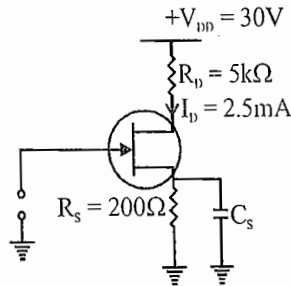
$$\therefore \text{Voltage gain, } A_v = \frac{r_d g_m R_L}{r_d} \text{ or } A_v = g_m \times R_L$$

6. The transconductance of a JFET used in a voltage amplifier circuit is  $3000 \mu\text{mho}$  and load resistance is  $10\text{k}\Omega$ . Calculate the voltage amplification of the circuit assuming that  $r_d \gg R_L$ .

**Soln.**  $g_m = 3000 \mu\text{mho}$ ,  $R_L = 10\text{k}\Omega$ ,

As  $r_d \gg R_L \therefore A_V = g_m R_L = 3000 \times 10^{-6} \times 10,000 = 30$ .

7. In the JFET circuit shown in figure. Find (i)  $V_{PS}$  and  $V_{GS}$ .

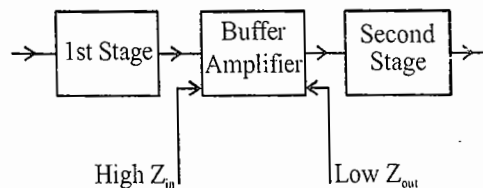


**Soln.** (i)  $V_{DS} = V_{DD} - I_D(R_D + R_S) = 30 - 2.5\text{mA} (5 + 0.2) = 30 - 13 = 17\text{V}$

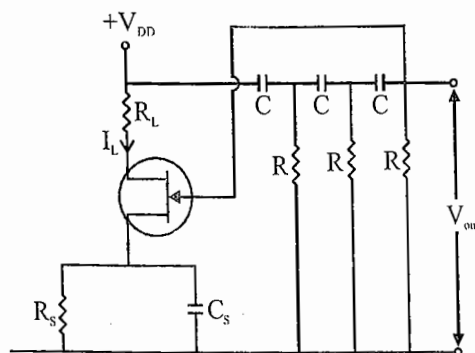
(ii)  $V_{GS} = -I_D R_S = -(2.5 \times 10^{-3}) \times 200 = 0.5 \text{ volt}$ .

**JFET Application:** The high input impedance and low output impedance and low noise level make JFET superior to the BJT. Some of the circuit applications of JFET are.

(i) **As a Buffer Amplifier:** A buffer amplifier is a stage of amplification that isolates the preceding stage from the following stage. Because of the high input impedance and low output impedance a JFET can act as an excellent buffer amplifier.



(ii) **Phase Shift Oscillators:** The high input impedance of JFET is especially valuable in phase shift oscillators to minimize the loading effect. Shows the phase shift oscillators using n-channel JFET.



$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi RC\sqrt{6}}$$

(iii) **As RF Amplifier:** In communication electronics, we have to use JFET RF amplifier in a  $R_x$  instead of BJT amplifier for the following reasons.

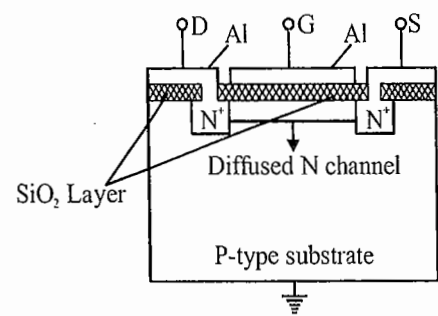
(a) The noise level of JFET is very low.

(b) The antenna of the Receiver receives a very weak signal that has an extremely low amount of current. Since JFET is voltage controlled device. It will well respond to low current signals provided by the antenna.

(FET)  
nce is  
an act  
shift  
tead  
rent.  
nna.



**MOSFET:** It is an integrated circuit Si chip. It is fabricated by VLSI by using planner technology.

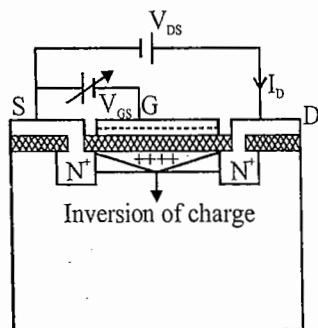


The entire area of MOSFET is less than 5% of total area of BJT.

- MOSFET are less noisy as compared to JFET.
- In MOSFET minority carrier storage time is zero.
- MOSFET are suitable for high frequency application.
- In depletion MOSFET. There is a pre-existing channel and the channel is diffused channel.

**Operation of N-channel Depletion MOSFET:**

**Principle:**



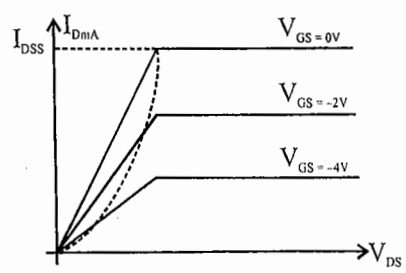
To operate N-MOS under depletion mode gate is negatively biased with reference to source.

For N-MOS  $V_{DD}$  is positive.

**When  $V_{GS} = 0$ :** No charges available on aluminium plate. So, inversion charge will be zero. Maximum drain current is present is  $I_{DSS}$ .

**When  $V_{GS}$  applied:** The gate provided with negative voltage and therefore positive charges are created over the diffused n-channel and due to recombination less  $e^-$  will be reaching the drain  $I_D$  decreasing.

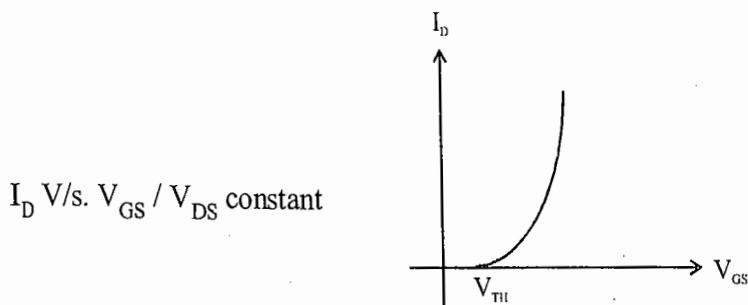
**Drain Characteristics:**



$$I_D = I_{DSS} \left[ 1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_P} \right]^2$$

$$I_D = k [V_{GS} - V_{TH}]$$

## Transfer Characteristics:



10.

Soln.

**Homojunction:** A homojunction is a semiconductor interface that occurs between layers of similar semiconductor material, there materials have equal band gaps but typically have different doping. In most practical case a homojunction occurs at the interface between on n-type (donor doped) and p-type (acceptor doped) semiconductor such as Si, this is called pn junction. This does not have to be the case, the only requirement is that the same semiconductor (same band gap) is found on both sides of the junction, in contrast to be a heterojunction.

**Heterojunction:** A heterojunction is the interface that occurs between two layers or regions of dissimilar crystalline semiconductors. These semiconductor materials have unequal band gaps as opposed to a homojunction. It is often advantageous to engineer the electronic energy bands in many solid state device applications including semiconductor lasers, solar cells and transistors to name a few. The combination of multiple heterojunctions together in a device is called a heterostructure although the two terms are commonly used interchangeably. The requirement that each material be a semiconductor with unequal gaps is somewhat loose especially on small length scales where electronic properties depend on spatial properties. A more modern definition may be to say that a heterojunction is the interface between any two solid state materials including crystalline and amorphous structure of metallic, insulating, fast ion conductor and semiconductor material.

8. The value of  $V_{SG}$  is  
 (a)  $-3.77V$  (b)  $3.77V$  (c)  $-1.77V$  (d)  $1.77V$

Soln.  $R_1 = 8k\Omega$ ,  $R_L = 22k\Omega$ ,  $R_S = 0.5k\Omega$ ,  $R_D = 2k\Omega$ .

$$V_G = \left( \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \right) (20 - 10) = \left( \frac{22}{8 + 22} \right) (20 - 10) = 4.67V$$

$$I_D = \frac{10 - V_S}{R_S} = K_p (V_{SG} + V_{TP})^2, V_S = V_G + V_{SG}$$

$$10 - (4.67 + V_{SG}) = (0.5)(1)(V_{SG})$$

$$\Rightarrow V_{SG} = 3.77V, -1.77V, V_{SG} \text{ is positive voltage}$$

Correct option is (b)

9. The value of  $I_D$  is  
 (a)  $3.12 \text{ mA}$  (b)  $18.2 \text{ mA}$  (c)  $7.12 \text{ mA}$  (d)  $14.2 \text{ mA}$

Soln.  $I_D = \frac{10 - V_S}{R_S} = \frac{10 - (V_G + V_{GS})}{R_S} = \frac{10 - (4.67 + 3.77)}{0.5} = 3.12 \text{ mA}$

Correct option is (a)



10. The value of  $V_{SD}$  is

(a) 15.5V

(b) 2.2V

(c) 12.2V

(d) 5.5V

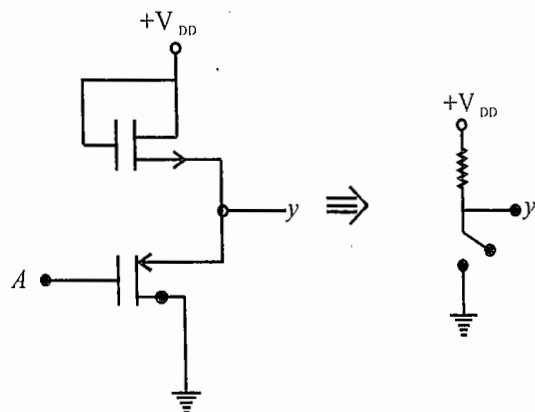
**Soln.**  $10 = I_D (R_S + R_D) + V_{SD} - 10$

$$V_{SD} = 20 - I_D (R_S + R_D) = 20 - 2.12(2 + 0.5) = 12.2V$$

**Correct option is (c)**

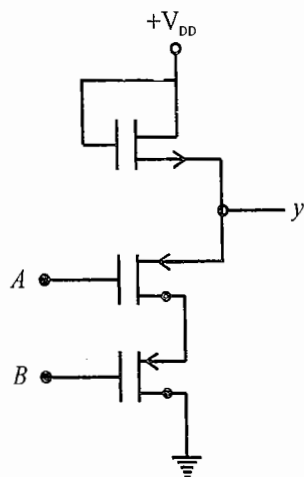
**Implementation of Logic gates with help of PMOS:**

**PMOS NOT gate:**



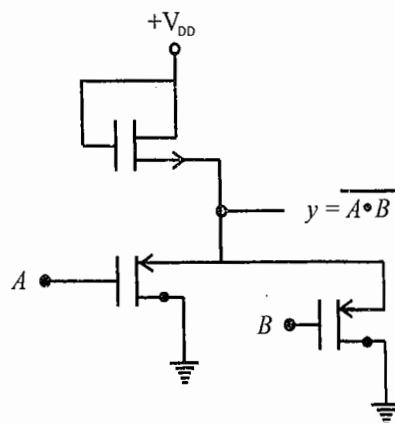
A	O/P voltage	y
0	Gnd	1
1	$-V_{DD}$	0

**PMOS NOR gate:**



A	B	y
0	0	1
0	1	0
1	0	0
1	1	0

**NMOS NOR gate:**



11. In the circuit shown, the voltage at test point P is 12V and the voltage between gate and source is -2V. The value of  $R$  (in  $k\Omega$ ) is

[GATE 2007]

- (a) 42 (b) 48  
(c) 56 (d) 70

**Soln.** Drain current,

$$I_D = \frac{16 - 12}{2k\Omega} = 2mA$$

$$\therefore V_G = \frac{16 \times 42}{R + 42}$$

$$V_s = I_D \times R_s = 2 \times 4k\Omega = 8 \text{ volt}$$

$$\therefore V_{GS} = V_G - V_s = \frac{16 \times 42}{R + 42} - 8 = -2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{16 \times 42}{R + 42} = 6 \Rightarrow 16 \times 7 = R + 42$$

$$\Rightarrow R = 70 k\Omega$$

**Correct option is (d)**

12. An  $n$ -channel junction field effect transistor has 5mA source to drain current at shorted gate ( $I_{DSS}$ ) and -5V pinch off voltage ( $V_p$ ). Calculate the drain current in mA for a gate-source voltage ( $V_{GS}$ ) of -2.5V. The answer should be up to two decimal places

[GATE 2013]

**Soln.** We have,  $I_{DSS} = 5 \text{ mA}$ ,  $V_p = -5V$ ,  $V_{GS} = -2.5 \text{ V}$

$$I_D = ?$$

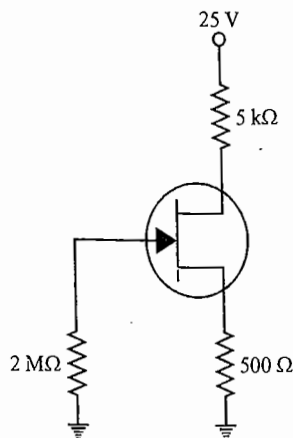
We know that,

$$I_D = I_{DSS} \left( 1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_p} \right)^2 = 5 \text{ mA} \left( 1 - \frac{2.5}{5} \right)^2 = 1.25 \text{ mA}$$

**Correct answer is (1.25) mA**

13. In the given circuit, the voltage across the source resistor is 1 V. The drain voltage (in V) is

[GATE 2015]



**Soln.** We have,  $I_D R_s = 1$ ,  $I_D = \frac{1}{500} = 2 \text{ mA}$

$$\text{Therefore, drain voltage} = 25 - I_D R_D = V_D = 15V$$

**Correct answer is (15) volt.**

**Ze**

# Chapter 5

## Zener Diode & Opto Electronics

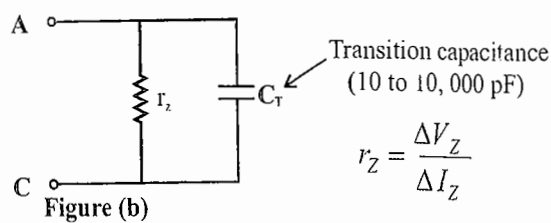
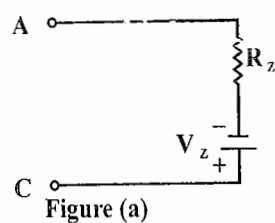
**Zener Diode:** Diodes which are designed with adequate power dissipation to operate in breakdown region may be employed voltage reference or constant voltage devices. Such diodes are known as avalanche, breakdown or zener diode.

### Zener Diode Models:

The zener diode characteristics shown in Figure(a) may be approximated by a piece-wise linear V-I relationship (as was done for a forward-biased diode). Figure(a) gives the DC model where  $R_Z$  represents the static resistance. When the breakdown is virtually vertical Figure (a), then  $R_Z = 0$ .

The small-signal model, is shown in Figure (b) where,

$$\text{Dynamic resistance, } r_z = \frac{\Delta V_Z}{\Delta I_Z}$$

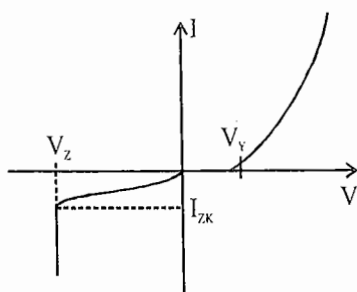


Figure(a) DC model of the zener diode, Figure (b) Small signal model of the zener diode.

Ideally,  $r_z = 0$ , corresponding to the vertical characteristic. Practically,  $r_z$  is a few ohms. However, for currents below  $I_{ZK}$ ,  $r_z$  may be a few hundred ohms. As zener diode operates in the reverse-bias, the transition capacitance,  $C_T$  must also be taken into account in the small-signal model as shown in Figure (b) and is proportional to the cross-sectional area of the diode.  $C_T$  may vary from 10,000 pF for high-power avalanche diodes.

**Symbol**

**V-I characteristic :**



$V_z \rightarrow$  Zener voltage or break down voltage,  $V_y \rightarrow$  Cut in voltage,  $I_{zk} \rightarrow$  Zener current

Zener diode is reversed biased heavily doped Si or Ge P-N junction diode which is operated in breakdown region Si is preferred to Ge due to it's high temperature and current carrying capability.

Forward bias V-I characteristic of zener diode is same as ordinary diode. When reverse biased voltage applied to zener diode, on increasing the reverse voltage, zener current is increased greatly from it's normal cut off value. This voltage is  $V_z$  or break down voltage. There are two mechanism of zener break down.

- (1) (i) Zener break down / tunneling (ii) Avalanche multiplication.

**(i) Zener break down / tunneling:** When reverse bias is applied a very strong electric field is set up across the depletion layer and is enough to break or rupture the covalent bonds. Due to rupture of covalent bond large number of electron hole pairs are produced which constituted the reverse saturation current. It occurs in heavily doped p-n junction diode.

**(ii) Avalanche break down:** It occurs in case of lightly doped p-n junction diode. Here minority carriers accelerated by field applied, they collide with semiconductor atoms in the depletion region. Due to collision with valance electrons covalent bonds are broken and electron hole pairs are generated. These new carriers so produced acquire energy from applied potential and turn produce additional carriers. This forms cumulative process called as avalanche multiplication.

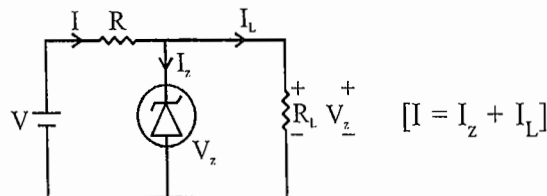
### Difference Between zener and Avalanche:

Zener :

S.No.	Zener	S.No.	Avalanche
1.	Zener diode caused by field ionisation	1.	It is caused by impatt ionisation
2.	Bond raptures due to high electric field	2.	Bond raptures due to high velocity electrons
3.	Zener effect occurs when voltage approx. 6V	3.	Avalanche occur when voltage above 7V
4.	Zener effect is a negative temperature coefficient	4.	This is positive temperature coefficient.

**Temperature Characteristic of Zener Diode:** If reference voltage is above 6 volt (where physical mechanism involved is avalanche multiplication) temperature coefficient is positive. But below 6 volt where zener breakdown is involved and temperature coefficient is negative.

### Explanation of Above Mechanism:



The source V and resistor R are selected in such a manner that diode is operating in breakdown region. Voltage across  $R_L$  is  $V_z$  and diode current is  $I_z$ . It have two type of regulation.

- (i) **Line Regulation:**  $V_i = \text{Vary}$ ,  $R_L = \text{constant}$ ,  $V_0 = \text{constant}$

$$V_i \uparrow \rightarrow I \uparrow \rightarrow V_z \uparrow \text{ (slightly)} \rightarrow I_z \uparrow \text{ (highly)}$$

$$V_i = V_{\max}, I_{\max}, I_{z \max}$$

$$\therefore I_L = \text{almost constant}$$

$$V_0 = I_L R_L = \text{constant}$$

**Load Regulation:**  $R_L$  Vary,  $V_i = \text{constant}$ ,  $V_o = \text{constant}$

$\therefore V_i = \text{constant}$ ,  $I = \text{constant}$

$R_L \uparrow \Rightarrow V_o \uparrow \Rightarrow V_z \uparrow$  (slightly)  $I_z \uparrow$  (highly)  $I_L \downarrow$

$R_L = R_{L\max}$ ,  $I_z = I_{z\max}$ ,  $I_L = I_{L\min}$

$\therefore V_o = I_L R_L = \text{almost constant}$ .

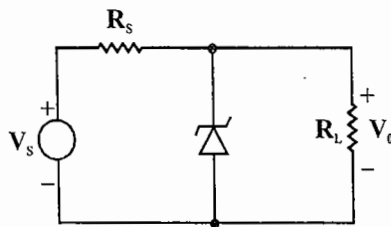
We have to take care of  $I_z$  other wise zener diode will burst.

### A simple zener regulator:

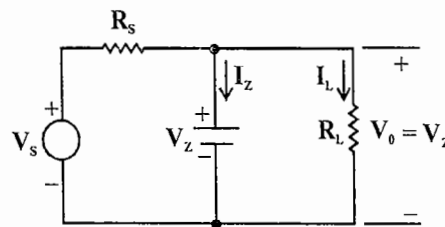
A zener diode regulator circuit shown in Figure (a) is used to maintain a constant output voltage,  $V_o = V_z$  for varying load  $R_L$  and for unregulated source voltage  $V_s > V_z$ . The equivalent circuit is shown in Figure (b). It can be seen that

$$I_s = I_L + I_z$$

$$I_z = I_s - I_L = \frac{V_s - V_z}{R_s} - \frac{V_z}{R_L} \quad (\because V_o = V_z = I_L R_L)$$



Figure(a)



Figure(b)

If  $V_s$  is constant,  $I_z$  varies with variation of load  $R_L$ . Also, for  $V_s$  constant,  $I_s = (V_s - V_z) / R_s$  is constant.

As  $I_L$  increases,  $I_z$  decreases and vice versa. A zener diode is specified by low as well as high current limitations. The high current limitation is determined by the power dissipation capability of the zener diode.

The limitation of lower limit zener current is  $I_{ZK}$ . For  $I_z < I_{ZK}$  (the knee point zener current) the regulation is poor and the output voltage deviates from  $V_z$ . For a given diode, the limits on  $I_z$  also restrict the minimum and maximum values of the source voltage  $V_s$ .

Generally, the value of knee current  $I_{ZK}$  is specified by the manufacturers. However, as a rule of thumb choose  $I_{ZK}$  to be 5 to 10% of the maximum rated current, in case  $I_{ZK}$  is not specified.

### Rule to solve numericals for zener regulators designs:

Let  $V_s$  have values  $V_{s\min}$  to  $V_{s\max}$  (minimum to maximum DC voltage). Let zener diode with  $V_z$  voltage have  $I_{Z\min}$  and  $I_{Z\max}$  as the limiting current (minimum to maximum zener currents). Let the load currents vary from  $I_{L\min}$  to  $I_{L\max}$ . Then

(1) Ensure that  $V_{s\min}$  is greater than  $V_z$  (the required regulated output voltage).

(2) Ensure that the range  $(I_{Z\max} - I_{Z\min})$  is greater than  $(I_{L\max} - I_{L\min})$

(3) Use the relations:

$$\frac{(V_{s\max} - V_z)}{R_s} = I_{Z\max} + I_{L\min}$$

$$\frac{V_{S \min} - V_Z}{R_S} = I_{Z \min} + I_{L \max}$$

Zener maximum power rating,  $P_Z = I_{Z \max} \cdot V_Z$

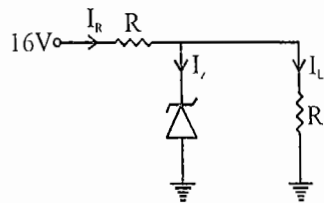
**Example:** For the circuit shown in figure, find out the output voltage  $v_o$  for the cases

(a)  $V_1 = V_2 = 5V$  (b)  $V_1 = 5V, V_2 = 0V$  (c)  $V_1 = V_2 = 0V$

For the Silicon diodes  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  used in the circuit assume  $V_f = 0.7V, R_f = 0, R_r \rightarrow \infty$  and reverse saturation current  $I_S = 0$  for reverse-bias diodes.

### SOLVED PROBLEMS

1. For the given circuit what is the value of  $R_S$  so that voltage across  $R_L$  is maintained at 12 volt. If load current variation  $I_L$  is from 0 – 200 mA. In this case also determine the value of  $P_Z$  max.



**Soln.**  $I_R = (I_Z)_{\min} + (I_L)_{\max}, I_R = 0 + 200 = 200\text{mA}$

$$16 - V_L = I_R \cdot R_S \Rightarrow R_S = \frac{16 - 12}{200 \times 10^{-3}} = 20\Omega \quad \therefore I_L \text{ varies from 0 to 200mA.}$$

$$\text{So, } (I_Z)_{\max} = I_R - (I_L)_{\min} = 200 - 0 = 200\text{mA}$$

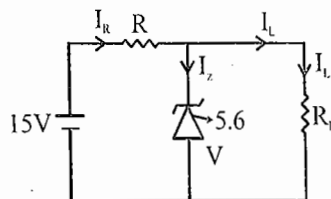
$$(P_Z)_{\max} = V_Z \cdot (I_Z)_{\max} = 12 \text{V} \times 200 \text{mA} = 2.4 \text{ watt}$$

2. A zener-diode exhibits a constant voltage of 5.6 volt for currents greater than 5 times the knee current.  $I_{zk}$  is specified to be 1mA. The zener is to be used in design of a sheet regulator fed from a 15 volt supply. The load current varies over the range of (0 – 15) mA. Find a suitable value of resistor R. What is the maximum power dissipation of zener diode.

**Soln.** Given,  $V_Z = 5.6$  volt,  $V_i = 15$  volt,  $I_L = (0 - 15)\text{mA}$ ,  $I_{zk} = 5\text{mA}$

$$(i) I_R = (I_L)_{\max} + (I_{zk})_{\min} = 15 + 5 = 20\text{mA}$$

$$R = \frac{V_i - V_Z}{I_R} = \frac{15 - 5.6}{20\text{mA}} = \frac{9.4 \times 10^3}{20} \Rightarrow 470\Omega$$



(ii) maximum power dissipation

$$I_Z = 20\text{mA}, P = V_Z I_Z = 5.6 \times 20\text{mA} = 112\text{m watt}$$

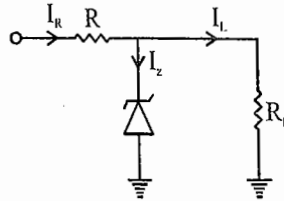
**Soln.**

4.

**Soln.**

3. Design a voltage regulator that will maintain an output voltage of 20V across a  $1k\Omega$  load with an input that will vary between 30V and 50V. Determine value of  $R_S$  and maximum current  $I_{ZM}$ .

Soln.  $I_L = \frac{20}{1k\Omega} = 20mA$



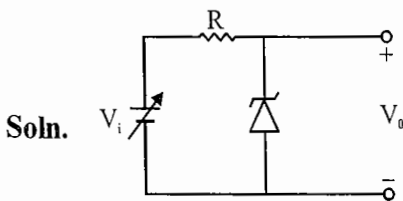
$$(I_R)_{\max} = (I_Z)_{\max} + 20mA, (I_R)_{\min} = (I_Z)_{\min} + 20mA = 20mA$$

$$(V_i)_{\min} = (I_R)_{\min} R_S + V_Z$$

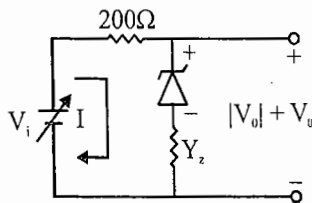
$$30 = 20 \times R_S + 20; R_S = \frac{10}{20 \times 10^{-3}}$$

$$(I_R)_{\max} = \frac{50 + 20}{0.5} = 60mA = I_{ZM} + I_L, \text{ So, } I_{ZM} = 60 - 20 = 40 \text{ mA.}$$

4. For zener diode shown in figure the  $(V_Z)$  at knee is 7 volt, the knee current is negligible and zener diode dynamic resistance is  $10\Omega$ . If the input voltage  $V_i$  range is from (10 to 16 volt) then what is the range of output voltage?



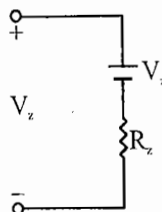
If zener dynamic resistance is considered



$$(I)_{\min} = \frac{10 - 7}{210} = \frac{3}{210} \text{ Amp, } (V_o)_{\min} = 7 + \frac{10 \times 3}{210} = 7.14 \text{ volt}$$

$$I_{\max} = \frac{16 - 7}{210}, (V_o)_{\max} = 7 + \frac{9 \times 10}{210}, (V_o)_{\max} = 7.43 \text{ volt}$$

**Use of Zener diode as a Shunt Regulator:** Zener diode is used in designed of shunt regulator so named because the regulator circuit appears in parallel circuit with load.



**Steps for Solving Problems:**

(i) Check the states of zener diode (ON or OFF) by removing it from the network and calculating the voltage across the resulting open circuit.

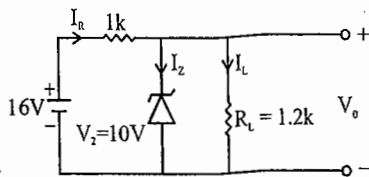
$$V_0 = \frac{V_i R_L}{R + R_L}, \text{ ON} \rightarrow V_z < V_0, \text{ OFF} \rightarrow V_z > V_0$$

(ii) Substitute the appropriate equivalent circuit and solved for the derived unknown.

**Tunneling:** In case of tunneling number of electron in valance band in p-type will be (increases) and due to that value of current will (increase). So, breakdown is achieved at smaller value of  $V_z$ .

**Type I:** Far fixed  $V_i$  and  $R_L \rightarrow$

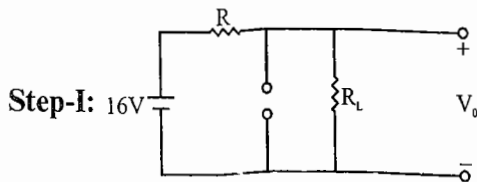
5.



For the given circuit calculate

- (a)  $V_0$  (b)  $V_R$  (c)  $I_z$  (d)  $P_z$

**Soln.** Check the status of zener diode (ON or OFF)



Let there is no diode in the circuit

$$\therefore I = \frac{16}{1.2 + 1} = \frac{16}{2.2} \text{ mA} \quad \therefore V_0 = \frac{16}{2.2} \times 1.2 = 8.73 \text{ V}$$

$$V_0 = \frac{V_i \times R_L}{R + R_L} = 8.73 \text{ i.e. } V_0 < V_z$$

diode will be OFF.

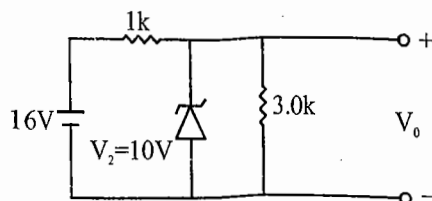
But  $V_z = 10 \text{ V}$ , i.e.  $V_z > V_0 \Rightarrow$  Zener diode can not enter into breakdown region. Thus circuit across diode will be open.

**Step-II:** The equivalent, circuit will be same as above drawn

$$I_z = 0 \Rightarrow P_z = 0$$

$$V_0 = 8.73 \text{ V and } V_R = 16 - 8.73 = 7.27 \text{ volt.}$$

6.

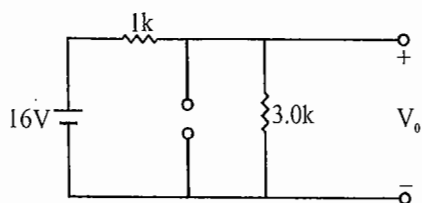


Find

- (a)  $V_0$  (b)  $I_z$  (c)  $P_z$  (d)  $V_R$



**Soln. Step-I:** Remove diode

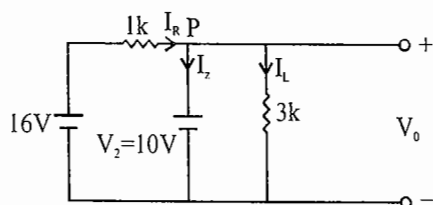


$$V_o = \frac{16 \times 3}{4} = 12 \text{ Volt, But } V_z = 10V < 12V$$

Zener diode will go in breakdown region and output will remain 10V not 12V.

$$\therefore V_o = 10V$$

**Step-II:** Draw equivalent circuit



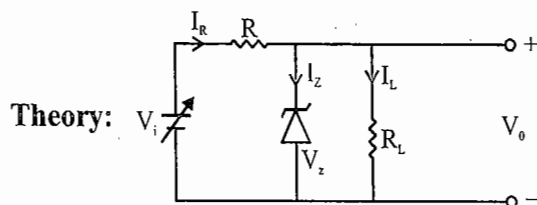
Applying KCL at point P

$$I_R = I_z + I_L$$

$$\frac{16-10}{1} = I_z + \frac{10}{3} \Rightarrow 6 = I_z + \frac{10}{3} \therefore I_z = \frac{8}{3} \text{ mA}$$

$$P_z = V_z I_z = \frac{8}{3} \times 10 = 26.7 \text{ mW, } V_R = 16 - 10 = 6V$$

**Type-II:** Calculating of range of  $V_i$  [ $V_{i(\max)}$  and  $V_{i(\min)}$ ] assuming  $R_L$  and  $R$  are fixed.



**Theory:**

Given diode is on;  $I_z(0 \rightarrow I_{ZM})$  because it is not fixed. Since diode is ON. So,  $V_o$  will be fixed. Given  $R_L$  is fixed. So  $I_L$  will be fixed.

$$\therefore V_i = V_R + V_z, \text{ here } V_z \rightarrow \text{fixed, } \therefore I_z \rightarrow \text{fixed}$$

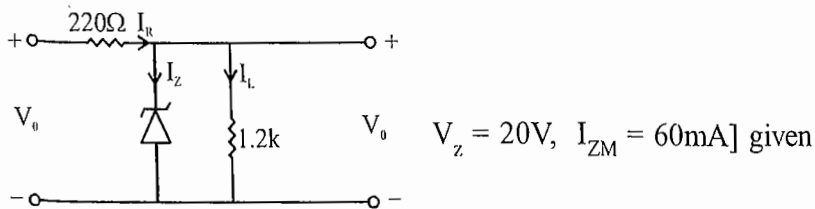
only variables are  $V_R$  and so  $I_R$  also

$$\therefore (V_R)_{\max} = (I_R)_{\max} \cdot R = [(I_z)_{\max} + I_L] \cdot R \therefore (V_i)_{\max} = (V_R)_{\max} + V_z$$

$$I_R = I_L + I_z$$

$$\Rightarrow (V_i)_{\max} = [(I_z)_{\max} + I_L]R + V_z \quad (V_i)_{\min} = [(I_z)_{\min} + I_L]R + V_z$$

7. Calculate range of  $V_i$  for which zener diode is in ON state.



**Soln.**  $\therefore$  Diode is ON,  $\therefore V_o = V_z = 20V$

$$\therefore I_L = \frac{20}{1.2} = \frac{50}{3} mA \quad \therefore I_R = I_Z + I_L$$

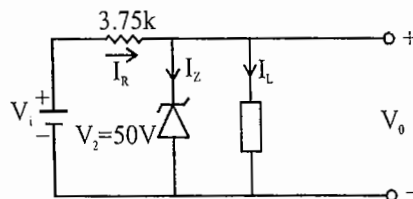
$$\text{or } (I_R)_{\max} = I_{Z\max} + I_L = 60 + \frac{50}{3} = \frac{230}{3} \text{ mA}$$

$$(I_R)_{\min} = I_{Z\min} + I_L = 0 + \frac{50}{3} = \frac{50}{3} \text{ mA} \quad \therefore (V_i)_{\max} = [(I_R)_{\max} \times R] + V_z$$

$$= \frac{230}{3} \times 0.220 + 20 = 36.87V$$

$$(V_i)_{\min} = [(I_R)_{\min} \times R] + V_z = \frac{50}{3} \times 0.22 + 20 = 23.67 \text{ volts}$$

8. If diode current varies from 5mA to 40mA and load current is 25mA. What are the limits between for which  $V_i$  may vary without loss of regulation in circuit.



Given  $I_{TD(\text{range})} = 5mA$  to  $40mA$

$I_L = 25mA$  (Fixed) and  $V_z = 50V$ , Range  $V_i = ?$

Since diode is ON;  $V_D = V_Z = 50V$

$$\text{or } (I_R)_{\max} = (I_Z)_{\max} + I_L = 40 + 25 = 65 \text{ mA}$$

$$(I_R)_{\min} = (I_Z)_{\min} + I_L = 5 + 25 = 30 \text{ mA}$$

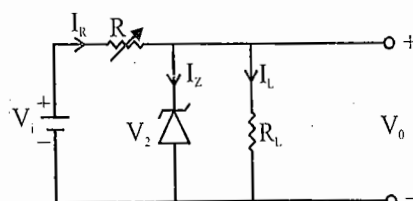
$$\therefore (V_i)_{\max} = (V_R)_{\max} + V_z = (I_R)_{\max} \times R + V_z = (65 \times 3.75) + 50 = 293.75V$$

$$\therefore (V_i)_{\min} = (V_R)_{\min} + V_z = (I_R)_{\min} \times R + V_z = 30 \times 3.75 + 50 = 162.50V$$

$$\therefore \text{Range of } V_i = 162.50V < V_i < 293.75V.$$

**Type-III:** Calculation of range of  $R$ , assuming  $V_i$  and  $R_L$  are fixed.

**Theory:**



h  
I  
:  
(  
(  
[  
9. F

**Soln.** C

I

(

R

T

A

I\_F

:

(

10. F

V

**Soln.** V

here  $V_i$  and  $R_L$  are fixed,  $V_0 = V_z$  is fixed.

$$I_z \rightarrow [0 \text{ to } (I_z)_{\max}]$$

$$\therefore V_i = I_R R + V_z$$

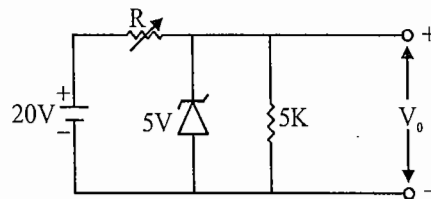
$$(I_R)_{\max} = (I_z)_{\max} + I_L$$

$$(I_R)_{\min} = (I_z)_{\min} + I_L$$

$$R_{\max} = \frac{V_R}{(I_R)_{\min}}$$

$$R_{\min} = \frac{V_R}{(I_R)_{\max}}$$

9. For given circuit  $V_z = 5V$ ,  $I_{ZM} = 4A$ . Calculate value of  $R$ .



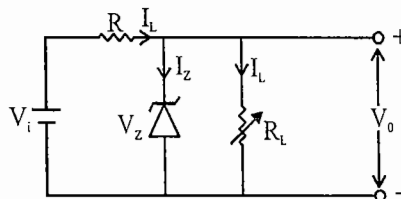
**Soln.** Given,  $V_z = 5V$ ,  $V_i = 20V$ ,  $I_{zm} = 9mA$ ,

$$I_L = \frac{V_0}{R_L} = \frac{5}{5} = 1mA$$

$$(R_{\max}) = \frac{20-5}{0+I_L} = \frac{15}{1} = 15K\Omega = \frac{V_R}{(I_R)_{\min}}, \quad (R_{\min}) = \frac{V_R}{(I_R)_{\max}} = \frac{15}{1+9} = 1.5K\Omega$$

Range of  $R$  :  $1.5K\Omega < R < 15K\Omega$

**Type-IV:** Range of  $I_L$  for which diode is ON



Apply KCL

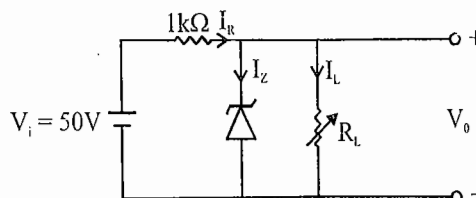
$$I_R = I_z + I_L \Rightarrow I_L = I_R - I_z$$

$$\therefore (I_L)_{\max} = I_R - (I_z)_{\min}, \quad (I_L)_{\min} = I_R - (I_z)_{\max}$$

$$(R_L)_{\max} = \frac{V_0}{(I_L)_{\min}} = \frac{V_z}{(I_L)_{\min}}$$

$$(R_L)_{\min} = \frac{V_0}{(I_L)_{\max}} = \frac{V_z}{(I_L)_{\max}}$$

10. Find range of  $R_L$  and  $I_L$ , that will result in output voltage at 10 volt.



$$V_z = 10V, I_{ZM} = 32mA, V_0 = 10V.$$

**Soln.**  $V_R = 50 - 10 = 40 \text{ volt}$

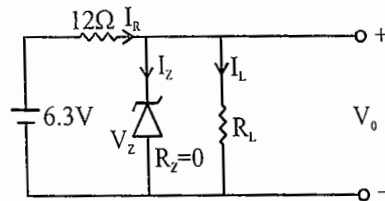
$$\therefore I_R = \frac{V_R}{R} = \frac{40}{1K\Omega} = 40 \text{ mA}$$

$$(I_L)_{\max} = (I_R)_{\max} - (I_Z)_{\min} = 40 - 0 = 40 \text{ mA}, (I_L)_{\min} = (I_R)_{\max} - (I_Z)_{\max} = 40 - 32 = 8 \text{ mA}$$

$$\therefore (R_L)_{\max} = \frac{V_Z}{(I_L)_{\min}} = \frac{10}{8} = 1.25 \text{ K}\Omega$$

$$\therefore (R_L)_{\min} = \frac{V_Z}{(I_L)_{\max}} = \frac{10}{40} = 0.25 \text{ K}\Omega$$

11. In voltage regulator circuit, Zener diode is to be limited to range  $5 \text{ mA} \leq I_Z \leq 100 \text{ mA}$ .



- (a) What is possible range of load current?  
(b) What is possible range of load resistance?

**Soln.**  $V_0 = V_Z = 4.8 \text{ V}$

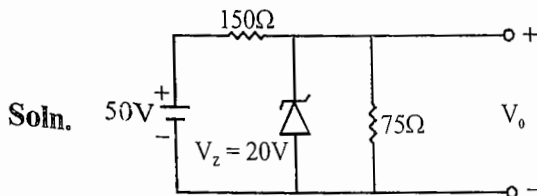
$$\therefore I_R = \frac{V_i - V_Z}{R} = \frac{6.3 - 4.8}{12} = 0.125 \text{ Amp} = 125 \text{ mA}$$

$$(I_L)_{\max} = I_R - (I_Z)_{\min} = 125 - 5 = 120 \text{ mA}, (I_L)_{\min} = I_R - (I_Z)_{\max} = 125 - 100 = 25 \text{ mA}$$

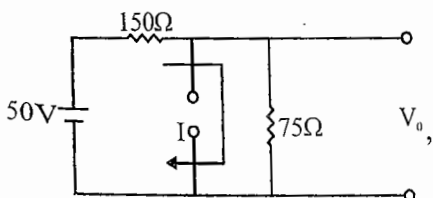
$$(R_L)_{\max} = \frac{4.8}{25} = 192\Omega, (R_L)_{\min} = \frac{4.8}{120} = 40\Omega$$

### Mixed Problem:

12. For voltage regulator circuit, shown in figure below, what is power dissipation in zener diode?



Here,  $V_Z = 20 \text{ V}$ . Also we have not given, the diode is ON or OFF. To check this, we remove diode and use KVL, we get.



$$I = \frac{50}{225} \Rightarrow V_0 = \frac{50}{225} \times 75 = \frac{50}{3} \text{ Volt} = 16.66 \text{ volt}$$

Here,  $V_0 < V_Z$  (not break down)

$$\therefore \text{Diode will be off} \therefore \boxed{V_Z = V_0 = 0} \therefore \boxed{P_Z = V_Z I_Z} = 0$$

**Soln.** To

14. In  
w.

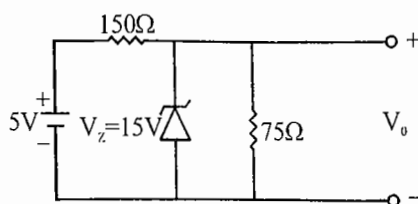
**Soln.** No  
(i.  
G  
 $I_{Z1}$

15. A  
fal

**Soln.** No  
the  
( $I_Z$   
or



13. For power dissipation along Zener diode shown below.

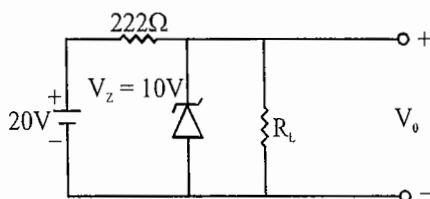


**Soln.** To check status, we remove the diode and get,  $V_0 = \frac{50}{3} V > V_Z$

$$\therefore V_0 \text{ will be } = V_Z = 15 \text{ V}$$

$$\therefore I_Z = I_R - I_L = \frac{35}{150} - \frac{15}{75} = \frac{35-30}{150} = \frac{1}{30} \text{ Amp}$$

14. In voltage regulator shown in figure power rating of zener diode is 400 mW. What is the value of  $R_L$  that will established?



**Soln. Note:** The maximum power dissipation along zener diode means maximum current flow through the diode (i.e.  $I_{ZM}$ ) and minimum current flow through load [i.e.  $(I_L)_{\min.}$ ].

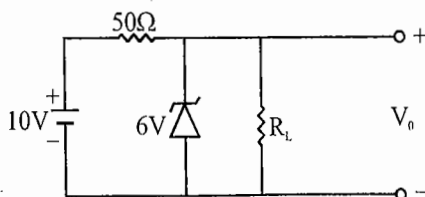
$$\text{Given } P_Z = 400 \text{ mW} = 400 \times 10^{-3} = I_{ZM} \cdot V_Z$$

$$I_{ZM} = \frac{400 \times 10^{-3}}{10} = 40 \text{ mA}$$

$$\therefore I_R = I_{ZM} + I_L \Rightarrow \frac{V_i - V_Z}{222} = I_{ZM} + I_L \quad I_L = 45 - 40 = 5 \text{ mA}$$

$$R_L = \frac{10}{5} = 2 \text{ K}\Omega$$

15. A 6V zener diode has  $R_Z = 0$  and  $I_{ZK}$  of 5mA, what is the value of R. So that voltage across it does not fall below 6V.



**Soln. Note:** For given any unknown voltage for zener diode, we assume it may be any value between 0 and  $V_Z$ , then we find the current across diode, that will be between 0 and  $I_{ZM}$ , but here it is given

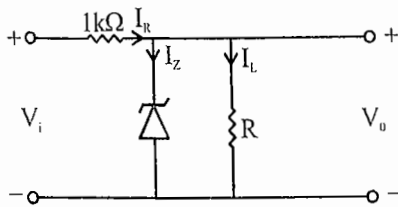
$$(I_{ZM} = 5 \text{ mA}), \therefore I_R = I_L + I_Z$$

$$\text{or, } \frac{10-6}{50} = 5 \times 10^{-3} + I_L \quad \therefore I_L = 0.08 - 0.005 = 0.075, \quad \therefore I_L = 0.08 - 0.005 = 0.075$$

$$\therefore R = \frac{6 \times 10^3}{0.075} = 80 \Omega$$

16. Zener diode in regulator circuit has zener voltage of 5.8V and zener knee current of 0.5mA. What is maximum value of load current when input voltage varies from 20-30 volt.

Soln.



Given,  $V_Z = 5.8V$ ,  $I_{ZK} = 0.5mA$  (fixed)

$$V_i = 20 \text{ to } 30V, \quad I_R = I_Z + I_L$$

$$\text{or } (I_L)_{\max} = (I_R)_{\max} - I_Z \text{ and } (I_L)_{\min} = (I_R)_{\min} - I_Z$$

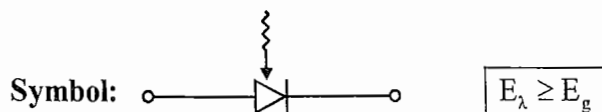
$$\therefore (I_R)_{\max} = \frac{24.2}{1} = 24.2mA \quad (I_R)_{\min} = \frac{14.2}{1} = 14.2mA$$

$$\therefore (I_L)_{\max} = 24.2 - 0.5 = 23.7 \text{ mA}, \quad (I_L)_{\min} = 14.2 - 0.5 = 13.7 \text{ mA}$$

### OPTO ELECTRONICS

1. **Bulk Type, Photo Conductors:** If energy of photon is greater than gap of semiconductor then covalent bonds of SC will be broken and new electron hole pairs are created which will increase conductivity of semiconductor. This effect is known as photo conductive effect.

Due to increase in conductivity resistivity will decrease i.e. resistance will decrease hence device is called photo resistor or photo conductor. Photo conductive cell is a device in form of either a slab of a semiconductor in bulk form or a thin film of semiconductor deposited on an insulating substrate with ohmic contacts at opposite end.



Examples of photo conductive cells are Cds, Cds and Pbs. The most popularly used photo conductive cell in visible spectrum is Cds cell. In case of Cds in absolute darkness resistance is as high as  $2M\Omega$  but in strong incident light it has resistance as small as  $10\Omega$ .

Cds photo conductive cells has merits

- (1) High dissipation capability
- (2) Excellent sensitivity in visible spectrum
- (3) Low resistance when irradiated by light

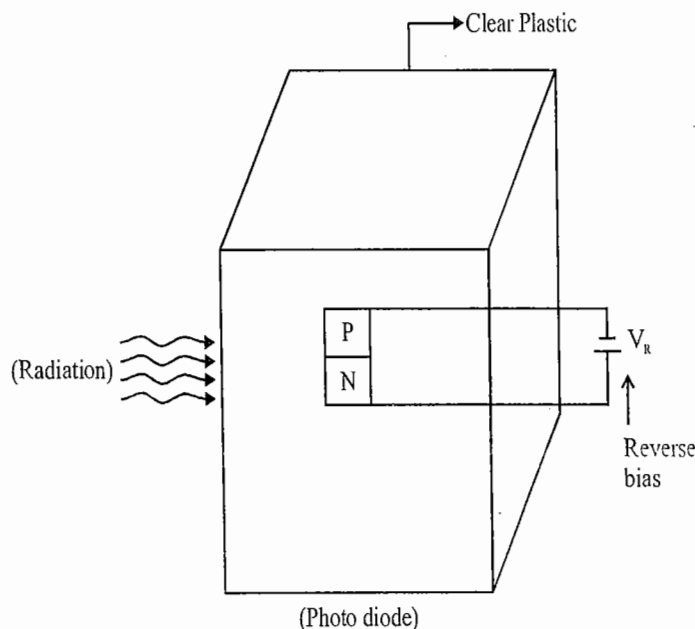
#### Application of Photo Conductive Cells:

- |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| (1) To measure the intensity of light   | (2) As a voltage regulator        |
| (3) To record modulated light intensity | (4) Used in counting applications |

#### 2. Junction Type Photo Conductors

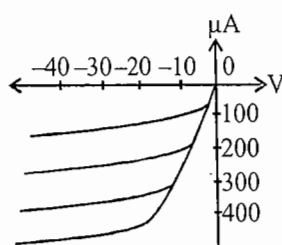
- |                      |                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------|
| (a) P-N photo diodes | (b) Solar cells            |
| (c) PIN photo diodes | (d) Avalanche photo diodes |

**(a) P-N Photodiodes:** A P-N photo diode is essentially a reverse biased P-N junction in which light is permitted on one surface of junction. This device consists of a P-N junction embedded in clear plastic as indicated in figure. Radiation is allowed to fall upon one surface across the junction. The remaining sides of plastics are either painted black or enclosed in a metallic care.



**V-I Characteristic of Photo Diode:** If reverse voltage in excess of a few tenth of a volt are applied then a reverse current independent of magnitude of reverse voltage applied. This dark current corresponds to reverse current due to thermally generated minority carriers. If light falls upon surface additional electron hole pair are created proportional to number of incident photons. So here, total current is given by  $I_{\text{total}} = I_0 + I_s$ , where  $I_s$  is the short circuit current proportional to light intensity.

Typical V-I characteristics of Photo diode are shown in figure.



The curves don't pass through origin (with the exception of dark current curve).

**Note:** Radiation must be focussed near the junction. If radiation is focussed into a small spot away from the junction the injected minority carrier can recombine before diffusing the junction and hence a much smaller current will result.

#### Application of photo diode:

- (1) High speed reading of computer punch card and tapes.
- (2) Light detection requirement.
- (3) Reading of film sound track
- (4) Light operated switches
- (5) Switching
- (6) Optical communication

**Photo Voltaic Potential:** In case of photo diode if forward bias is applied then potential barrier is lowered and majority current increase when majority current equals to minority current then this total current is reduce to zero. The voltage at which zero current is obtained is called the photo voltaic potential. When

light falls on the P-N junction diode then reverse current increases and forward current also increases to make total current equal to zero. This photo voltaic potential is of the order of magnitude of 0.5 volt for Si and 0.1 volt for Ge. In open circuited condition for  $I = 0$  then photo voltaic voltage is generated and voltage is  $V_{\max}$ .

$$V_{\max} = \eta V_T \ln \left( 1 + \frac{I_s}{I_0} \right) \quad \text{Since } \frac{I_s}{I_0} \gg 1$$

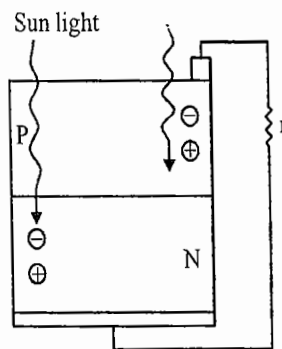
So,  $V_{\max}$  increases logarithmically with  $I_s$  there  $I_s$  changes with intensity of light.

**Solar Energy Converters:** It is clear that a definite non-zero current is obtained for zero applied voltage. Hence a junction photo cell may be used under short circuited condition. As here  $I_s$  is proportional to light intensity. The current drain from a photo voltaic cell may be used to power electronics equipment or more commonly to charge auxiliary storage batteries. Such energy converters using sun light as primary energy are called solar batteries and are used in solar cells.

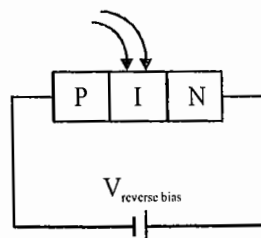
**(b) Solar Cell:** The solar cell is basically a P-N junction diode that converts sunlight directly to electricity with large conversion efficiency. The action of solar cell is explained as follows.

When a P-N junction diode is exposed to light photons are absorbed and EHPs are generated in both P and N side of junction. The electron move to N-side and holes move to P-side.

If a load resistance is connected across the diode a current will flow in circuit. The maximum current called short circuit current is obtained when an electric short is connected across the diode terminals. Note that flows as long as the diode is exposed to sun light and magnitude of current is proportional to light intensity. Solar cells are constructed with Si, GaAs, Cds and with many others. It is used in satellite and space vehicle.



**(c) PIN Photo Diode:** An intrinsic silicon layer is inserted between heavily doped P and N-type silicon materials. The intrinsic Si reduces the transit time of photo induced electron hole pairs. The reason is that carriers generated by light photons incidents on middle of this layer have less distance to travel than if generated at one side or the other side of the layer. The response time of PIN diode is ultra fast with a switching speed of nano second. So PIN photo diodes are used in ultra fast switching and logic circuits.





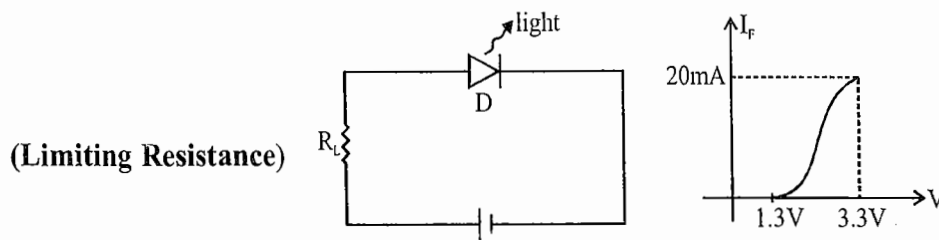
**(d) Avalanche Photo Diode:** When photo diode is operated in break down region then this diode is Avalanche photo diode. Current sensitivity is increased by 30-100 times in case of APD. These diodes are operated at high reverse bias voltage so that break down of diode takes place.

Main advantages of APD is its high sensitivity.

**(e) Photo Transistor:** The photo transistor is a junction transistor with collector base junction exposed to light. It is similar to photo diode but has a sensitivity gain of 50 to 100 times more. Generally N-P-N transistor are used to its increased gain and created sensitivity.

### Light Emitting Diode (LED):

**Principle :** Electron luminescence.



In LED light is emitted due to a large number of recombinations at the junctions popularly used material for fabrication Ga As with 20mA of current LED gives max intensity of light. It operates in forward biased condition when temperature (increases) efficiency of LED (decreases).

### Advantage of LED:

- (1) Low working voltage and current
- (2) Less power consumption
- (3) Very fast action
- (4) Small size and weight
- (5) Long life

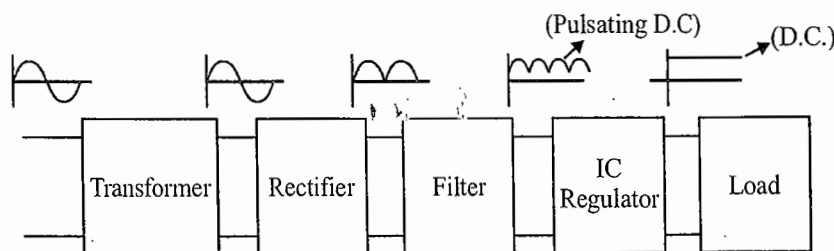
### Liquid Crystal Display (LCD):

**Principle:** Dynamic scattering of light LCD requires less power than LED i.e. of the order of  $\mu$  watt. LCD requires lesser operating time compared to LED.

**Note:** Material used for construction is compared crystal material.

**Example:** Pneumatic crystal:

### Block Diagram of a Power Supply:

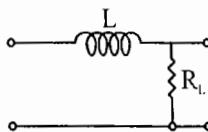


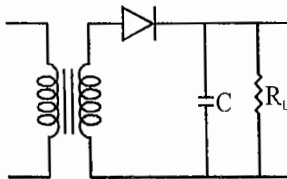
**(1) Transformer:** It consists of two separate coils wound around an iron core that magnetically couples the two windings. It provides appropriate sinusoidal input for the supply and also provides isolation between electronics equipment.

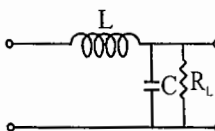
**(2) Rectifier:** Explained previously

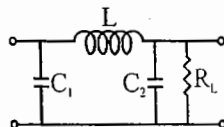
**(3) Filter:** The output of rectifier filter is much more constant than without filter but still it contains time dependent component called ripple.

**Types of Filter:**

(1) Series L Filter:  Ripple factor  $\gamma = \frac{R_L}{3\sqrt{2}\omega L}$

(2) Shunt Capacitor Filter:  Ripple factor  $\gamma = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{3}fc R_L}$

(3) LC Filter:  Ripple factor  $\gamma = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{12\omega^2 L_C}$

(4) CLC Filter or  $\pi$  Filter:  Ripple factor  $\gamma = \frac{V}{12\omega^3 C_1 C_2 R_L L}$

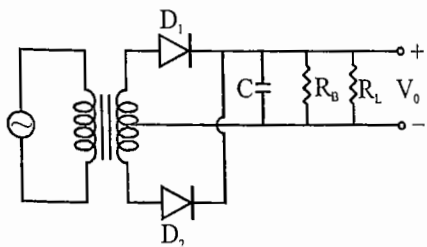
**Regulated Power Supply:** There are three reasons why an unregulated power supply is not good for many applications.

- (1) Poor regulation output is not constant as the load varies
- (2) D.C. output voltage varies with ac input.
- (3) D.C. output varies with temperature, particularly because S.C. devices are used.

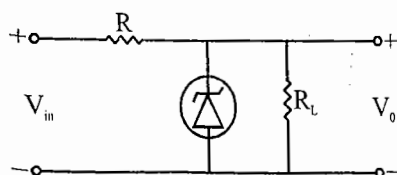
**Types of Voltage Regulator:**

- |                                 |                                 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| (1) Bleeder resistor regulator  | (2) Zener diode shunt regulator |
| (3) Transistor series regulator | (4) Transistor shunt regulator  |
| (5) OP-Amp voltage regulator    |                                 |

(1) **Bleeder Resistor Regulator:** Some times a resistor called bleeder is connected across output.

**Functions per formed by bleeder resistor**

- (i) It improves voltage regulation as it act as a preload to power supply and causes an initial voltage drop. Difference between no load and full load voltage is reduced.
- (ii) It improves the filtering action by maintaining a constant current through the chock.
- (iii) It provides safety to technician handling the equipment

**(2) Zener Diode Shunt Regulator:**

Series resistance  $R$  limits input current where a zener diode operates in break down region, then voltage across it is constant for large change in current through it.

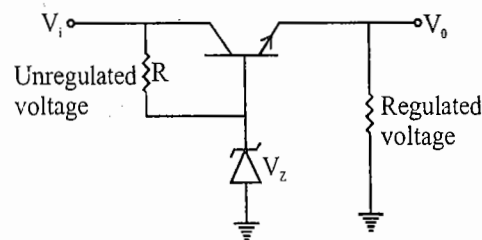
### Limitation of Zener Diode:

- (i) It has low efficiency for heavy load currents because there is considerable power loss in  $R$ .
- (ii) The output voltage changes slightly due to zener impedance.

**Series Regulator Circuit:** Transistor  $Q_1$  is the series control element and zener diode provides reference voltage. The regulating operation can be described as follows:

- (i) If the output voltage decreases then increase base-emitter voltage causes transistor  $Q_1$  to conduct more thereby raising the output increases then, decrease base-emitter voltage causes transistor  $Q_1$  to conduct less and thereby reducing the output voltage and maintain output constant.

The collector and emitter are in series with the load so circuit is known as series voltage regulator. By increase in input voltage appears across transistor, so that output voltage tries to remain constant.

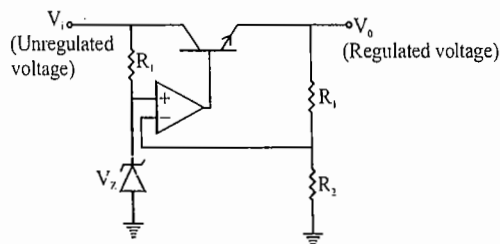


The collector and emitter are in series with the load so circuit is known as series voltage regulator. By increase in input voltage appears across transistor, so that output voltage tries to remain constant.

$$\text{Value of output Voltage} = V_o = V_z - V_{BE}$$

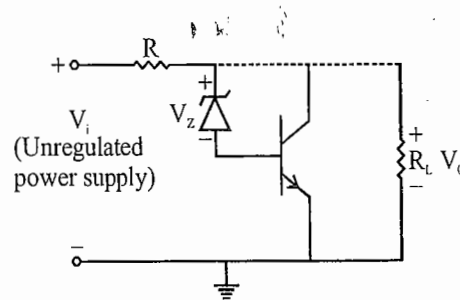
The limitation of this circuit is that output is not constant because  $V_{BE}$  and  $V_z$  both decrease with increase in temperature.

### OP-AMP Series Regulator:



$$V_o = \left(1 + \frac{R_2}{R_1}\right) V_z$$

**(4) Shunt Voltage Regulation:** A shunt voltage regulator provides regulation by shunting current away from the load to regulate the output voltage. Figure shows the block diagram of such a voltage regulator.



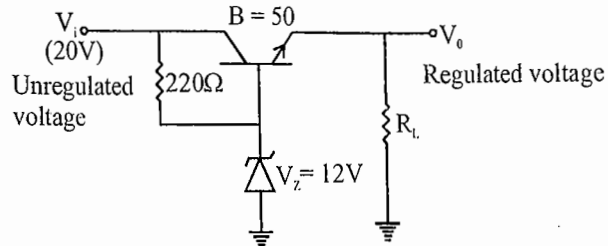
$$\text{The output voltage across the load } V_L = V_z + V_{BE}$$

## SOLVED PROBLEMS

Zener

4.

1. Calculate output voltage and zener current in regulator circuit for  $R_L = 1K\Omega$ .



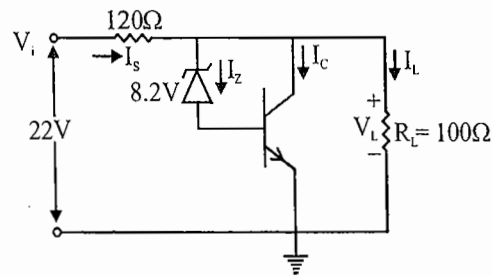
**Soln.**  $V_o = 12 - 0.7 = 11.3 \text{ V}$ ,  $V_{CE} = 20 - 11.3 = 8.7 \text{ volt}$

$$I_R = \frac{V_i - V_z}{R} = \frac{8}{220} = 36.4 \text{ mA}, I_L = I_C = \frac{11.3}{R_L} = 11.3 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_B = \frac{I_C}{B} = 222 \mu\text{A}, I_Z = I_R - I_B = 36 \text{ mA}$$

Soln.

2. Determine regulated voltage and circuit currents for given shunt regulator.

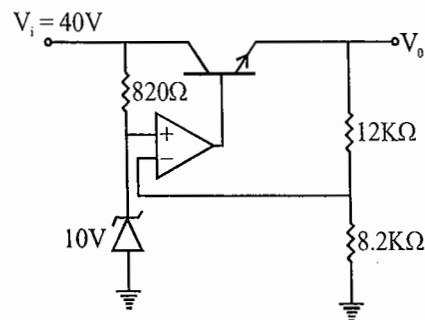


$$V_L = 8.2 + 0.7 = 8.9 \text{ Volt}$$

$$I_L = \frac{V_L}{R_L} = \frac{8.9}{100\Omega} \Rightarrow 0.089 \text{ A} \Rightarrow 89 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_s = \frac{22 - 8.9}{120} \Rightarrow \frac{13.1}{120} \Rightarrow 109 \text{ mA} \quad \boxed{I_C = 20 \text{ mA}}$$

3. Calculate regulated output voltage for given circuit.

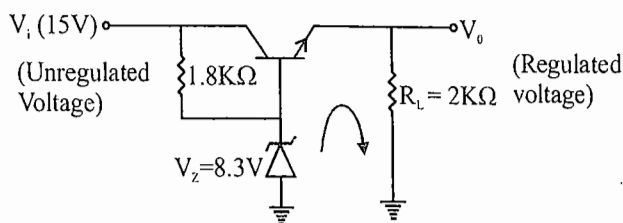


**Soln.** 24.6 Volt.

5.

Soln.

4. Calculate output voltage and zener diode current in regulator circuit.



**Soln.**  $V_0 = 7.6V$ ,  $I_Z = 3.66 \text{ mA}$        $-8.3 + 0.7 + V_0 = 0$ ;  $V_0 = 7.6V$

### IC Voltage Regulators:

#### Positive Voltage Regulators in 7800 series.

##### (Output Voltage)

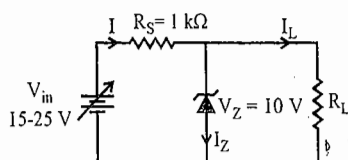
1. 7805	+5V
2. 7806	+6V
3. 7808	+8V
4. 7810	10V
5. 7812	12V
6. 7815	15V
7. 7818	18V
8. 1724	24V

#### Negative Voltage Regulation in 7900 Series:

1. 7905	-5V
2. 7906	-6V
3. 7908	-8V
4. 7909	-9V
5. 7912	-12V
6. 7915	-15V
7. 7718	-18V

5. Pick the correct statement based on the below circuit.

[GATE 2009]



- (a) The maximum zener current,  $I_{Z(\max)}$ , when  $R_L = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$  is 15 mA  
 (b) The minimum zener current,  $I_{Z(\min)}$ , when  $R_L = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$  is 5 mA  
 (c) With  $V_{in} = 20 \text{ V}$ ,  $I_L = I_Z$ , when  $R_L = 2 \text{ k}\Omega$   
 (d) The power dissipated across the zener when  $R_L = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$  and  $V_{in} = 20 \text{ V}$  is 100 mW

**Soln.**  $V_{in} = 20V$ ,  $V_z = 10V$ ,  $R_L = 2 \text{ k}\Omega$ ,  $I_s = I_z + I_L$

$$I_s = \frac{V_{in} - V_z}{R_s} = \frac{20 - 10}{1 \text{ k}\Omega} = \frac{10}{1 \text{ k}\Omega} = 10 \text{ mA}$$

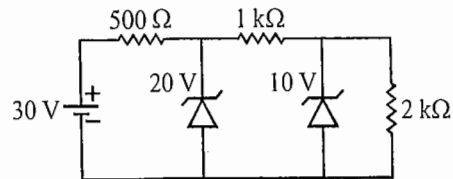
$$\text{Now, } I_L = \frac{V_z}{R_L} = \frac{10}{2 \text{ k}\Omega} = 5 \text{ mA}$$

$$\therefore I_z = I_s - I_L = (10 - 5) \text{ mA} = 5 \text{ mA}$$

$$\text{Now, } I_z = I_s - I_L = (10 - 5) \text{ mA} = 5 \text{ mA}$$

**Correct option is (c)**

6. In the following circuit, the voltage across and the current through the  $2 \text{ k}\Omega$  resistance are



[GATE 2011]

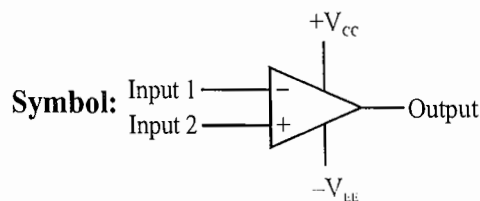
- (a) 20 V, 10 mA      (b) 20 V, 5 mA      (c) 10 V, 10 mA      (d) 10 V, 5 mA

**Soln.** In reverse bias zener diode behave like a voltage regulator. Therefore, voltage across the resistance,  $2 \text{ k}\Omega$  will

be 10 volt and current  $I_2 = \frac{V_z}{2 \text{ k}\Omega} = \frac{10}{2} = 5 \text{ mA}$

# Chapter 6

## Operational Amplifier



(+) Non-inverting terminal, (-) Inverting terminal

Input impedance : Few mega  $\Omega$  (Very high), Output impedance : Less than  $100\Omega$  (Very low)

**Differential and Common Mode Operation:** One of the more important features of a differential circuit connection as provided in an op-amp is the circuit ability to greatly amplify signals that are opposite at the two inputs while only slightly amplifying signals that are common to both inputs.

An op-amp provides an output component that is due to the amplification of the difference signals applied to the plus and minus input and a component due to the signals common to both inputs.

Since amplification of the opposite input signals is much greater than that of common input signals the circuit provides a common-mode rejection as described by a numerical value called COMMON MODE REJECTION RATIO (CMRR).

**Differential Input:** When separate inputs are applied to the op-amp, the resulting difference signal is the difference between the two inputs.  $V_d = V_2 - V_1 = V_+ - V_-$

**Common Input:** When both input signals applied to an op-amp is common, signal element due to the two inputs can be defined as the average of the sum of the two signals.  $V_c = \left( \frac{V_1 + V_2}{2} \right)$

**Output Voltage:** Since any signal applied to op-amp in general have both in phase and out of phase components the resulting output can be expressed as  $V_o = A_d V_d + A_c V_c$

Where  $V_d$  = difference voltage,  $V_c$  = common mode voltage,

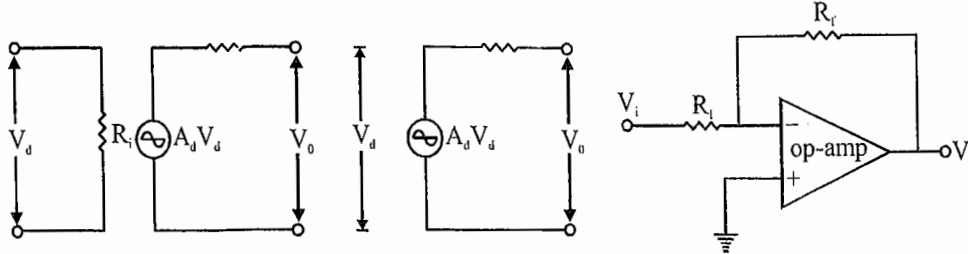
$A_d$  = difference mode gain of the amplifier,  $A_c$  = Common mode gain of the amplifier.

**CMRR {Common Mode Rejection Ratio}:**  $CMRR = \frac{A_d}{A_c}$

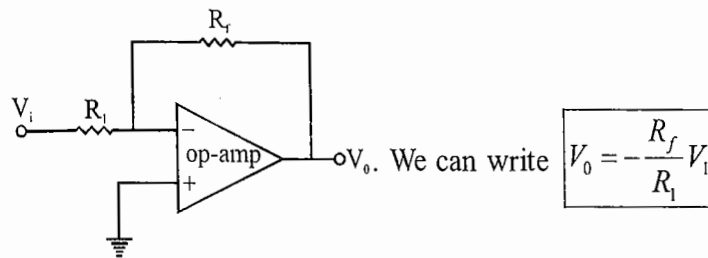
The value of CMRR can also be expressed in log term as

$$CMRR(\text{in } dB) = 20 \log_{10} \frac{A_d}{A_c} (dB)$$

**Equivalent Circuit:** While an input to the minus (–) input results in an opposite polarity output. The ac equivalent circuit of the op-amp is shown in figure. As shown the input signal applied between input terminals sees as input impedance  $R_i$  typically very high. The output voltage is shown to be the amplifier gain times the input signal taken through output impedance  $R_o$ , which is typically very low. An ideal op-amp circuit, as shown in figure would have infinite input impedance zero output impedance and infinite voltage gain.

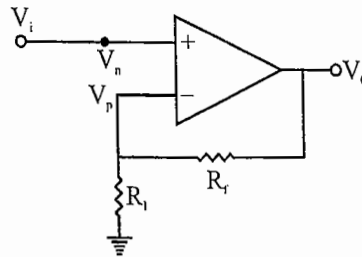


**Inverting Amplifier:** The most widely used constant gain amplifier circuit is the inverting amplifier.



(–) sign represent 180° phase.

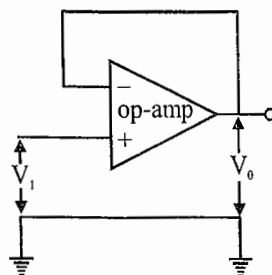
**Non-inverting Amplifier:** The connection of figures shows an op-amp that works as a non-inverting amplifier or constant gain multiplier. It should be noted that the inverting amplifier connection is more widely used because it has better frequency stability.



By virtual ground law:  $V_n = V_p = V_i$

$$\Rightarrow V_i = \frac{R_i V_o}{R_i + R_f} \Rightarrow \frac{V_o}{V_i} = \frac{R_i + R_f}{R_i} = 1 + \frac{R_f}{R_i} \Rightarrow V_o = \left(1 + \frac{R_f}{R_i}\right) V_i$$

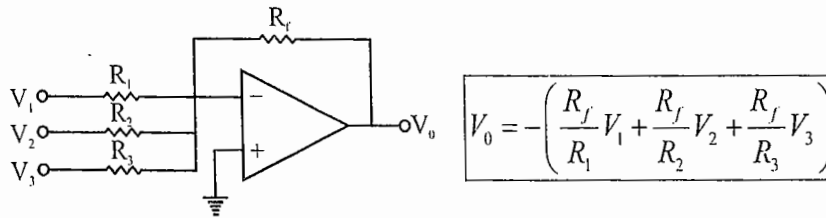
**Voltage Follower or Unity Follower:** The unity follower circuit as shown in figure provides a gain of unity (1) with no polarity or phase reversal. From the equivalent circuit, it is clear that  $V_o = V_i$  and that the output is the same polarity and magnitude as the input. The circuit operates like an emitter or source follower circuit except that the gain is exactly unity.



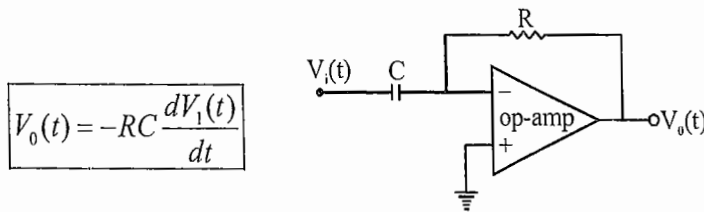


## Operational Amplifier

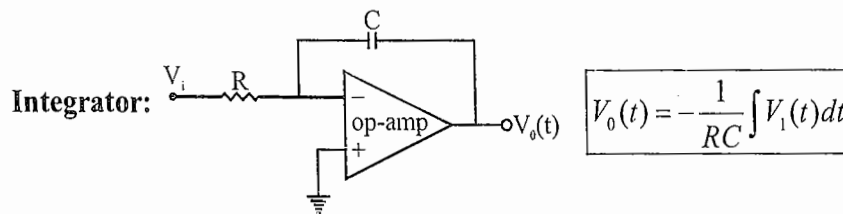
**Summing Amplifier:** Three input summing amplifier.



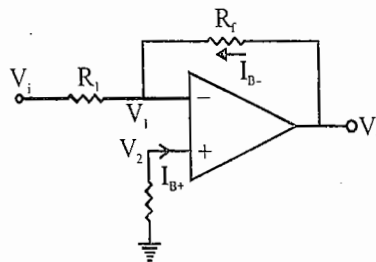
**Differentiator :** A differentiator circuit is shown in figure while not as useful as the circuit forms covered above the differentiator does provide a useful operation, the resulting for the circuit being



where the scale factor is  $-RC$ .



**Offset Currents and Voltages {d.c. characteristic of op-amp}:**



(1) Input bias current :  $\frac{I_{B+} + I_{B-}}{2}$

(2) Input offset current:  $I_{os} = |I_{B+}| - |I_{B-}|$

(3) Input offset voltage :  $V_{os} = V_2 - V_1$

**Note:**

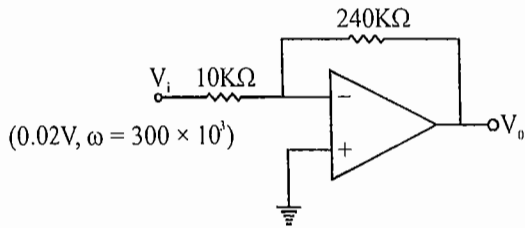
Due to mismatching between  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  output voltage may be positive or negative so we apply offset voltage ( $V_{os}$ ).

**Slew Rate:** Another parameter reflecting the op-amp's ability to handling varying signal is slew rate, defined as slew rate = maximum rate at which amplifier output can change in volts per micro second.

$$SR = \frac{\Delta V_o}{\Delta t} \text{ V } / \mu\text{s} \text{ with } t \text{ in } \mu\text{s}.$$

## SOLVED PROBLEMS

1. Calculate the slew rate of given circuit.

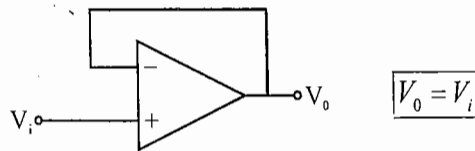


**Soln.** For a gain of magnitude  $A_{CL} = \left| \frac{R_f}{R_i} \right| = \frac{240K\Omega}{10K\Omega} = 24$ . The output voltage provides.

$$K = A_{CL}, V_i = 24(0.2V) \Rightarrow 0.48V$$

$$\omega \leq \frac{SR}{K} = \frac{0.5V/\mu s}{0.48} = 1.1 \times 10^6 \text{ rad/sec}$$

**Voltage Buffer:** A voltage buffer circuit provides a means of isolation on input signal from a load by using a stage having unity gain with no phase or polarity inversion.

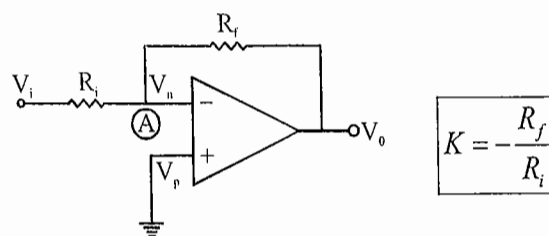


**Controlled Sources:** Op-amp can be used to form various types of controlled sources. An input voltage can be used to control on output voltage or current or an input current can be used to control on output voltage or current. These type of connections are suitable for use in various instrument systems (circuits). It has four types:

- |                                       |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| (1) Voltage Controlled Voltage Source | (2) Voltage Controlled Current Source |
| (3) Current Controlled Current Source | (4) Current Controlled Voltage Source |

**(1) Voltage Controlled Voltage Source:** An ideal form of a voltage source whose output  $V_o$  is controlled by an input voltage  $V_i$  is shown in figure. The output voltage is seen to be independent of the input voltage. This type of circuit can be built using an op-amp as shown in figure.

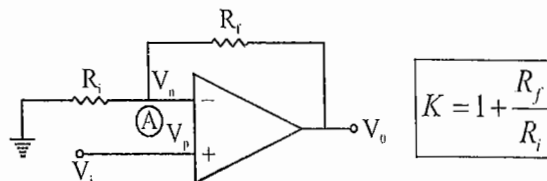
(i) **Inverting op-amp:**



By virtual ground condition  $V_n = V_p = 0$

Now KCL at point A, 
$$\frac{V_i - 0}{R_i} = \frac{0 - V_o}{R_f} \Rightarrow \frac{V_o}{V_i} = -\left(\frac{R_f}{R_i}\right)$$

(ii) Non-inverting op-amp:



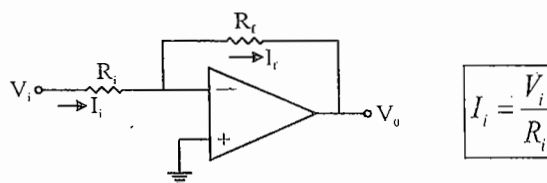
By virtual ground condition  $V_p = V_n = V_i$

Now KCL at point A

$$\frac{0 - V_i}{R_i} = \frac{V_i - V_o}{R_f} \Rightarrow \frac{V_o}{V_i} = \left( \frac{R_f + R_i}{R_f} \right) \Rightarrow \frac{V_o}{V_i} = 1 + \frac{R_f}{R_i}$$

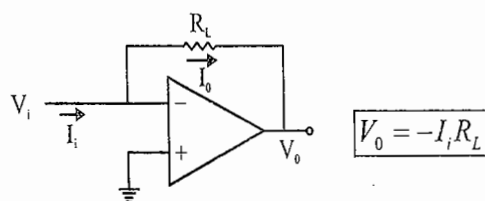
(2) **Voltage Controlled Current Source:** An ideal form of circuit providing an output current controlled by an input voltage is that of figure. The output current is dependent on the input voltage.

**Practical Circuit:**



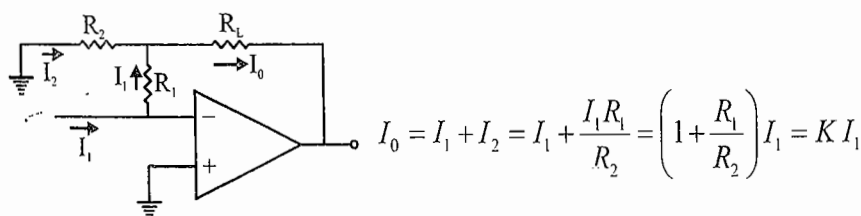
(3) **Current Controlled Voltage Source:** An ideal form of a voltage source controlled by a input current is shown in figure. The output voltage is dependent on the input current.

**Practical Circuit:**



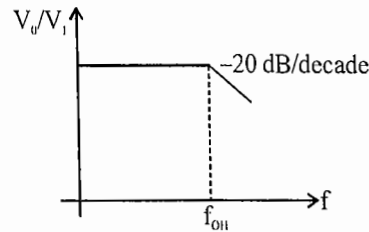
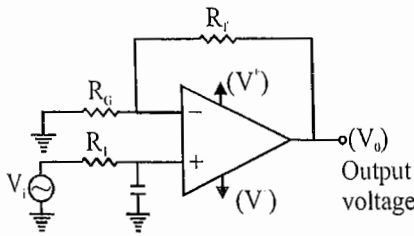
(4) **Current Controlled Current Source:** An ideal form of a circuit providing on output current dependent on an input current is shown in figure. In this type of circuit on output current is provided dependent on the input current.

**Practical Circuit:**

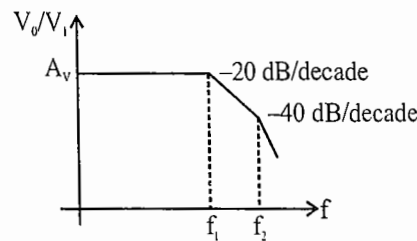
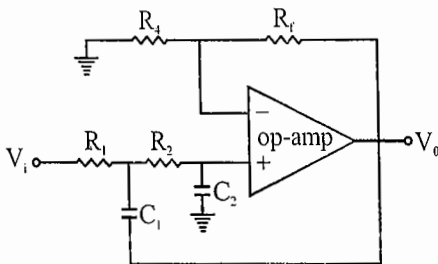


**Low Pass Filter:** A 1<sup>st</sup> order, low pass filter using resistor and capacitor as in figure shown has a practical slope of -20 dB per decade as shown in figure (rather than the ideal response of figure). The voltage gain below the cutoff frequency is constant at

$$A_v = 1 + \frac{R_f}{R_G}, \text{ at a cut off frequency of } f_{OH} = \frac{1}{2\pi R_1 C_1}$$

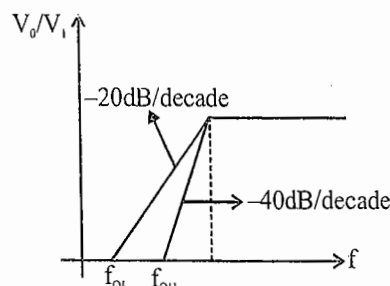
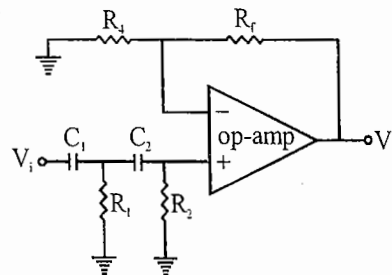
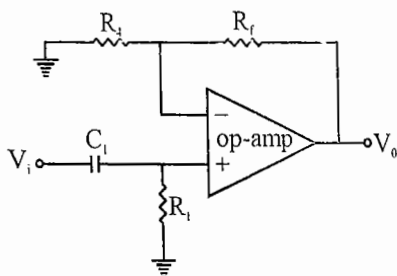


**Second Order Filter:** Connecting two sections of filter as in given figure result in a second order low pass filter with cut off at 40 dB decade closer to the ideal characteristic.

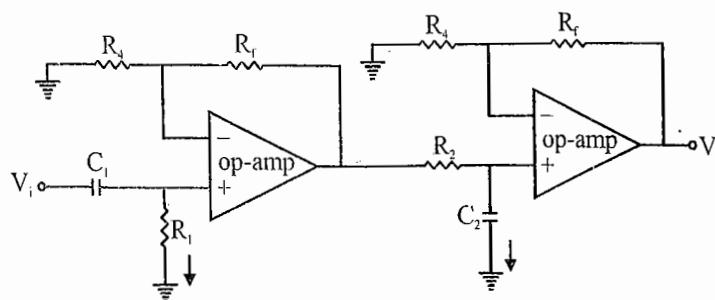


**High-Pass Active Filter:** First and second order high-pass active filter can be built as shown in figure.

The amplifier cut off frequency is  $f_{OL} = \frac{1}{2\pi R_1 C_1}$  with a second order filter  $R_1 = R_2$  and  $C_1 = C_2$  result is the same cut off frequency as in figure.



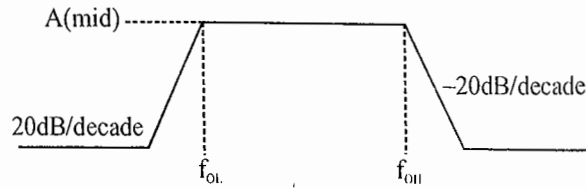
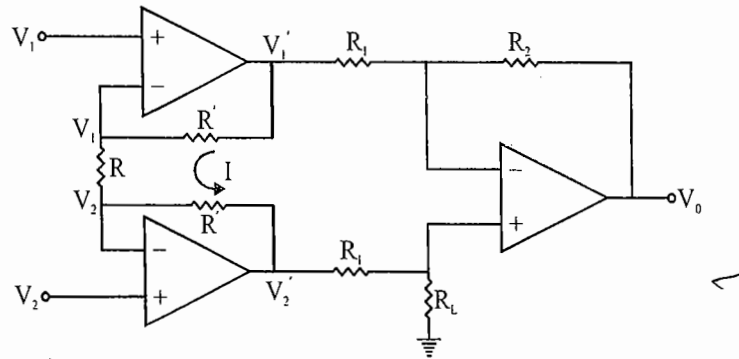
**Band Pass Filter:** Figure shows a band pass filter using two stages. The 1<sup>st</sup> a high pass filter and the second a low pass filter. The combined operation being the desired band pass response.



High Pass Section.

Low Pass Section

Soln:

**Instrument Amplifier:**

Calculation of output voltage:

$$V_0 = \frac{R_2}{R_1} (V_2' - V_1') \quad I = \frac{V_1 - V_2}{R} \quad \dots (1)$$

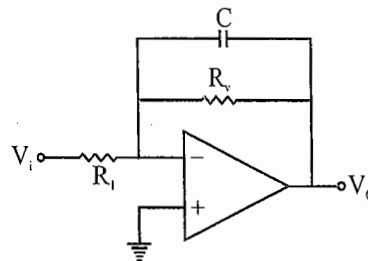
$$V_1' - V_1 = IR' \quad \dots (2)$$

$$V_2 - V_2' = IR' \quad \dots (3)$$

$$V_1' - V_2' = 2IR' + V_1 - V_2 \quad I = \frac{V_1 - V_2}{R}$$

$$\Rightarrow V_1' - V_2' = \frac{(2R' + R)(V_1 - V_2)}{R} \Rightarrow V_0 = \left(1 + \frac{2R'}{R}\right) \left(\frac{R_2}{R_1}\right) (V_2 - V_1)$$

2. An Active filter shown in figure. The DC gain and 3dB out off frequency are nearly.



$$R_1 = 15.9K\Omega, R_2 = 159K\Omega, C = 1nF$$

- (a) 40dB, 3.14KHz (b) 40dB, 1KHz (c) 20dB, 628KHz (d) 20dB, 1KHz

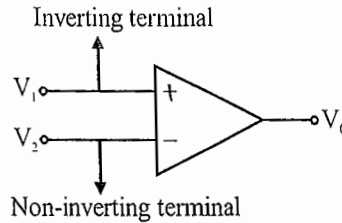
**Soln:** 
$$\frac{V_{D(s)}}{V_{i(s)}} = \frac{-R_2 / (1 + R_2 C_1 S)}{R_1} = \frac{-R_2}{R_1 (1 + R_2 C_1 S)}$$

$$A_v = -\frac{R_2}{R_1} = 10 = 20 \log_{10} 10 = 20 \text{ dB} \{ \log_{10} 10 = 1 \}$$

At 3dB frequency  $\left| \frac{V_{o(s)}}{V_{i(s)}} \right| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}; \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + (R_2 C_1 \omega)^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  Since, DC gain  $\boxed{\omega = 0}$

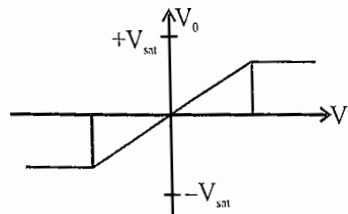
On putting the value of  $R_2$ ,  $C_1$  and comparing L.H.S. and R.H.S.  $\omega = 1 \text{ KHz}$

3. In the given op-amp find, the value of output voltage. Given  $V_1 = 2 \mu \text{ V d.c.}$  and  $V_2 = 4 \mu \text{ V d.c.}$ ,  $A_{OL} = 2 \times 10^5$ ,  $V_{CC} = \pm 15 \text{ V}$ .



**Soln:** Let  $A_{OL}$  is open loop voltage gain. In this case  $V_0 = (V_2 - V_1)A_{OL}$   
 $\Rightarrow V_0 = (4.2) \times 2 \times 10^5 \times 10^{-6} \Rightarrow 4 \times 10^{-1} = 0.4 \text{ V}$   
 $[V_{sat} \rightarrow \text{output will vary between } +V_{sat} \text{ and } -V_{sat}]$   
 If  $V_1 = -2 \mu \text{ V}$ ,  $V_2 = \pm 4 \mu \text{ V}$   
 $V_0 = (4 + 2) \times 2 \times 10^5 \times 10^{-6} = 12 \times 10^{-1} = 1.2 \text{ V}$

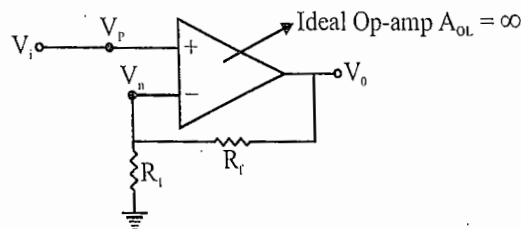
**For Ideal Op-amp (Open Loop):** Input and output voltage characteristic of open loop Op-amp.



It is clear that open loop op-amp is able to amplify signals of very small amplitude. So, practically, open loop Op-amp is not used.

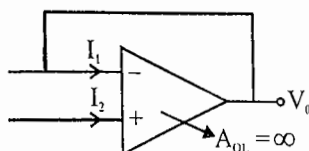
**For Ideal Op-Amp (Open loop):**

- (i)  $R_i = \infty$ , (ii)  $A_{OL} = \infty$ , (iii)  $R_o = 0$ , (iv) Slew rate  $= \infty$  (v) CMRR  $= \infty$   
 (vi) Band width  $= \infty$



$$\Rightarrow V_0 = A_{OL}(V_p - V_n) \Rightarrow (V_p - V_n) = \frac{V_0}{A_{OL} \rightarrow \infty} \quad \boxed{V_p = V_n}$$

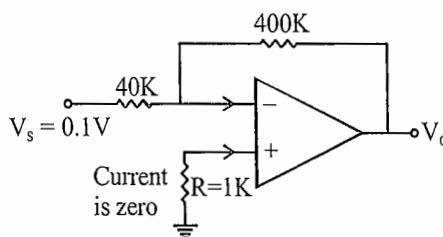
**Concept of Virtual Ground:**



$$V_1 - V_2 = \frac{V_0}{A_{ol} \rightarrow \infty (\text{ideal case})} = 0 \Rightarrow V_1 = V_2$$

In ideal case,  $I_1 = I_2 = 0$

4. In the given op-amp circuit. Find the output voltage.

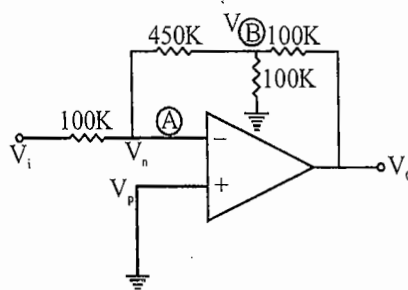


**Soln.** The given op-amp is inverting amplifier. By the inverting amplifier gain formula

$$A = \frac{V_0}{V_i} = -\frac{R_f}{R_i} \text{ . Given, } R_f = 400K, R_i = 40K, V_i = 0.1V$$

$$\Rightarrow V_0 = -\frac{400}{40} \times 0.1 = -1V$$

5. For the given op-amp circuit. Find voltage gain  $\left(\frac{V_0}{V_i}\right)$ .



**Soln.** Applying KCL at point A.

$$\frac{V_i - 0}{100} = \frac{0 - V}{450} \Rightarrow \frac{V_i}{100} = \frac{-V}{450} \Rightarrow V = -4.5V_i \quad (i)$$

Now KCL at point B.

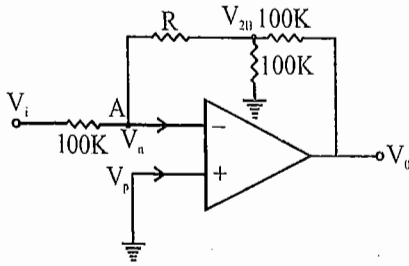
$$\frac{0 - V}{450} = \frac{V}{100} + \frac{V - V_0}{100} \quad (\text{Now by equation (i) } V = -4.5V_i)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{+4.5V_i}{450} = \frac{-4.5V_i}{100} + \frac{-4.5V_i - V_0}{100}$$

$$\text{On solving } \Rightarrow \frac{-V_0}{100} = \frac{4.5V_i}{450} + \frac{4.5V_i}{100} + \frac{4.5V_i}{100} \Rightarrow \frac{V_0}{V_i} = \frac{20}{9}$$

6. In the given figure of OP-amp. Find the value of resistance R.

$$\text{Given } \frac{V_0}{V_i} = -10$$



**Soln.** By virtual ground condition  $V_p = V_n = 0$

KCL at point A

$$\frac{V_i - 0}{100K} = \frac{0 - V_2}{R} \Rightarrow \frac{V_i}{100K} = \frac{-V_2}{R}$$

$$\Rightarrow V_2 = \frac{-R V_i}{100K} \quad \dots (i)$$

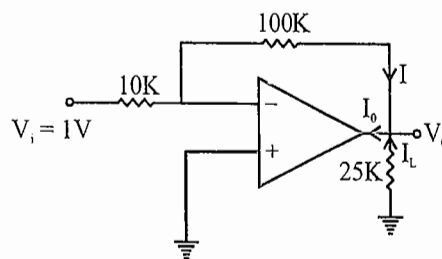
Now KCL at point B

$$\frac{0 - V_2}{R} = \frac{V_2 - V_0}{100K} + \frac{V_2}{100K} \quad \dots (ii)$$

$$\frac{V_0}{V_i} = -10 \text{ (Given)} \quad \dots (A)$$

By equation (i), (ii) and (A),  $R = 450K\Omega$

7. In the given circuit of op-amp. Find  $I_0$  and  $I_L$ .



**Soln.** This is inverting amplifier  $\frac{V_0}{V_i} = -\left(\frac{R_f}{R_i}\right) = -\left(\frac{100}{10}\right) = -10$

$$V_0 = -10V$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{For current } I_L \quad 0 - (-10) = I_L \times 25K\Omega$$

$$\Rightarrow I_L = \frac{10}{25} = 0.4mA \Rightarrow \text{For current } I,$$

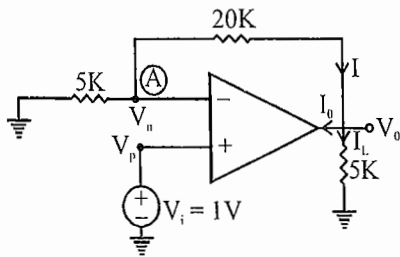
$$\Rightarrow 0 - (-10) = 100K \times I \Rightarrow I = 0.1mA$$

$$\Rightarrow I_0 = I + I_L = 0.4 + 0.1 \Rightarrow 0.5 \text{ mA}$$



# Operational Amplifier

8. Based on Non-inverting amplifier.



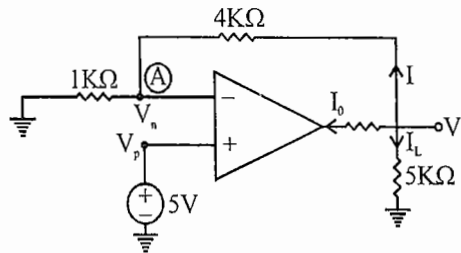
From the above given op-amp. Find  $I_L$  and  $I_0$ ?

**Soln.** By VGP,  $V_n = V_p = 1V$ . KCL at point A,  $\frac{0-1}{5} = \frac{1-V_o}{20} \Rightarrow V_o = 5V$

$$I_L = 1mA = \frac{5}{5} = 1mA, I = \frac{1-5}{20} = -0.2mA, I_0 = I - I_L = -(1 + 0.2) = -(1.2)mA$$

So, the current direction of  $I$  and  $I_0$  will be reverse.

9. In the given figure of op-amp. Find the value of  $I_0$  and  $I_L$ ?



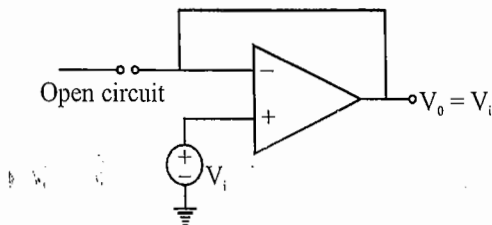
**Soln.** This is non-inverting amplifier.  $V_p = V_n = 5V$  by VGP.

Now, KCL at point A,

$$\frac{0-5}{1K} = \frac{5-V_o}{4K} \Rightarrow V_o = 25V, I_L = \frac{25}{5K} = 5mA, I = \frac{5-25}{4K} = -\frac{20}{4} = -5mA$$

$$I_0 = I - I_L = -5 - 5 = -10mA$$

**Voltage Follower:** Means a unity gain non-inverting op-amp.



(a)  $R_f = 0, R_i = 0$

(b)  $R_f = 0, R_i = \infty$

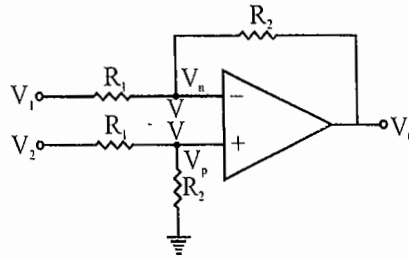
(c)  $R_f = 0$ , any value of  $R_i$

(d)  $R_f = R_i$

For which value of  $R_f$  and  $R_i$  it makes voltage follower.

**Voltage Follower:**  $\begin{cases} R_{in} = \text{Very high} \\ R_{out} = \text{Very low} \end{cases}$

This resistance range is used for impedance matching or used as buffer.

**Difference Amplifier:**

In the above given op-amp figure. Find the value of output voltage in term of  $V_1$  and  $V_2$ .

**Soln.** By the VGP condition  $V_p = V_n = V$ .

For the upper loop,  $\frac{V_1 - V}{R_1} = \frac{V - V_0}{R_2}$  ... (i)

For the lower loop,  $\frac{V_2 - V}{R_1} = -\frac{V}{R_2}$  ... (ii)

$$\Rightarrow \frac{V_2}{R_1} = V \left( \frac{1}{R_1} - \frac{1}{R_2} \right) \Rightarrow V \left( \frac{R_2 - R_1}{R_1 R_2} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow V = \frac{V_2 R_2}{(R_2 - R_1)} \quad \dots (A)$$

Now putting the value of equation (A) in equation (i)

$$\boxed{V_0 = \frac{R_2}{R_1} (V_2 - V_1)} \quad \text{for ideal subtractor circuit CMRR is } \infty$$

**Super Position, Principle:** Let  $V_1$  be at ground, then  $V_2 = \left( 1 + \frac{R_2}{R_1} \right) V$

$$V = \frac{R_2 V_2}{R_1 + R_2} \therefore V_{02} = \left( 1 + \frac{R_2}{R_1} \right) \cdot \frac{R_2 V_2}{R_1 + R_2}$$

$$\Rightarrow V_{02} = \frac{(R_1 + R_2)}{R_1} \cdot \frac{R_2 V_2}{(R_1 + R_2)}; V_{02} = \frac{R_2}{R_1} V_2$$

Now, when  $V_2$  be at ground, then,  $V_{01} = -\frac{R_2}{R_1} V_1; V_0 = V_{01} + V_{02}$

Total  $\boxed{V_0 = \frac{R_2}{R_1} (V_2 - V_1)}$

Operat  
10.

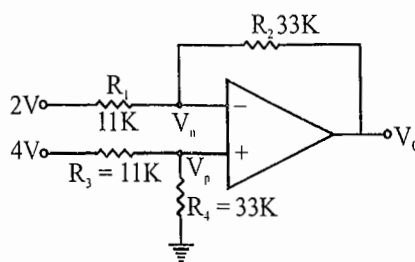
**Soln.**

11.

**Soln.**

**Soln:**

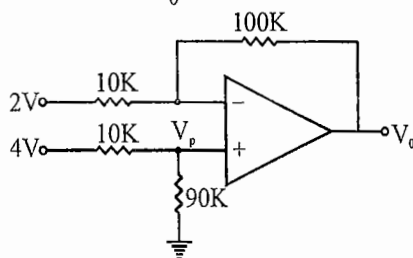
10. In the given op-amp circuit. Find the output voltage  $V_o$ ?



**Soln.**  $V_o = 3(4 - 2)$ ,  $V_o = 6$  volt

Hence,  $\frac{R_2}{R_1} = \frac{R_4}{R_3}$ , then  $V_o = \frac{R_2}{R_1}(V_1 - V_2)$  or  $V_o = \frac{R_4}{R_3}(V_1 - V_2)$

11. In the given op-amp circuit. Find the value of  $V_o$ .

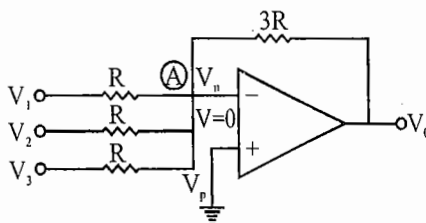


**Soln.** Firstly, considering first inverting loop,  $V_{o1} = -\frac{R_f}{R_i} V_i \Rightarrow \frac{-100}{10} \times 2 = -20V$

Now, considering non-inverting loop  $V_p = \frac{4 \times 90}{90 + 10} \Rightarrow \frac{360}{100} \Rightarrow 3.6V$

$\Rightarrow V_{o2} = \left(1 + \frac{100}{10}\right) 3.6 \Rightarrow 39.6 \quad \therefore V_o = (39.6 + (-20V)) \Rightarrow 19.6V$

**Adder:**

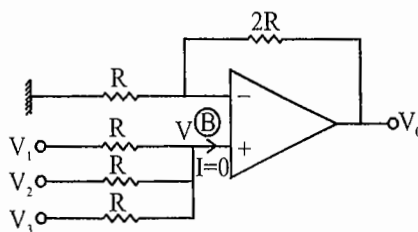


**Soln:** By VGP  $\Rightarrow V_{n_i} = V_p = 0$

KCL at point A  $\frac{V_1}{R} + \frac{V_2}{R} + \frac{V_3}{R} = \frac{0 - V_o}{3R} \Rightarrow V_o = -3(V_1 + V_2 + V_3)$

So, the above op-amp is working as a inverting adder.

For the given op-amp circuit. Find the value of output voltage.

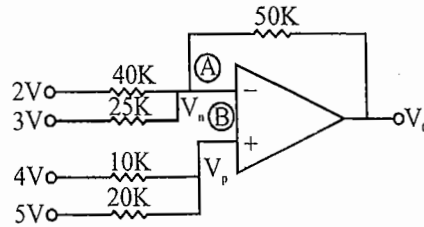


**Soln.** KCL at point B  $\frac{V_1 - V}{R} + \frac{V_2 - V}{R} + \frac{V_3 - V}{R} = 0$  or  $V = \frac{1}{3}(V_1 + V_2 + V_3)$

$\therefore V_0 = \left(1 + \frac{2R}{R}\right)V \Rightarrow V_0 = (1+2) \cdot \frac{1}{3}(V_1 + V_2 + V_3)$   $V_0 = (V_1 + V_2 + V_3)$

So, this is non-inverting adder.

**12.** In the given op-amp figure. Find the output voltage.



**Soln.**

**Soln.** By VGP condition (Virtual Ground Position) ( $V_p = V_n$ )

Let  $V_p = V_n = V$ .

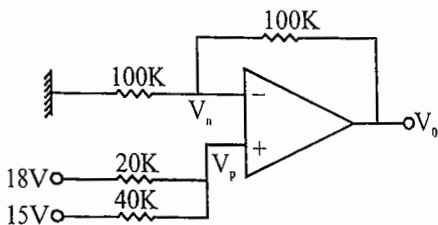
Now, KCL at point B,  $\frac{4 - V_p}{10} + \frac{5 - V_p}{20} = 0 \Rightarrow V_p = \frac{13}{3} \text{ Volt}$

Now, KCL at point A,  $\frac{2 - V_n}{40} + \frac{3 - V_n}{25} = \frac{V_n - V_0}{50}$ ,  $\frac{2}{40} + \frac{3}{25} = \frac{V_n}{40} + \frac{V_n}{25} + \frac{V_n}{50} - \frac{V_0}{50}$

Now putting the value of  $V_n$ ,  $\frac{2}{40} + \frac{3}{25} = \frac{13}{120} + \frac{13}{75} + \frac{13}{150} - \frac{V_0}{50} \Rightarrow V_0 = 9.9V \therefore V_n = V_p$

**15.**

**13.**



In the above given op-amp circuit, find output voltage.

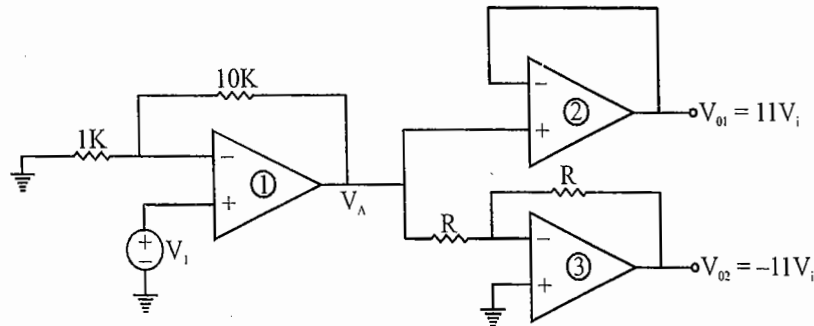
**Soln.**  $V_p = V_n = V$  (By VGP)

KCL at positive terminal,  $\frac{18 - V}{20} + \frac{15 - V}{40} = 0 \Rightarrow V = \frac{41}{3} \text{ Volt}$

KCL at negative terminal,  $\Rightarrow \frac{0 - \frac{41}{3}}{100K} = \frac{\frac{41}{3} - V_0}{100} \Rightarrow V_0 = \frac{82}{3} \text{ Volt}$

**Soln.**

14. For the given op-amp circuits. Find  $\frac{V_{01}}{V_{02}}$ .



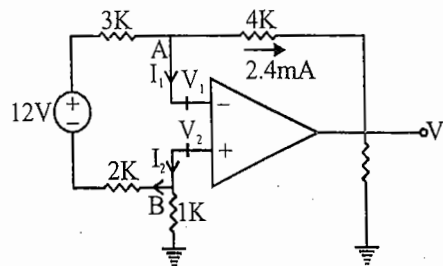
**Soln.** For the op-amp ... (1), this is non-inverting amplifier.

$$V_A = \left(1 + \frac{10}{1}\right)V_i = 11V_i \Rightarrow \text{Op-amp (2) is working like buffer, } V_{01} = 11V_i$$

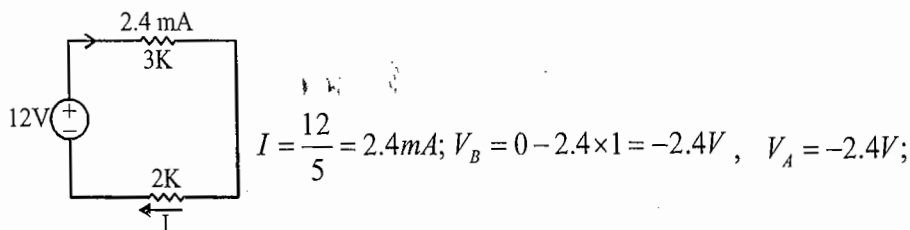
$$\Rightarrow \text{Op-amp (3) is working like inverting amplifier, } V_{02} = \frac{-R}{R} 11V_i = -11V_i$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{V_{01}}{V_{02}} = -\frac{11V_i}{11V_i} = -1$$

15. In the given op-amp circuit find output voltage.

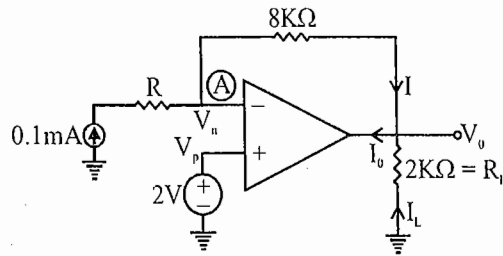


**Soln.** Because  $I_1 = I_2 \Rightarrow V_1 - V_2 = 0$



$$\Rightarrow \frac{-2.4 - V_0}{4} = 2.4 \Rightarrow V_0 = -12.0V$$

16. In the given op-amp circuit find  $V_o$  and  $I_o$ .

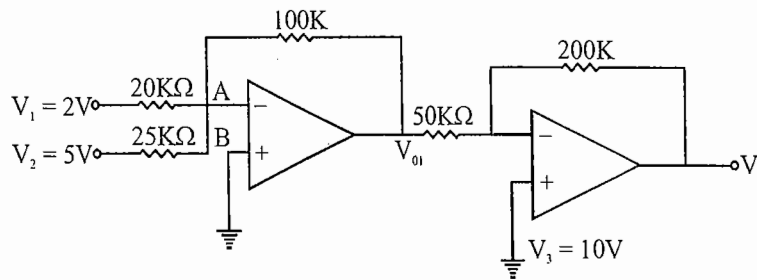


**Soln:** By VGP  $\rightarrow V_n = V_p = 2V$

Now, KCL at point A

$$0.1 = \frac{2 - V_o}{8} \Rightarrow V_o = -2.8 \text{ Volt}, I_L = \frac{2.8}{R_L} = 1.4 \text{ mA}, I_o = 1.4 + 0.1 = 1.5 \text{ mA}$$

17. In the given op-amp figure. Find the output voltage.

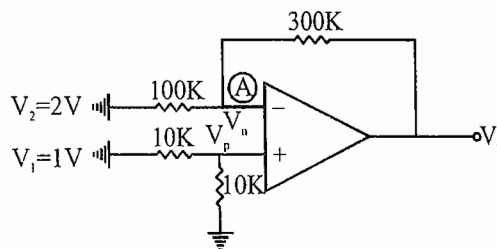


**Soln.** By VGP,  $V_B = V_A = 0$ , Now, KCL at point A,  $\frac{2}{20} + \frac{5}{25} = \frac{0 - V_{01}}{100} \Rightarrow V_{01} = -30 \text{ Volt}$

$$\text{Now, KCL at second OP-amplifier } \frac{10 - (-30)}{50} = \frac{V_o - 10}{200}; \frac{40}{50} = \frac{V_o - 10}{200}$$

$$\therefore V_o = 17 \text{ Volt}$$

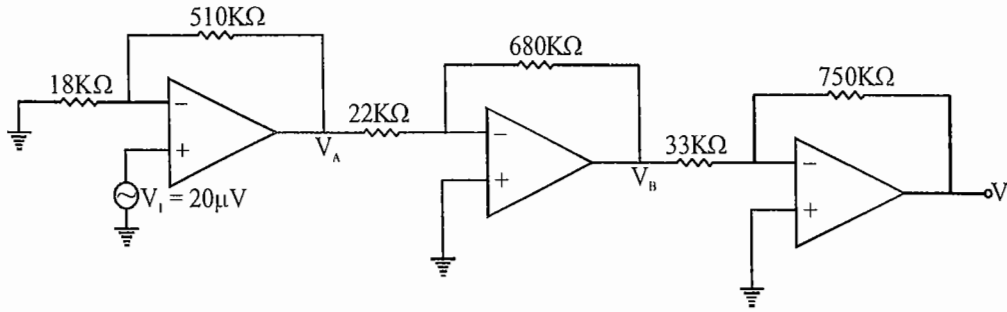
18. In the given Op-amp circuit. Find  $V_o$ ?



**Soln.**  $V_p = \frac{10 \times 1}{10 + 10} = 0.5V$ , By VGP condition,  $V_n = V_p = 0.5V$

$$\text{Now, KCL at point A, } \Rightarrow \frac{2 - 0.5}{150} = \frac{0.5 - V_o}{300} \Rightarrow V_o = -2.5 \text{ Volt}$$

19. In the given Op-amp circuit. Find output voltage.

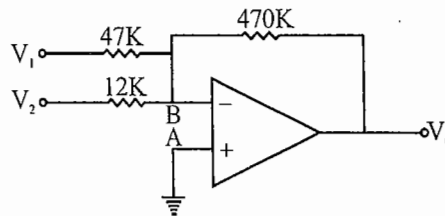


**Soln.** We will 1st calculate  $V_A$ ,  $\frac{20 \times 10^{-6} - 0}{18} = \frac{V_A - 20 \times 10^{-6}}{510}$

$$\Rightarrow 20 \times 10^{-6} \left[ \frac{1}{18} + \frac{1}{510} \right] = \frac{V_A}{510}; V_A = \frac{528}{18} \times 20 \times 10^{-6}, V_A = 5.86 \times 10^{-4} \text{ Volt}$$

Similarly on solving,  $V_B = \frac{-680}{22} \times 5.86 \times 10^{-4} \text{ V}$ ,  $V_B = -0.081 \text{ Volt}$ ,  $V_0 = 0.409 \text{ Volt}$

20. Calculate the output voltage for the circuit with input  $V_1 = 40 \text{ mV}$ ,  $V_2 = 20 \text{ mV}$ .

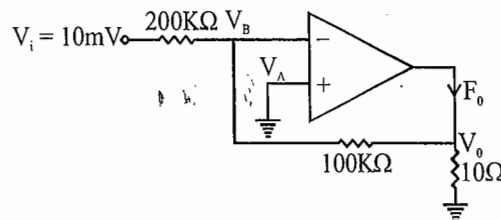


**Soln.**  $V_A = V_B = 0$ , Now applying KCL in inverting loop

$$\frac{V_1 - 0}{47} + \frac{V_2 - 0}{12} = \frac{0 - V_0}{470}, \Rightarrow \frac{40}{47} + \frac{20}{12} = -\frac{V_0}{470} \Rightarrow V_0 = \frac{-(40 \times 12 + 20 \times 47) \times 470}{47 \times 12}$$

$$\Rightarrow \therefore V_0 = \frac{-(480 + 940) \times 5}{6} = \frac{7100}{6} = -1183.93 \text{ mV} \Rightarrow V_0 = -1.183 \text{ Volt}$$

21. Calculate the output current  $I_0$  in the given circuit.



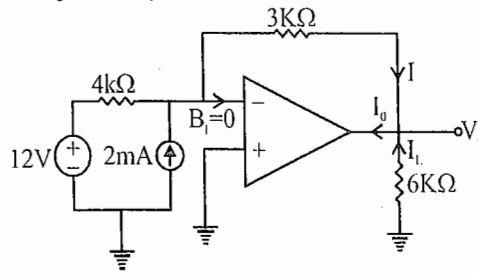
**Soln.** Potential at A and B points are equal by VGP. i.e.  $V_A = V_B = 0$

Now applying KCL in inverting loop

$$\frac{V_i - 0}{200} = \frac{0 - V_0}{100K} \Rightarrow V_0 = \frac{10 \times 100 \times 10^{-3} \times 10^3}{200} V_0 \Rightarrow 5V$$

$$\text{Now, } I_0 = \frac{5}{10} + \frac{5}{100k\Omega} = 0.5 + 0.00005 = 0.5A$$

22. In the given Op-amp circuit. Find  $I_0$  and  $V_0$ ?

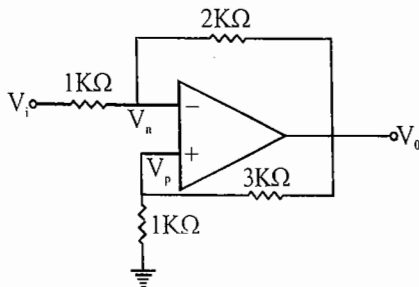


**Soln.** Applying KCL at point B,  $2 \times 10^{-3} + \frac{12}{4K} = \frac{0 - V_0}{3K}$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \times 10^{-3} + 3 \times 10^{-3} = \frac{-V_0}{3K} \Rightarrow V_0 = -(15V \text{olt})$$

$$I_L = \frac{V_0}{6} = 2.5 \text{mA}, \quad I = \frac{0 + 15}{3K} = 5 \text{mA}, \quad I_0 = I + I_L \Rightarrow 7.5 \text{mA}$$

23. In the given circuit find voltage gain  $\frac{V_0}{V_i}$ .

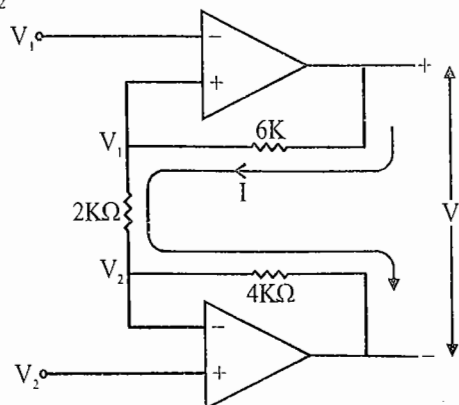


**Soln.** In the non-inverting loop applying KCL let  $V_p = V_n = V$

$$\text{In the } \frac{0 - V}{1} = \frac{V - V_0}{3} \Rightarrow V_0 = 4V, \quad \boxed{V = \frac{V_0}{4}}$$

$$\text{In the inverting loop applying KCL, } \frac{V_i - V}{1} = \frac{V - V_0}{2} \Rightarrow V_i - \frac{V_0}{4} = \frac{\frac{V_0}{4} - V_0}{2} \Rightarrow \boxed{\frac{V_0}{V_i} = -8}$$

24. In the given circuit. Find  $\frac{V_0}{V_1 - V_2}$ ?



**Soln.**  $V_0 = 6I + 2I + 4I = 12I$ ;  $V_1 - V_2 = 2I \quad \therefore \frac{V_0}{V_1 - V_2} = \frac{12I}{2I} = 6$

Soln.

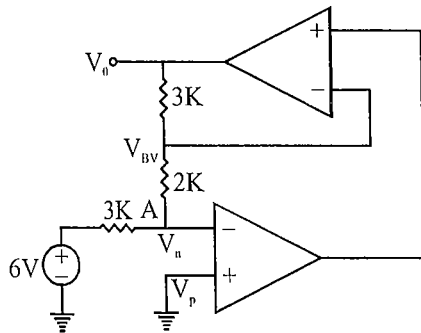
26.

Soln.

27.



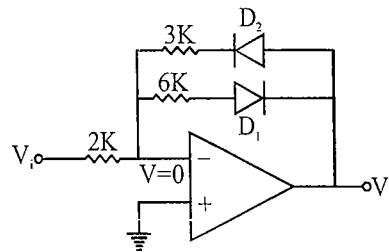
25. In the given circuit find  $V_0$ ?



**Soln.**  $V_n = V_p = 0$  {VGP}, Now, KCL at point A,  $\frac{6-0}{3} = \frac{0-V_B}{2} \Rightarrow V_B = -4V$

Now, KCL at point B,  $\frac{0-V_B}{2} = \frac{V_B-V_0}{3} \Rightarrow \because V_B = -4V, \frac{4}{2} = \frac{-4-V_0}{3} \Rightarrow \boxed{V_0 = -10V}$

26. In the circuit calculate the output voltage  $V_0$ ?



(i) If  $V_i = 3V$ , then  $V_0$ ? (ii) If  $V_i = -3V$ , then  $V_0$ ?

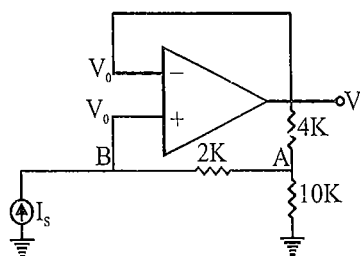
**Soln.** (i) When  $V_i = 3V$ , diode  $D_1$  will on, Now KCL in  $D_1$  loop

$$\frac{3-0}{2} = \frac{0-V_0}{6} \Rightarrow V_0 = -9V \text{olt}$$

(ii) When  $V_i = -3V$ , diode  $D_2$  will on, Now, KCL in  $D_2$  loop

$$\frac{V_i-0}{2} = \frac{0-V_0}{3} \Rightarrow -\frac{3}{2} = -\frac{V_0}{3} \Rightarrow V_0 = 4.5V \text{olt}$$

27. In the given circuit calculate  $\frac{V_0}{I_s}$ .



Now, KCL at point A.

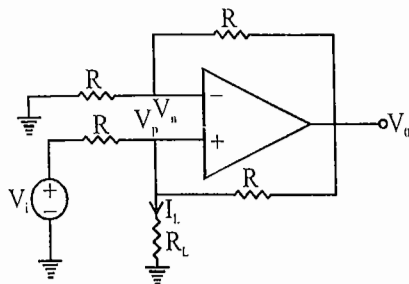
$$\frac{V-V_0}{4} + \frac{V-V_0}{2} + \frac{V}{10} = 0 \Rightarrow 5(V-V_0) + 10(V-V_0) + 2V = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 5V - 5V_0 + 10V - 10V_0 + 2V = 0 \Rightarrow 17V = 15V_0 \Rightarrow V = \frac{15V_0}{17}$$

Now, KCL at point A

$$\frac{V_0 - V}{2} + (-I_s) = 0 \Rightarrow V_0 - V - 2I_s = 0 \Rightarrow V_0 - \frac{15V_0}{17} = 2I_s \Rightarrow \frac{2V_0}{17} = 2I_s \Rightarrow \frac{V_0}{I_s} = 17$$

28. In the given circuit find value of  $I_L$ .



**Soln.** By VGP,  $V_n = V_p = V$ . Firstly, KCL in non-inverting terminal

$$\frac{V_i - V}{R} = I_L + \frac{V - V_0}{R} \quad \dots (i)$$

Similarly, KCL in inverting terminal

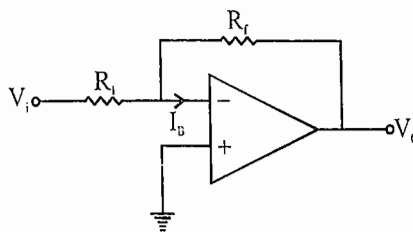
$$\frac{0 - V}{R} = \frac{V - V_0}{R} \Rightarrow V_0 = 2V \Rightarrow V = \frac{V_0}{2} \quad \dots (ii)$$

Now, putting value of (ii) in equation (i)

$$\frac{V_i - \frac{V_0}{2}}{R} = I_L + \frac{\frac{V_0}{2} - V_0}{R}, \quad V_i - \frac{V_0}{2} = I_L R + \frac{V_0}{2} - V_0 \Rightarrow \boxed{I_L = \frac{V_i}{R}}$$

### DC Characteristic of Op-amp:

- (i) Input bias current (For DC analysis)
- (ii) Input offset current
- (iii) Input offset voltage



$$(i) \text{ Input bias current} = \frac{|I_B^+| + |I_B^-|}{2}. \text{ Let } |I_B^+| = |I_B^-|, \quad 0 - V_0 = |I_B^-| R_f; \quad \boxed{V_0 = |I_B^-| R_f}$$

To compensate effect of input bias current  $R_{comp}$  is used.  $\therefore \boxed{R_{comp} = R_i \parallel R_f}$

(ii) Input offset current;  $I_{OS} = |I_B^+| - |I_B^-|$ ,  $V_0 = R_f I_{OS} \rightarrow$  output if  $V_i = 0$ , due to input offset current.

(iii) Input offset voltage;  $V_{OS} = V_1 - V_2$ , output to input offset;  $V_0 = \left(1 + \frac{R_f}{R_i}\right) V_{OS}$ .

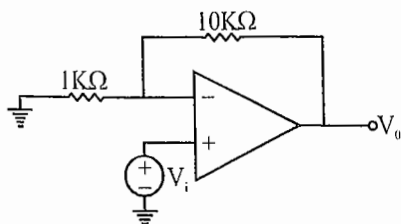
29.

Soln.

30.

Soln.

29.



Calculate  $I_L$ . Given  $V_{OS} = 10\text{mV}$ ,  $|I_B^-| = 300\text{nA}$ ,  $I_{OS} = 100\text{pA}$ .

Find (a) Calculate maximum output voltage due to  $V_{OS}$  and  $I_B^-$ . (b) Calculate  $R_{comp}$ .

(c) Calculate output voltage if  $R_{comp}$  is connected.

**Soln.** (i) If we are considering input bias current then  $I_{OS} = 0$ , as we have already assumed  $|I_B^+| = |I_B^-|$ .

(ii) If  $R_{comp}$  is connected, then input bias current will not be considered, only  $I_{OS}$  will be considered.

If  $R_{comp}$  is connected then for zero input = zero output.

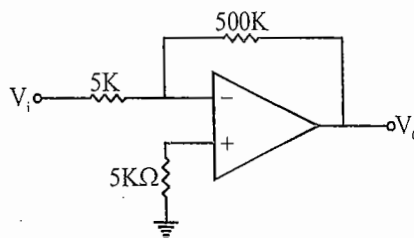
$$(a) V_o = \left(1 + \frac{R_f}{R_i}\right) V_{OS} + R_f \cdot I_B^- = \left(1 + \frac{10}{1}\right) \cdot 10 + 10 \cdot 300\text{nA} = 110 + 3\text{mV} = 113\text{mV}$$

$$(b) R_{comp} = R_i \parallel R_f = \frac{10}{11} \text{K}\Omega$$

$$(c) V_o = \left(1 + \frac{R_f}{R_i}\right) V_{OS} + R_f I_{OS} = \left(1 + \frac{10}{1}\right) \times 10\text{mV} + 10\text{K} \times 100\text{pA}$$

$$= 110\text{mV} + 0.001\text{mV} = 110.001\text{mV}$$

30. If input offset voltage =  $4\text{mV}$ , input offset current =  $150\text{nA}$ , input bias current =  $300\text{nA}$ .



$$\text{Soln. } V_o = \left(1 + \frac{R_f}{R_i}\right) V_{OS} + R_f \cdot I_{OS} = \left(1 + \frac{500}{5}\right) \cdot 4\text{mV} + 500\text{K} \times 150\text{nA} = 101 \times 4 + 75$$

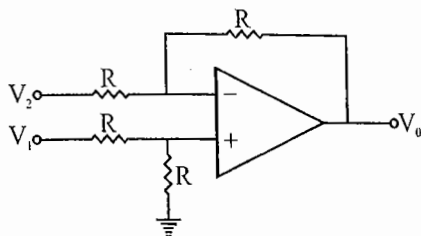
$$= 404 + 75 = 479\text{mV}$$

Calculation of CMRR

$$\boxed{CMRR = \frac{A_d}{A_C}} \quad A_d = \text{differential mode gain}, A_C = \text{Common mode gain}$$

$$\boxed{V_o = A_d V_d + A_C V_C} \quad V_d = V_1 - V_2, V_C = \frac{V_1 + V_2}{2}, A_d = \left. \frac{V_o}{V_d} \right|_{V_C=0}, A_C = \left. \frac{V_o}{V_C} \right|_{V_d=0}$$

31. In the given circuit. Find the value of CMRR?



**Soln.**  $V_0 = \frac{R}{R}(V_1 - V_2)$ ,  $V_0 = (V_1 - V_2) \therefore V_d = V_1 - V_2 \Rightarrow A_d = 1$

For  $A_c$ ,  $V_1 = V_2 \Rightarrow A_c = 0 \therefore CMRR = \frac{1}{0} = \infty$

32. In the op-amp circuit, CMRR = 40dB and  $A_d = 50$ dB. Find  $A_c$ .

**Soln.** Here, CMRR = Common Mode Rejection Ratio

$A_d$  = Difference Mode gain,  $A_c$  = Common Mode gain

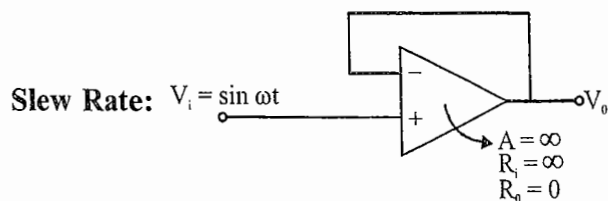
CMRR and  $A_d$  are given in dB. First off all we will change it in normal value.

$40\text{dB} = 20 \log_{10} \text{CMRR}$

$\Rightarrow \text{CMRR} = (10)^{\frac{40}{20}} = 10^2 = 100 \Rightarrow 50\text{dB} = 20 \log_{10} A_d$

$\Rightarrow A_d = 10^{2.5} = 316.22 \Rightarrow \text{CMRR} = \frac{A_d}{A_c} \Rightarrow A_c = \frac{A_d}{\text{CMRR}} \Rightarrow \frac{316.27}{100}$

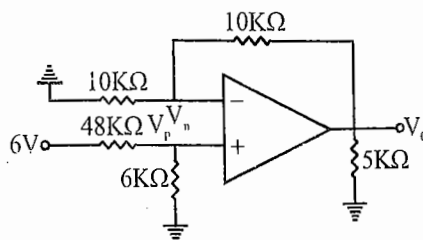
$A_c = 3.16$



33. What is the maximum value of input voltage given to an voltage follower so, that there is no distortion (Slew rate is given).

**Soln:**  $V_0 = V_m \sin \omega t$ , Slew Rate =  $V_m \omega \cos \omega t$ , S.R. =  $V_m \omega \therefore V_m = \frac{\text{S.R.}}{2\pi f}$

34. For the circuit shown below the value of  $V_0$  is



(a)  $\frac{4}{3} \text{ V}$

(b)  $-\frac{2}{3} \text{ V}$

(c)  $\frac{2}{3} \text{ V}$

(d)  $-\frac{4}{3} \text{ V}$

**Soln.**

35.

**Soln.**

36.

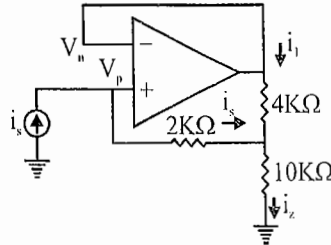
**Soln.**

37.

**Soln.**

**Soln.**  $V_p = \frac{6 \times 6}{48 + 6} = \frac{2}{3}V$ ,  $V_o = \left(1 + \frac{R_f}{R_1}\right)V_p = \left(1 + \frac{10}{10}\right) \cdot \frac{2}{3} = (2) \times \frac{2}{3} = \frac{4}{3}$

35. For the circuit shown below the input resistance is

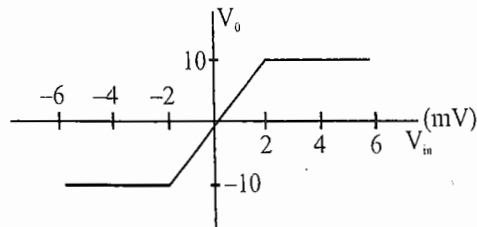


- (a)  $38K\Omega$  (b)  $17K\Omega$  (c)  $25K\Omega$  (d)  $47K\Omega$

**Soln.** Since op-amp is ideal,  $V_n = V_p$ ,  $2ki_s = 4ki_1 \Rightarrow i_s = 2i_1$ ,  $V_s = 2ki_s + 10ki_2$ ,  $i_2 = i_s + i_1$

$$V_s = 2ki_s + 10k(i_s + i_1) \because i_1 = \frac{i_s}{2} \Rightarrow V_s = 2ki_s + 10k\left(i_s + \frac{i_s}{2}\right) \Rightarrow \frac{V_s}{i_s} = 17K = R_{in}$$

36. The voltage transfer characteristic of an operation amplifier is shown in figure. What are the values of gain and offset voltage for this op-amp.



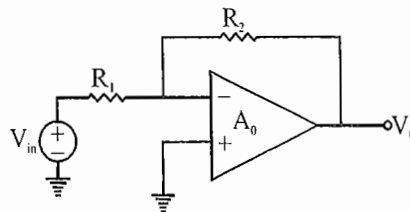
- (a) 10, 1mV (b) 7500, -1mV (c) 20, 2mV (d) 7500, -2mV

**Soln.**  $V_o = A_v(V_{in} + V_{OS})$ ,  $V_{OS} \rightarrow$  Offset Voltage,  $A_v \rightarrow$  Voltage Gain

$$A_v = \frac{dV_o}{dV_{in}} = \frac{10 - (-5)}{(2 - 0)mV} = 7500, \text{ When } V_o = 0, V_{in} = -V_{OS}$$

Offset voltage is  $V_{OS} = -V_{in} / V_o = 0 = -1mV$

37. An inverting operational amplifier shown in figure has an open gain of 1000 and closed loop gain of 4, gain error is

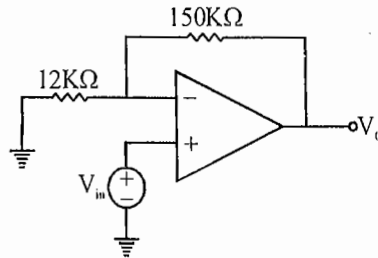


- (a) 0.4% (b) 0.5% (c) 2.5% (d) 2%

**Soln.** Gain error is given as  $\Delta g = \frac{1}{A_0} \left(1 + \frac{R_2}{R_1}\right)$ ,  $A_0 = 1000$  (Open loop gain)

$$\frac{R_2}{R_1} = 4 \text{ (Closed loop gain), } \Delta g = \frac{1}{1000} (1 + 4) = 0.5\%$$

38. In the following non-inverting amplifier. The op-amp has an open loop gain of 86dB, gain error is



- (a) 0.0125%      (b) 0.13%      (c) 0.930%      (d) 0.0675%

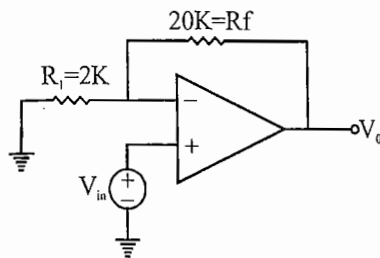
**Soln.** Gain error for non-inverting amplifier is given by  $\Delta g = \frac{1}{A_0} \left( 1 + \frac{R_2}{R_1} \right)$

**Soln.**

where  $A_0 \rightarrow$  open loop gain  $20 \log_{10} A_0 = 86$  (given)  $A_0 \approx 20,000$ ,  $R_2 = 150 K\Omega$ ,  $R_1 = 12 K\Omega$

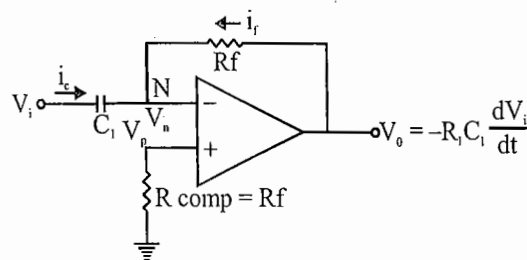
So, gain error is  $\Delta g = \frac{1}{20,000} \left( 1 + \frac{150}{12} \right) = 6.75 \times 10^{-4}$  or  $\Delta g = 0.0675\%$

39. Op-Amp of a given figure has open loop gain of 45. What is closed loop gain of an op-amp.



**Soln.** For non-inverting  $A_{CL} = \frac{\left( 1 + \frac{R_f}{R_1} \right)}{1 + \frac{\left( 1 + \frac{R_f}{R_1} \right)}{A_{OL}}} \Rightarrow \frac{\left( 1 + \frac{20}{2} \right)}{1 + \frac{\left( 1 + \frac{20}{2} \right)}{45}} = \frac{11}{1 + \frac{11}{45}} = \frac{4 \times 11}{56} \Rightarrow 8.95$

**Differentiator:**



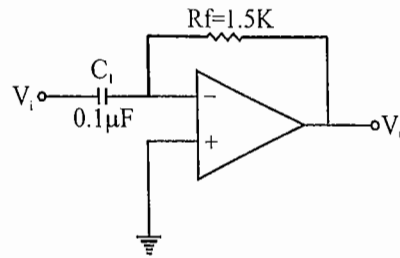
By VGP,  $V_p = V_n = 0$ , Now, KCL at point N,  $i_c = C_1 \frac{d}{dt} (V_i - V_n) = C_1 \frac{dV_i}{dt}$ , this is far capacitor current.

For feedback resistor  $R_f$ ,  $i_f = \frac{V_o}{R_f} \Rightarrow C_1 \frac{dV_i}{dt} + \frac{V_o}{R_f} = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{V_o = -R_f C_1 \frac{dV_i}{dt}}$

We may now write the magnitude of gain A of the differentiator as,

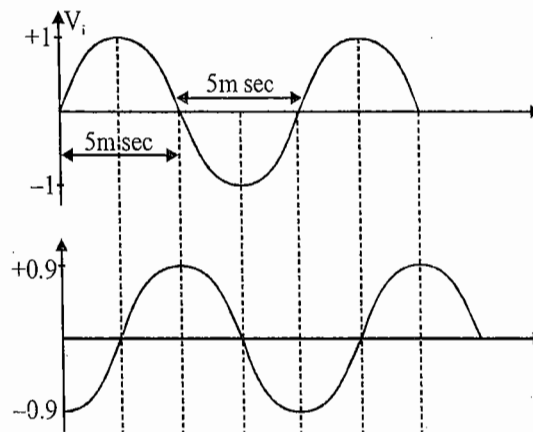
$$|A| = \left| \frac{V_o}{V_i} \right| = |-j\omega R_f C_1| = \omega R_f C_1 \text{ or } |A| = \frac{f}{f_a} \text{ where } \boxed{f_a = \frac{1}{2\pi R_f C_1}}$$

40. In the given differentiator, if  $V_i = \sin(2\pi \times 10^2 t)$ . Draw wave form of  $V_o$ .

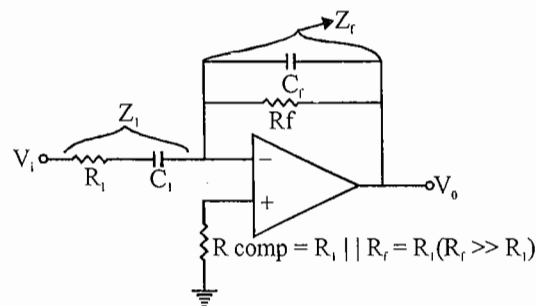


**Soln.**  $V_o = -CR_f \frac{dV_i}{dt}$ ,  $V_o = -0.1 \times 10^{-6} \times 1.5 \times 10^3 \cdot \cos(2\pi \times 10^2 t) \cdot 2\pi \times 10^2$

$$V_o = -3\pi \times 10^{-2} \cos(2\pi \times 10^2 t) = -0.09 \cos(2\pi \times 10^2 t)$$



### Practical Differentiator:

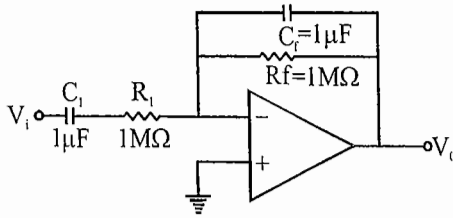


This is inverting op-amp:  $\frac{V_{o(s)}}{V_{i(s)}} = -\frac{Z_f}{Z_i} = -\frac{SR_f C_1}{(1 + SR_f C_f)(1 + SC_1 R_1)}$

For  $R_f C_f = R_1 C_1$ , we get  $\frac{V_{o(s)}}{V_{i(s)}} = -\frac{SR_f C_1}{(1 + SR_1 C_1)^2} = -\frac{SR_f C_1}{\left(1 + j \frac{f}{f_b}\right)^2}$

Where,  $f_b = \frac{1}{2\pi R_1 C_1}$

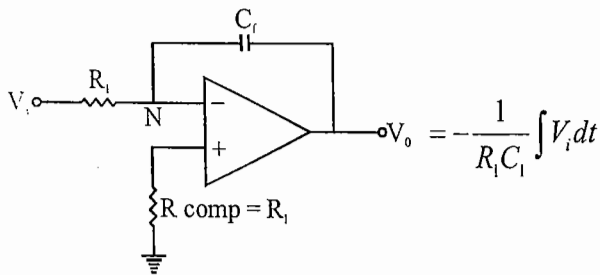
41. In the given practical differentiator circuit. Find output voltage. If  $V_i = \sin t$



**Soln.** 
$$\frac{V_{o(s)}}{V_{i(s)}} = \frac{-SR_f C_f}{(1 + SR_i C_i)^2} \Rightarrow \frac{V_{o(s)}}{V_{i(s)}} = \frac{-S}{(1 + S)^2}, S = j\omega, S^2 = -\omega^2 = -1$$

$$\left| \frac{V_{o(s)}}{V_{i(s)}} \right| = \frac{1}{(1 + S^2 + 2S)} = \frac{1}{1 - 1 + 2j} = \frac{-j}{2} \therefore V_o = \frac{1}{2} \sin(t - 90^\circ) \Rightarrow V_o = -\frac{1}{2} \cos t$$

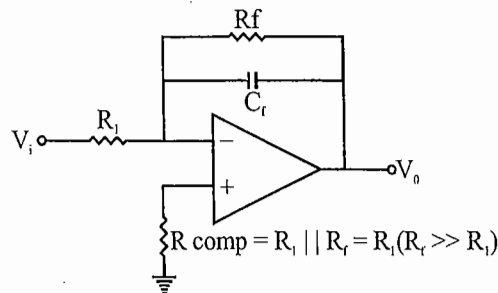
**Integrator:**



By KCL at node, N,  $\frac{V_i}{R_i} + C_f \frac{dV_o}{dt} = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{dV_o}{dt} = -\frac{1}{R_i C_f} V_i$

Integrating both sides, we get,  $\int_0^t dV_o = -\frac{1}{R_i C_f} \int_0^t V_i dt \Rightarrow V_o = -\frac{1}{R_i C_f} \int_0^t V_i dt$

**Practical Integrator Circuit: (Lossy Integration)**



The nodal equation at the inverting input terminal of the op-amp  $\frac{V_{i(s)}}{R_i} + SC_f V_{o(s)} + \frac{V_{o(s)}}{R_f} = 0$ .

For which we have,  $V_{o(s)} = -\frac{1}{SR_i C_f + R_i / R_f} V_{i(s)}$  or  $\frac{V_{o(s)}}{V_{i(s)}} = \frac{-\frac{R_f}{R_i}}{1 + SC_f R_f}$



If  $R_f$  is large, the lossy integrator application the ideal integrator.

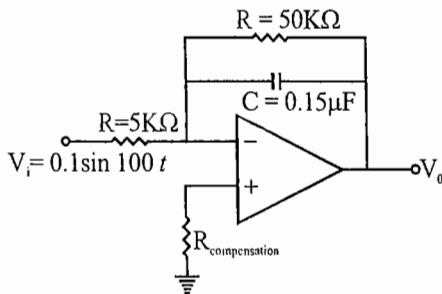
$$|A| = \left| \frac{V_o}{V_i} \right| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\omega^2 R_1^2 C_f^2 + R_1^2 / R_f^2}} = \frac{R_f / R_1}{\sqrt{1 + (\omega R_f C_f)^2}}$$

The break frequency ( $f = f_a$ ) at which the gain is  $0.707 (R_f / R_1)$  (or  $-3\text{dB}$  below its value of  $R_f / R_1$ ).

$$\sqrt{1 + (\omega R_f C_f)^2} = \sqrt{2}$$

Solving for  $f = f_a$ , we get  $f_a = \frac{1}{2\pi R_f C_f}$

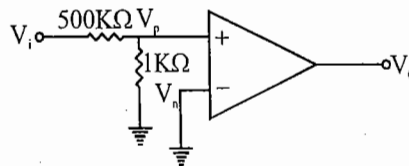
42. In the integrator circuit, find the value of output voltage?



**Soln.**  $\frac{V_{o(s)}}{V_{i(s)}} = \frac{-R_f / R_1}{1 + sR_f C_f} = \frac{-10}{1 + j \times 100 \times 50 \times 0.15 \times 10^{-6}} = \frac{-10}{1 + 0.75j}$

$V_{o(s)} = 0.8 \sin(100t + \phi)$ , where  $\phi = 143.14^\circ$ ,  $V_m = 0.8$

43. For the circuit shown below the output voltage  $V_o$  is  $2.5 V_g$  in response with to input voltage  $V_i = 5V$ . the finite open loop differential gain of the op-amp.



- (a)  $5 \times 10^4$  (b) 250.5 (c)  $2 \times 10^4$  (d) 501

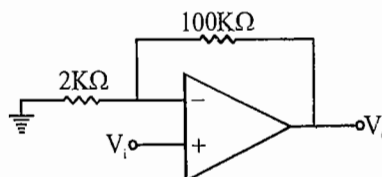
**Soln.**  $V_p = \frac{V_i \times 1}{500 + 1}$ ,  $V_o = \frac{A_{od} V_i}{501} \Rightarrow (2.5)(501) = A_{od(s)} \Rightarrow A_{od} = 250.5$

44. If open loop gain is  $A_{od} = 999$ , then closed loop gain is

- (a)  $-0.999$  (b) 0.999 (c) 1.001 (d)  $-1.001$

**Soln.**  $A_{od}(V_i - V_o) = V_o$ ,  $A_{od} = 999$ ,  $\frac{V_o}{V_i} = \frac{A_{od}}{1 + A_{od}} = \frac{999}{1 + 999} = 0.999$

45. The op-amp shown below has a very poor open-loop voltage gain of 45 but is otherwise ideal. The closed-loop gain of amplifier is



- (a) 20 (b) 4.5 (c) 4 (d) 5

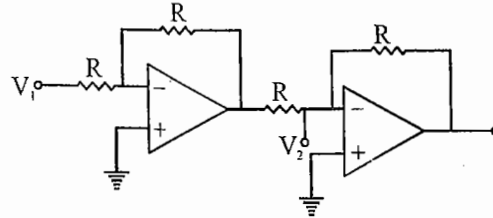
**Soln.** A closed loop gain  $A_{CL} = \frac{V_o}{V_i} = \frac{A_{od}}{1 + A_{od}\beta}$ ,  $\beta = \frac{2K}{8K + 2K} = 0.2$ ,

$$A_{CL} = \frac{45}{1 + (45)(0.2)} = 4.5$$

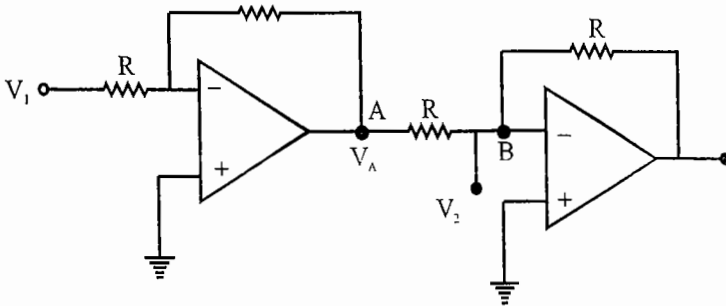
46. The circuit shown is based on ideal operational amplifiers. It acts as a

[GATE 2007]

- (a) subtractor (b) buffer amplifier  
(c) adder (d) divider



**Soln.**



Let the voltage at the point A is  $V_A$

$$\therefore \frac{V_1 - 0}{R} = \frac{0 - V_A}{R}$$

$$\Rightarrow V_A = -V_1$$

Due to virtual ground the voltage at the point B will be zero.

$$\therefore \frac{V_A - 0}{R} = \frac{0 - V_0}{R} \Rightarrow \frac{-V_1}{R} = -\frac{V_0}{R} \Rightarrow V_0 = +V_1$$

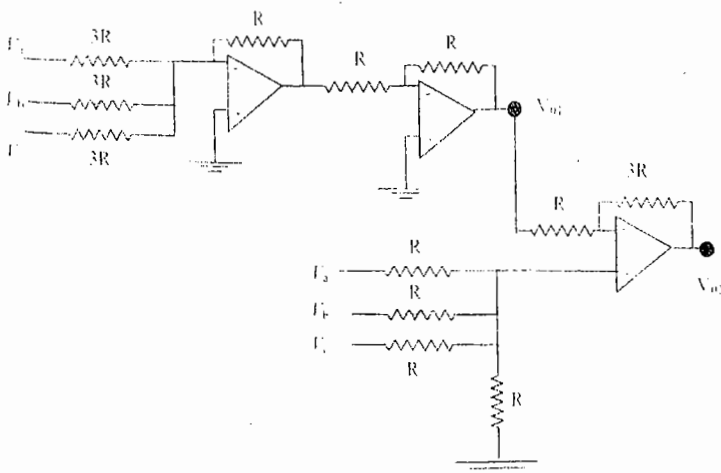
Therefore, it is a buffer amplifier.

**Correct option is (b)**

**Statement for Linked Answer Q.47 and Q.48:**

The following circuit contains three operational amplifiers and resistors

[GATE 2008]



Operatic

47.

**Soln.**

48.

**Soln.**

49.

**Soln.**

47. The output voltage at the end of second operational amplifier  $V_{01}$  is

- (a)  $V_{01} = 3(V_a + V_b + V_c)$  (b)  $V_{01} = -\frac{1}{3}(V_a + V_b + V_c)$   
(c)  $V_{01} = \frac{1}{3}(V_a + V_b + V_c)$  (d)  $V_{01} = \frac{4}{3}(V_a + V_b + V_c)$

**Soln.** The out at the end of first op-amp is given by

$$V = -\frac{R}{3R}(v_a + v_b + v_c) = -\frac{1}{3}(v_a + v_b + v_c)$$

$$\therefore v_{01} = -\frac{R}{R} \left[ -\frac{1}{3}(v_a + v_b + v_c) \right] = \frac{1}{3}(v_a + v_b + v_c)$$

**Correct option is (c)**

48. The output  $V_{02}$  (at the end of third op-amp) of the above circuit is

- (a)  $V_{02} = 2V(V_a + V_b + V_c)$  (b)  $V_{02} = 2(V_a + V_b + V_c)$   
(c)  $V_{02} = -\frac{1}{2}(V_a + V_b + V_c)$  (d) zero

**Soln.** Let the voltage at the point B is  $V_B$ .

$$\therefore i_1 + i_2 + i_3 = \ell$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{v_a - v_B}{R} + \frac{v_b - v_B}{R} + \frac{v_c - v_B}{R} = \frac{v_B - 0}{R}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4v_B = (v_a + v_b + v_c)$$

$$\Rightarrow v_B = \frac{1}{4}(v_a + v_b + v_c)$$

Due to virtual ground the voltage at the point A will be  $v_B$ .

$$\therefore \frac{v_{01} - v_B}{R} = \frac{v_B - v_{02}}{3R}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3v_{01} - 3v_B = v_B - v_{02}$$

$$\Rightarrow v_{02} = 4v_B - 3v_{01} = 4 \times \frac{1}{4}(v_a + v_b + v_c) - 3 \times \frac{1}{3}(v_a + v_b + v_c) = 0$$

**Correct option is (d)**

49. The Common Mode Rejection Ratio (CMRR) of a differential amplifier using an operational amplifier is 100 dB. The output voltage for a differential input of  $200 \mu V$  is 2 V. The common mode gain is

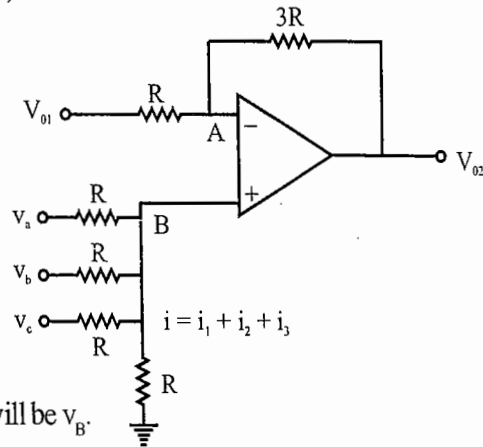
- (a) 10 (b) 0.1 (c) 30 dB (d) 10 dB [GATE 2009]

**Soln.** For differential amplifier,  $V_0 = A \propto V_d$

$$\Rightarrow 2 = A_d \times 200 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$\Rightarrow A_d = 10^4$$

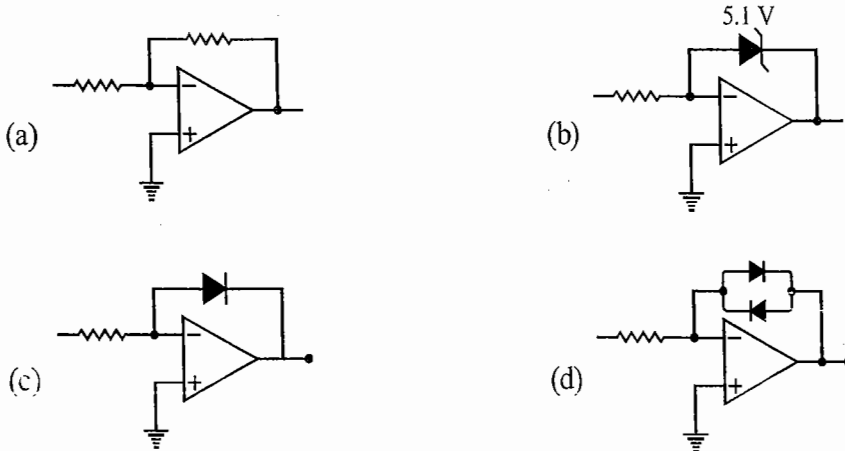
$$\text{We know, CMRR} = 20 \log \frac{A_d}{A_c} = 100 \text{ dB.}$$



$$\Rightarrow \frac{A_d}{A_c} = 10^5 \Rightarrow A_c = 10^{-1} = 0.1$$

**Correct option is (b)**

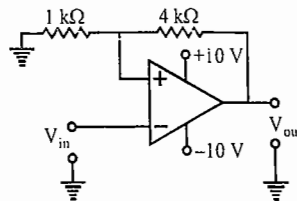
50. In the of the following circuits, negative feedback does not operate for a negative input. Which one is it ?  
The opamps are running from +15 V supplies. [GATE 2010]



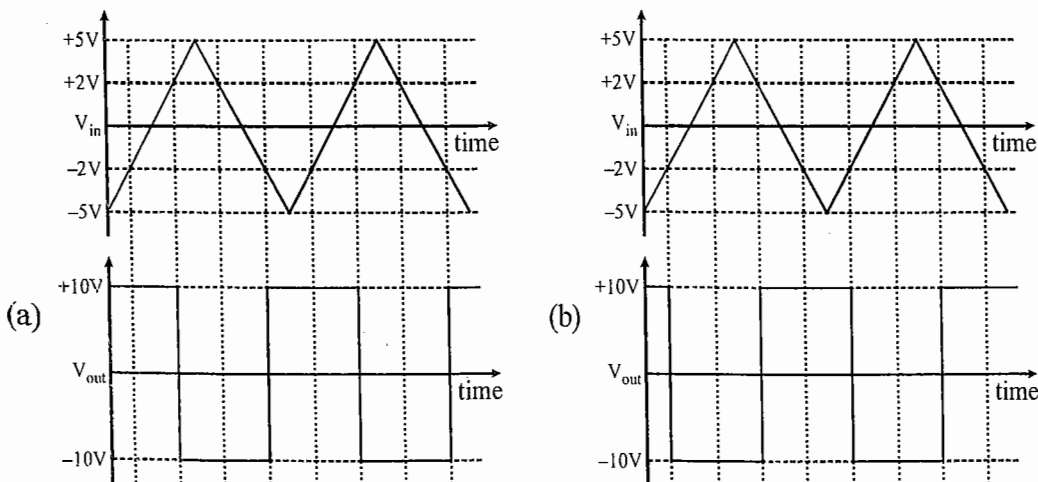
**Soln.** Since diode does not conduct in reverse bias. So, the circuit given in option (c) does not operate for a negative feedback.

**Correct option is (c)**

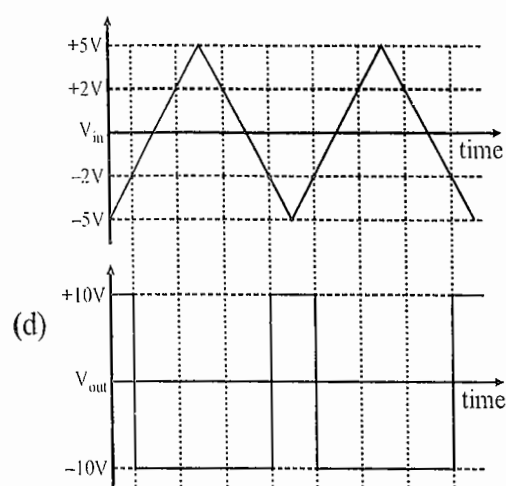
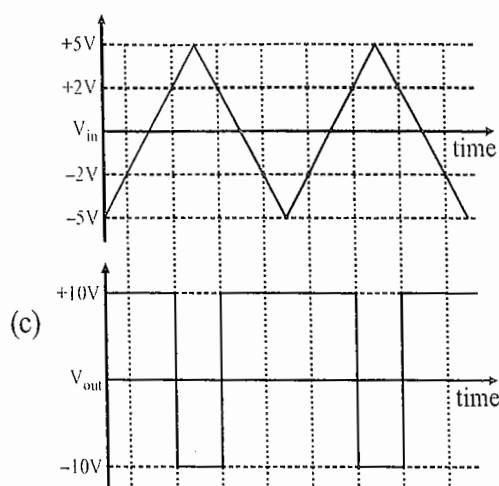
51. Consider the following circuit. [GATE 2011]



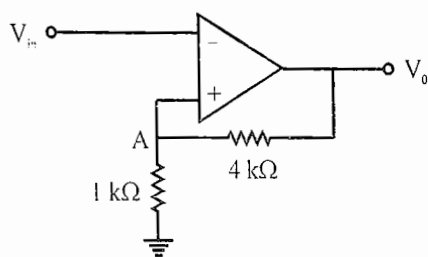
Which of the following correctly represents the output  $V_{out}$  corresponding to the input  $V_{in}$  ?



52.

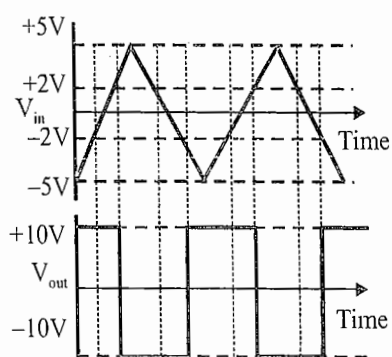


Soln.



Let output is  $+V_{sat}$ . So, the voltage at A is  $V_A = \frac{V_0}{5} \times 1 = \frac{10}{5} = 2$  volt

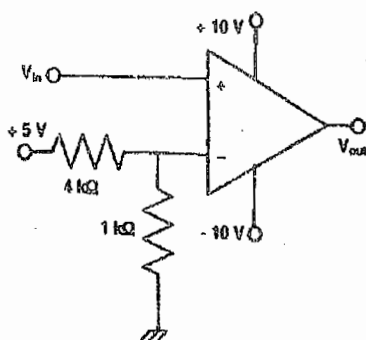
So, if input voltage  $V_i < 2$  volt then output will be  $V_0 = +10V$  when  $V_i > 2$  the output will be negative  $V_0 = -10$  volt



Correct option is (a)

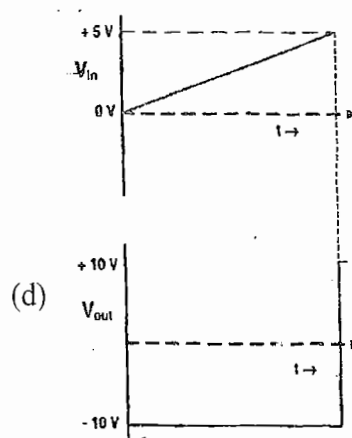
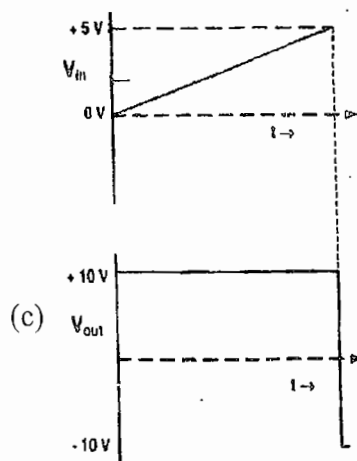
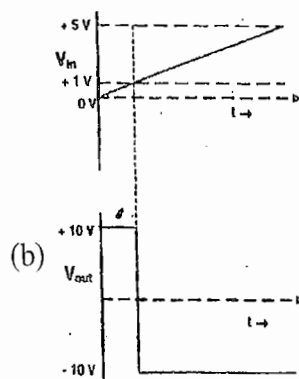
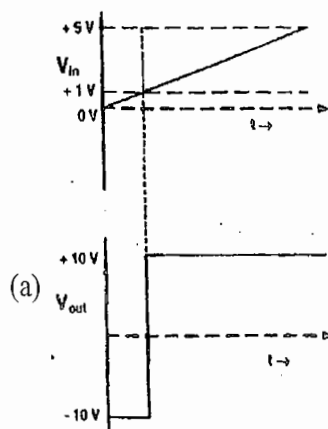
52. Consider the following OP-AMP circuit.

[GATE 2012]

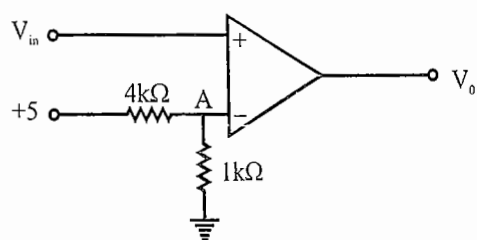


Which one of the following correctly represents the output  $V_{out}$  corresponding to the input  $V_{in}$ ?

53.



Soln.



The voltage at the point A is  $V_A$ .

$$\therefore V_A = \frac{5}{5} \times 1 = 1 \text{ volt}$$

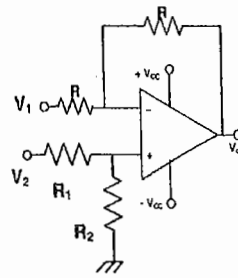
if  $V_i > 1$  then output will be +10 volt

if  $V_i < 1$  then output will be -10 volt.

Correct option is (a)

Soln.

53. In the following circuit, for the output voltage to  $V_0 = (-V_1 + V_2/2)$  the ratio  $R_1/R_2$  is



(a) 1/2

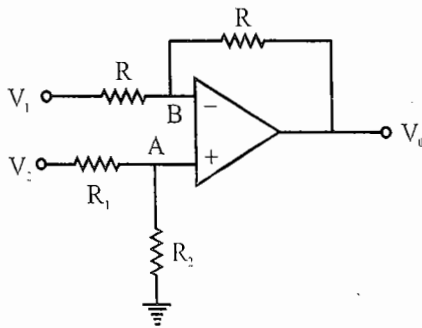
(b) 1

(c) 2

(d) 3

[GATE 2012]

**Soln.**



The voltage at the point is  $V_A = \frac{V_2 R}{R_1 + R_2}$

Due to virtual ground the voltage at the B will be  $V_A$ .

$$\therefore \frac{V_1 - \frac{V_2 R_2}{R_1 + R_2}}{R} = \frac{\frac{V_2 R_2}{R_1 + R_2} - V_0}{R}$$

$$\Rightarrow V_1 - \frac{2V_2 R_2}{R_1 + R_2} = -V_0 \Rightarrow V_0 = \frac{2V_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2} - V_1 \Rightarrow V_0 = \frac{2V_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2} - V_1$$

$$\text{Now, } V_0 = \left( -V_1 + \frac{V_2}{2} \right)$$

$$\therefore -V_1 + \frac{V_2}{2} = \frac{2V_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2} - V_1$$

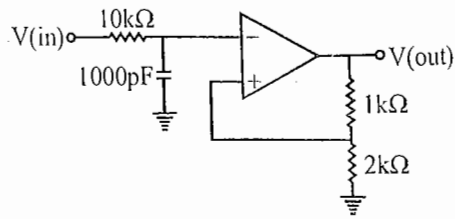
$$\Rightarrow \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} = \frac{1}{4} \Rightarrow \frac{R_1 + R_2}{R_2} = 4 \Rightarrow \frac{R_1}{R_2} = 3$$

Correct option is (d)

Statement for Linked Answer Q.54 and Q.55:

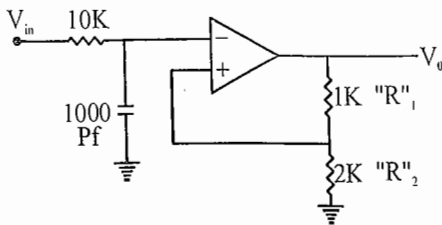
Consider the following circuit

[GATE 2013]



54. For this circuit the frequency above which the gain will decrease by  $20dB$  per decade is  
 (a) 15.9 kHz (b) 1.2 kHz (c) 5.6 kHz (d) 22.5 kHz

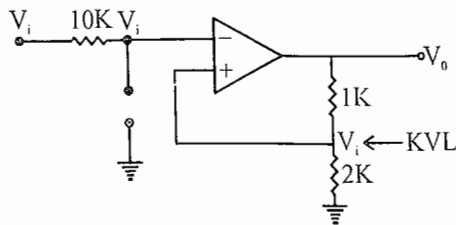
Soln.



at  $f = 0$  capacitor open

at  $f \rightarrow \infty$  capacitor short

CKT for  $f = 0$ , capacitor open



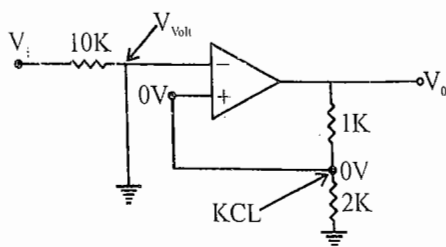
$$\frac{V_i - V_o}{1} + \frac{V_i - 0}{2} = 0$$

$$V_i + \frac{V_i}{2} = V_o, \quad \frac{3V_i}{2} = V_o$$

$$\boxed{\frac{V_o}{V_i} = \frac{3}{2}}$$

CKT for  $f \rightarrow \infty$

Capacitor short





$$\frac{0 - V_0}{1} + \frac{0 - 0}{2} = 0$$

$$V_0 = 0$$

Hence given circuit is "LPF"

Now finding Transfer function of "CKT"

$$\frac{V_x(s) - 0}{2} + \frac{V_x(s) - V_0(s)}{1} = 0$$

$$\frac{V_x(s)}{2} + V_x(s) = V_0(s)$$

$$\frac{3V_x(s)}{2} = V_0(s)$$

$$V_0(s) = \frac{3}{2} V_x(s) \quad \dots (a)$$

$$V_{x(s)} = \frac{V_{in(s)} \times \frac{1}{CS}}{R + \frac{1}{CS}} \quad \dots (b)$$

Put value  $V_{x(s)}$  from (b) equation to equation (a)

$$V_{0(s)} = \frac{3}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{1 + RCS} \right] \cdot V_{in(s)}$$

$$\frac{V_{0(s)}}{V_{in(s)}} = \frac{1.5}{1 + RCS} = T(s)$$

$$T(j\omega) = \frac{1.5}{1 + j\omega RC}$$

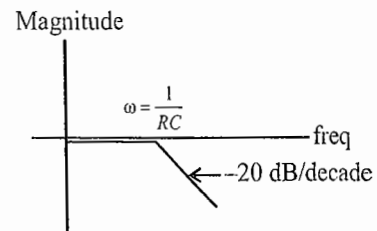
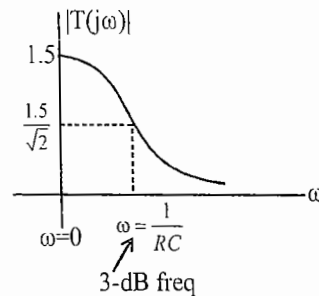
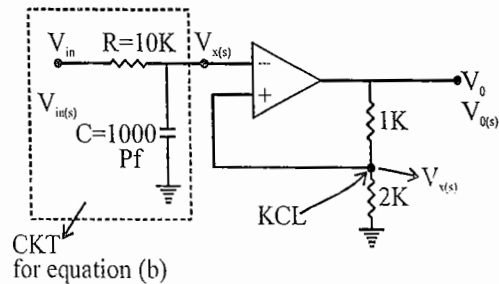
Magnitude plot

$$|T(j\omega)| = \frac{1.5}{\sqrt{1 + \omega^2 R^2 C^2}}$$

At :  $\omega = \frac{1}{RC}$  magnitude reduced by factor of  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  times

$$20 \log \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = -3dB$$

Bode plot of  $\frac{1}{1 + RCS}$  "LPF"



$$\omega = \frac{1}{RC} \Rightarrow R \text{ \& } C \text{ are mention in solution regarding CKT "b"}$$

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi RC}, \quad f = \frac{1}{2\pi \times 10 \times 10^3 \times 1000 \times 10^{-12}}$$

$$f = 15.91 \text{ KHz}$$

**Correct option is (a)**

55. At 1.2 kHz the closed loop gain is

- (a) 1 (b) 1.5 (c) 3 (d) 0.5

**Soln.**  $\therefore$  We know

$$\frac{V_{o(s)}}{V_{i(s)}} = \frac{1.5}{1 + RCS} = T_{(s)}$$

$$T_{(s)} = \frac{1.5}{1 + RCS}, \quad T_{(j\omega)} = \frac{1.5}{1 + j\omega RC}$$

$$\text{Magnitude } |T(j\omega)| = \frac{1.5}{\sqrt{1 + \omega^2 R^2 C^2}}$$

$$|T(jf)| = \frac{1.5}{\sqrt{1 + (2\pi f)^2 R^2 C^2}}$$

$$|T(j1.2 \times 10^3)| = \frac{1.5}{\sqrt{1 + (2\pi \times 1.2 \times 10^3)^2 R^2 C^2}}$$

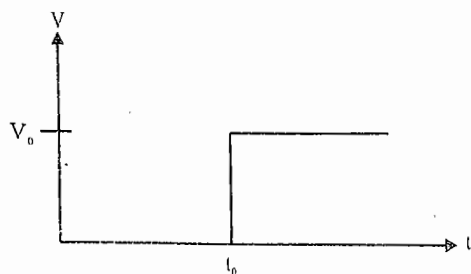
$$\text{Put } f = 1.2 \times 10^3 \quad \text{Put } R = 10 \times 10^3 \Omega, \quad C = 1000 \times 10^{-12} F$$

$$|T(j1.2 \times 10^3)| = 1.495 \approx 1.5$$

**Correct option is (b)**

56. The input given to be an ideal OP-AMP integrator circuit is

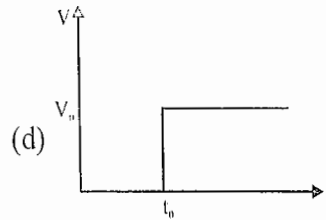
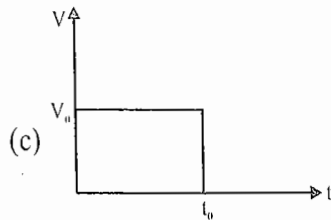
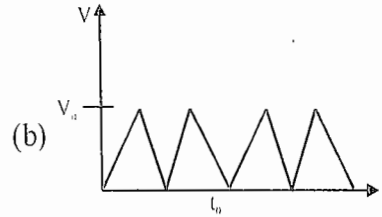
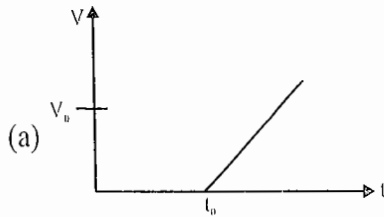
[GATE 2014]



The correct output of the integrator circuit is

**Soln.**

57.



**Soln.** We know the output of the integrator circuit is given by

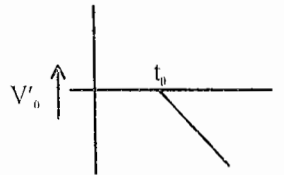
$$V'_0 = 0 \quad t \leq t_0$$

$$V'_0 = -\frac{1}{RC} \int V_0 dt = -\frac{1}{RC} V_0 t + C$$

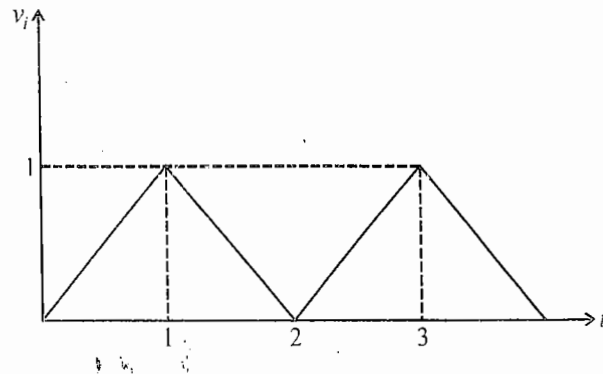
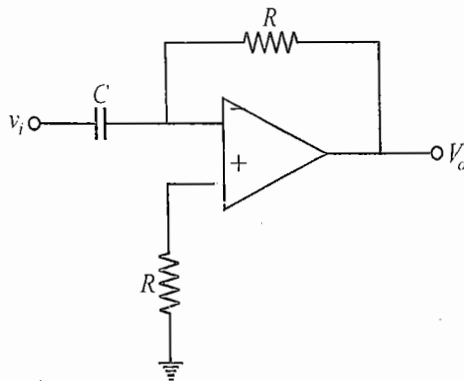
$$\text{At } t = t_0 \quad V'_0 = 0$$

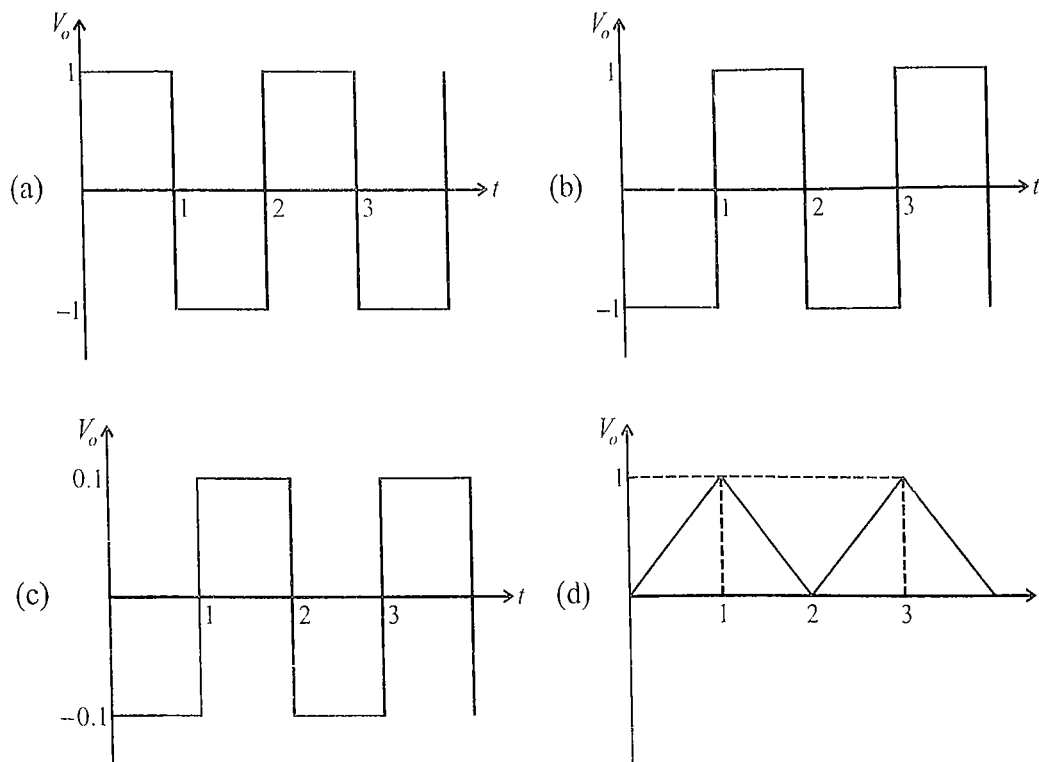
$$\therefore C = \frac{1}{RC} V_0 t_0$$

$$\therefore V'_0 = \frac{1}{RC} (V_0 t_0 - V_0 t) = \frac{V_0}{RC} (t_0 - t) \quad t > t_0$$



57. Consider the circuit shown in the figure, where  $RC = 1$ . For an input signal  $V_i$  shown below, choose the correct  $V_o$  from the options: **[GATE 2015]**

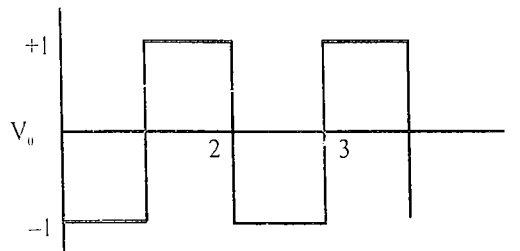




Soln.  $\frac{d}{dt}(v_i C) = \frac{0 - V_0}{R}$

$$\Rightarrow V_0 = -RC \left( \frac{dV_i}{dt} \right) = -RC \frac{d}{dt}(t) \quad t < 1$$

$$= -1 \quad (\because RC = 1)$$



And  $V_0 = -\frac{d}{dt}(2 - t) = +1 \quad 1 < t < 2$

Correct option is (b)

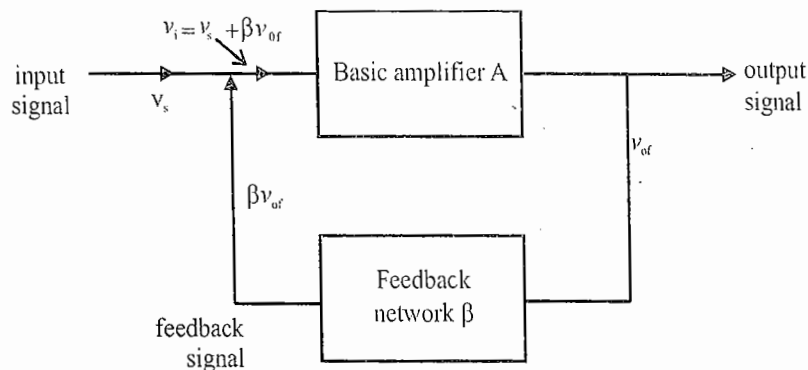
# Chapter 7

## Feedback & Oscillator Circuits

If a part of the output signal is returned and superposed on the input signal. This process of energy transfer from the output to input is known as feedback amplifier.

### Principle of a feedback amplifier:

The given figure is a simple block diagram of a generalised feedback amplifier. In the absence of the feedback network the input signal  $v_s$  is amplified to an output signal.



$v_0 = Av_s$  where  $A$  is the gain with out feedback.  $A$  is also called open loop gain. In presence of the feedback. Network a fraction  $\beta$  of the output voltage  $v_{of}$  is feedback to the input such that the effect of effective input becomes  $v_i = v_s + \beta v_{of}$ . The quantity  $\beta$  is known as the feedback ratio.

The basic amplifier and feedback network may introduce phase changes. Hence,  $A$  and  $\beta$  are in general, complex and the feedback voltage  $\beta v_{of}$  may be in phase or out of phase with the input voltage. Therefore, the output of an amplifier with feedback is

$$v_{of} = Av_i = A(v_s + \beta v_{of})$$

Or, 
$$v_{of}(1 - \beta A) = Av_s$$

Therefore, overall gain with feedback is

$$A_f = \frac{v_{of}}{v_s} = \frac{A}{1 \pm \beta A}$$

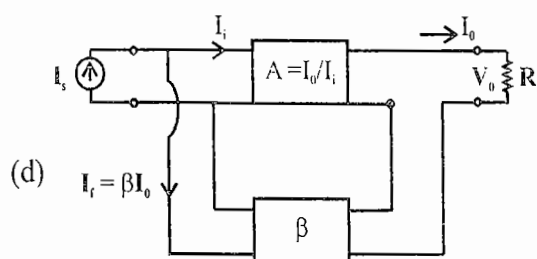
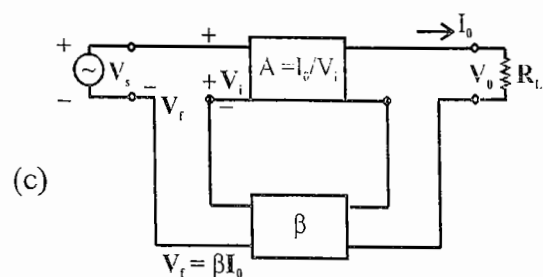
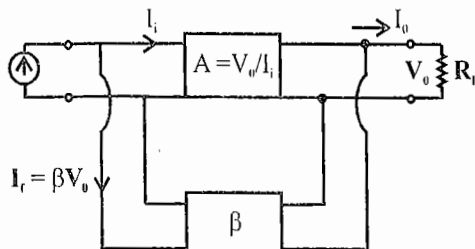
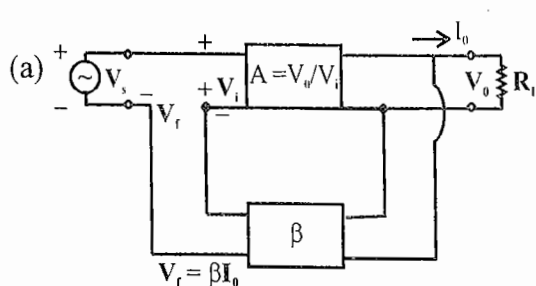
$$A_f = \frac{A}{1 \pm \beta A}$$

where the  $-$  sign is for positive feedback and  $+$  sign is for negative feedback.

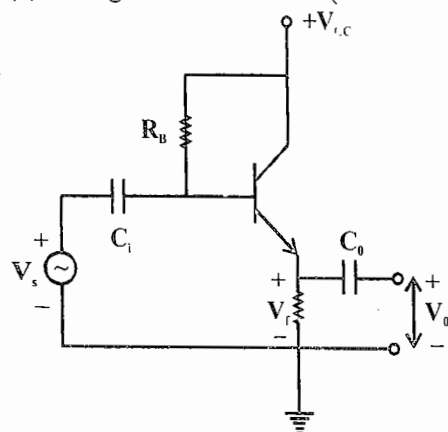
**Types of feedback connection:**

There are four basic feedback arrangements

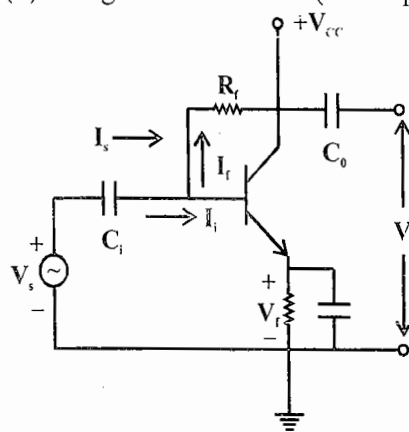
- (1) Voltage-series feedback (Figure-a)
- (2) Voltage-shunt feedback (Figure-b)
- (3) Current-series feedback (Figure-c)
- (4) Current-shunt feedback (Figure-d)

**Some practical feedback circuit:**

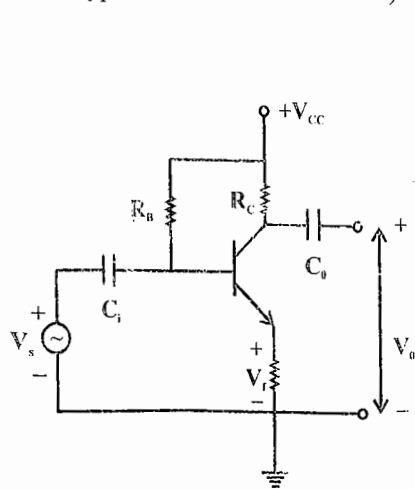
(a) Voltage-series feedback (Emitter follower)



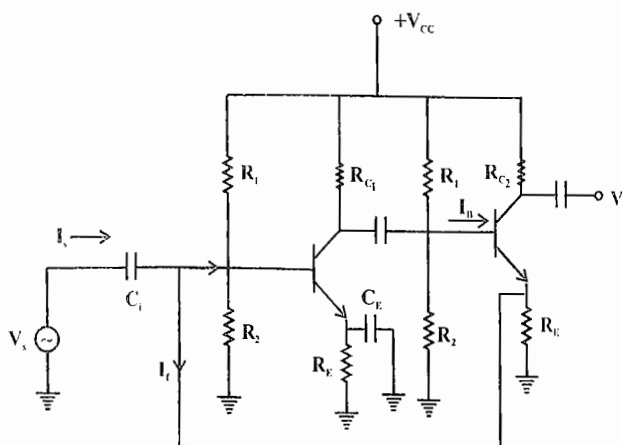
(b) Voltage-shunt feedback (CE amplifier)



(c) Current-series feedback (amplifier with unbypassed emitter resistance)



(d) Current-shunt feedback



**Effects of negative feedback:**

Though the negative feedback reduces the gain of an amplifier, at the cost of this reduced gain it can improve many important characteristics of the amplifier as stated below.

**1. Stability of gain:**

The percentage change in gain with feedback

$$\frac{dA_f}{A_f} = - \frac{dA}{A} \frac{1}{1 + \beta A}$$

So, it is smaller than the percentage change in gain without feedback.

**2. Reduction of phase distortion:**

$$\phi_f = \phi_0 - \frac{\beta |A| \sin \phi_0}{1 + \beta |A| \cos \phi_0}$$

**3. Increase in bandwidth:**

Due to negative feedback.

Upper half-power frequency becomes

$$f'_2 = f_2 (1 + \beta A)$$

and lower half-power frequency

$$f'_1 = \frac{f_1}{1 + \beta A}$$

**4. Effect of feedback on input impedance:**

The series input of negative feedback signal increases the input resistance,

$$R_{if} = R_i (1 + \beta A)$$

The shunt input of negative feedback signal decreases the input resistance

$$R_{if} = \frac{R_i}{1 + \beta A}$$

**5. Effect of feedback on output impedance:**

The negative voltage feedback decreases the output impedance

$$R_{of} = \frac{R_o}{1 + \beta A}$$

The negative current feedback increases the output impedance,

$$R_{of} = R_o (1 + \beta A)$$

**Oscillator:**

- An oscillator is a non-linear electronics device consisting of active and passive circuit elements which can generate sinusoidal or other periodic waves at a desired frequency
- It delivers output voltage without any external input signal. Input signal is provided by the circuit noise.
- It converts d.c. power from the supply source to the output a.c. power
- A great variety of oscillator circuits have been developed. If the output waveform is sinusoidal then it is called sinusoidal oscillator; on the other hand, a non-sinusoidal oscillator produces square wave, triangular wave, sawtooth waves, pulses etc.

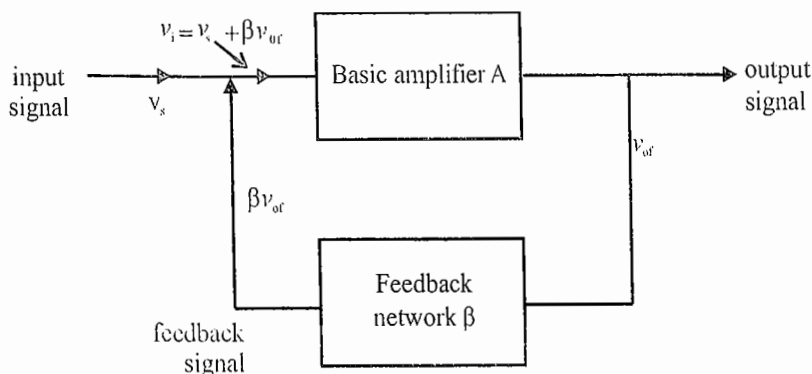
**Barkhausen Criterion for oscillator:**

From the block diagram of a feedback amplifier we can write the output

$$v_{of} = Av_i = A(v_s + \beta v_{of})$$

So, overall gain,

$$A_f = \frac{v_{of}}{v_s} = \frac{A}{1 - A\beta}$$



if  $A\beta = 1$  then gain becomes infinite. That is an output is obtained without any external input signal. The amplifier then turns into an oscillator.

The condition  $\beta A = 1$  is called Barkhausen criterion of oscillator. The condition implies that loop gain  $|A\beta| = 1$  and the overall phase shift around the loop is zero or an integral multiple of  $2\pi$ . In this case feedback voltage become equal to the external signal both amplitude and phase.

**\* Please read the following oscillator from any electronics book.**

- (i) RC-Phase shift oscillator
- (ii) Wien bridge oscillator
- (iii) Hartley oscillator
- (iv) Colpitts oscillator

1.

Soln.



## SOLVED PROBLEMS

1. An amplifier of gain 1000 is made into a feedback amplifier by feeding 9.9 % of its output voltage in series with the input opposing. If  $f_L = 20$  Hz and  $f_H = 200$  kHz for the amplifier without feedback, then due to the feedback

[GATE 2009]

- (a) the gain decreases by 10 times                      (b) the output resistance increases by 10 times  
(c) the  $f_H$  increases by 100 times                      (d) the input resistance decreases by 100 times

**Soln.**  $A = 1000, \beta = \frac{9.9}{100}$

$$\therefore A_f = \frac{A}{1 + \beta A} = \frac{1000}{1 + \frac{99}{1000} \times 1000} = \frac{1000}{100} = 10$$

Therefore, gain decreases by 100 times.

Due to series input of negative feedback. The input resistance increase by a factor

$$(1 + \beta A) = \left( 1 + \frac{99}{1000} \times 1000 \right) = 100$$

And out put impedance decrease by  $\frac{1}{100}$  times.

Higher cut off frequency due to negative feedback increase by  $(1 + \beta A) = 1 + \frac{99}{1000} \times 1000 = 100$

**Correct option is (c)**

# Chapter 8

## Digital Electronics

5.

Soln.

6.

### Boolean Algebra:

$$(1) A + A = A, \quad (2) A + 1 = 1, \quad (3) A + 0 = A, \quad (4) A + \bar{A} = 1, \quad (5) A.A = A, \quad (6) A.1 = A$$

$$(7) A.0 = 0, \quad (8) A.\bar{A} = 0, \quad (9) \bar{\bar{A}} = A, \quad (10) A + A.B = A, \quad (11) A(A + B) = A$$

$$(12) A(\bar{A} + B) = AB, \quad (13) A + \bar{A}B = A + B, \quad (14) \bar{A} + AB = \bar{A} + B, \quad (15) A(\bar{A} + B) = \bar{A} + \bar{B}$$

**Note:**  $A + BC = (A + B)(A + C)$

### Boolean Law:

(1) **Commutative Law:**  $A + B = B + A, AB = B.A$

(2) **Associative Law:**  $A + (B + C) = (A + B) + C, A.(B.C) = (A.B).C$

(3) **Distributive Law:**  $A + B.C = (A + B)(A + C), A.(B + C) = AB + AC$

(4) **Demorgan's Law:**  $\overline{A.B} = \bar{A} + \bar{B}, \overline{A + B} = \bar{A}.\bar{B}$

### SOLVED PROBLEMS

1. The Boolean expression  $(X + Y)(X + \bar{Y})(\bar{X} + Y)$  is equivalent to

(a)  $\bar{X}\bar{Y}$                       (b)  $X\bar{Y}$                       (c)  $XY$                       (d)  $\bar{X}\bar{Y}$

**Soln.**  $(X + \bar{Y})(\bar{X} + Y) = XY + \bar{X}\bar{Y}$

$$\Rightarrow (X + Y)(X + \bar{Y})(\bar{X} + Y) = (X + Y)(XY + \bar{X}\bar{Y}) = XY + XY = XY$$

2. Given that  $AB + \bar{A}C + BC = AB + \bar{A}C$ , then  $(\bar{A} + C)(B + C)(A + B)$  is equivalent to

(a)  $(\bar{A} + B)(A + C)$                       (b)  $(A + B)(\bar{A} + C)$                       (c)  $(A + \bar{B})(\bar{A} + C)$                       (d)  $(A + \bar{B})(\bar{A} + \bar{C})$

**Soln.** According to Consensus theorem. Correct option (b)

3. Expression  $A + \bar{A}B + \bar{A}\bar{B}C + \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{C}D + \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D}E$  would be similar to

(a)  $A + \bar{A}B + CD + E$                       (b)  $A + B + CDE$   
(c)  $A + BC + CD + DE$                       (d)  $A + B + C + D + E$

**Soln.**  $F = A + \bar{A}B + \bar{A}\bar{B}C + \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{C}(D + \bar{D}E)$

$$= A + \bar{A}B + \bar{A}\bar{B}(C + \bar{C}(D + E)) = A + \bar{A}(B + \bar{B}(C + D + E)) = A + B + C + D + E$$

**Complement and Dual of Expression:** For calculating dual of a expression multiply is replaced by plus sign, while plus sign is replaced by multiply. After calculating dual primed variable are replaced by unpaired. Variable while unprimed by primed variables.

4. Calculate dual complement of given expression  $Y(A, B, C) = A\bar{B}C + \bar{A}B\bar{C}$

$$Y_D(A, B, C) = (A + \bar{B} + C)(\bar{A} + B + \bar{C}), \quad \bar{Y}(A, B, C) = (\bar{A} + B + \bar{C})(A + \bar{B} + C)$$

**Minterms:** For  $n$  variables we have  $2^n$  minterms. Here each minterm is obtained by from AND operation of  $n$  variables of  $n$  variables with each variable being primed if corresponding bit of binding number is zero unprimed if corresponding bit is 1. Sum of all minterms is always equal to 1.

Minterms for No. 110 is  $ABC$ .

**Maxterms:** It is nothing but simply complement of minterm and each minterm is complement of maxterm.

Maximum term for 011 is Maxterm for number 110 is  $\bar{A} + \bar{B} + C$ .

SOP  $\rightarrow$  SUM OF PRODUCT, POS  $\rightarrow$  PRODUCT OF SUM

**Examples:**

$$f(A, B, C) = \sum(0, 3, 5, 6, 7) \dots\dots\dots \text{SOP}, \quad f(A, B, C) = \pi(0, 3, 5, 6, 7) \dots\dots\dots \text{POS}$$

5.  $f(A, B, C) = \sum(0, 5, 6) \dots\dots\dots \text{POS}$

**Soln.**  $m_0 + m_5 + m_6 = \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{C} + \bar{A}BC + ABC$

6.  $f(A, B, C) = \pi(0, 2, 4, 7) \dots\dots\dots \text{SOP} = M_0M_2M_4M_7$   
 $= (A + B + C)(A + \bar{B} + C)(\bar{A} + B + C)(\bar{A} + \bar{B} + \bar{C})$

Deriving sum of product (SOP) expression from the truth table

Derive a minterm expression for the following table

Input			Output
A	B	C	Y
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	0
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	1
1	0	1	0
1	1	0	1
1	1	1	0

$$Y = \bar{A}\bar{B}C + \bar{A}BC + A\bar{B}\bar{C} + ABC$$

Deriving product of sum (POS) expression from a truth table

Derive a Maxterm expression for the following truth table

Input			Output
A	B	C	Y
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	0
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	1
1	0	1	0
1	1	0	1
1	1	1	0

$$Y = (A + B + C)(A + \bar{B} + C)(\bar{A} + B + \bar{C})(\bar{A} + \bar{B} + \bar{C})$$

## KARNAUGH MAP

**Combination Logic Circuit:** It is a method of simplification of boolean algebra. It can minimize number of gates and number of terms. At the same time it minimizes number of literals. But at the same time result of K-Map is not unique. Simplification of K-map can give different results. Maurice karnaugh devised a graphical technique to simplify Boolean expression for a two variable realization. This technique can be used for any number of variables.

**Paring in K-Map:** In case of  $n$ -variables K-Map if number of terms in a pair are  $2^m$  then number of terms in simplified expression are  $(n - m)$ . From the foregoing we see that a pair (group of two) reduces to one variable a quad eliminates 2 variables, an octet eliminates 3 variables in case of 4 variables K-map.

### Methods of Solving Problems by K-Map:

1. Write a term of Boolean expression from the truth table.
2. Place the 1's on the appropriate squares of the K-map.
3. Circle the isolated 1's which do not form adjacencies
4. Loop pairs of adjacencies
5. Loop any octet.
6. Loop any quad that contains one or more 1's which have not already been looped.
7. Simplify by dropping terms that contain a variable and its complement within the loop.
8. Or the remaining terms (one term per loop) and write the simplified minterm Boolean expression.

**3-Variable K-Map:** A 3 variables expression will be  $2^3 = 8$  squares. In this 2 variables will be on one side of the map and one below. It can be drawn horizontally or vertically.

AB \ C	C	
	0	1
$\bar{A}\bar{B}$ 00	0	1
$\bar{A}B$ 01	2	3
$AB$ 11	6	7
$A\bar{B}$ 10	4	5

AB \ C	C			
	00	01	11	10
0 $\bar{A}\bar{B}$	0	2	6	4
1 $\bar{A}B$	1	3	7	5

**4-Variable K-Map:** A four variable Boolean function is  $f(A, B, C, D)$ . Its K-map will be with 16 squares.

AB \ CD	CD			
	00	01	11	10
00 $\bar{A}\bar{B}$	0	1	3	2
01 $\bar{A}B$	4	5	7	6
11 $AB$	12	13	15	14
10 $A\bar{B}$	8	9	11	10

### In 4-Variable Map

1. 8 adjacent squares yield a single variable.
  2. 4 adjacent squares yield a two variable term
  3. 2 adjacent squares yield a three variables term
  4. Individual cells yield a four variable term.
7.  $f(X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4) = \Sigma(0, 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11) + \Sigma dc(4, 15)$ . A function with don't care condition is as follows. The minimized expression for this function is
- (a)  $a\bar{b} + \bar{b}\bar{d} + cd + a\bar{b}\bar{c}$  (b)  $a\bar{b} + \bar{b}\bar{d} + cd + a\bar{b}d$
- (c)  $a\bar{b} + \bar{b}\bar{d} + \bar{b}c + a\bar{b}d$  (d) Above all

8.

9.

Soln. T

**Soln.** The K-map is as shown below:

AB \ CD	00	01	11	10
00	0	1	13	12
01	4	15	17	6
11	12	13	15	14
10	18	19	11	10

$$f = \overline{A}\overline{B} + CD + \overline{A}BD + \overline{B}\overline{D}$$

If we take  $\overline{c}\overline{d}$  instead  $cd$ , with  $\overline{a}b$  then,  $f = \overline{A}\overline{B} + CD + \overline{B}\overline{D} + \overline{A}B\overline{C}$

AB \ CD	00	01	11	10
00	0	1	13	12
01	4	15	17	6
11	12	13	15	14
10	18	19	11	10

$$f = \overline{a}\overline{b} + \overline{b}d + \overline{b}c + \overline{a}bd$$

8. Minimize the 4-variable expression using K-Map,  $f(A, B, C, D) = \pi(4, 6, 10, 12, 13, 15)$ .

AB \ CD	00	01	11	10
00	0	1	3	2
01	4	5	7	6
11	12	13	15	14
10	8	9	11	10

$$f(A, B, C, D) = (\overline{A} + \overline{B} + \overline{D})(\overline{B} + C + D)(A + \overline{B} + D)(\overline{A} + B + \overline{C} + D)$$

**Use of don't care Condition:** When the output for input is immaterial whether a 1 or 0, we put on X or d in the K-map and call it don't care condition. Such functions are incompletely specified functions. Output may be specified for only a combination of input leaving the rest undecided. For instance in four variable input, output may be specified for some say upto  $m_{10}$  leaving the rest unspecified either 0 or 1 such an expression is expressed as

9. In a certain application four input A, B, C, D are fed to logic circuit, producing an output which operates a relay. The relay turns on when  $f(A, B, C, D) = 1$  for the following states of the inputs (A B C D): 0000, 0010, 0101, 0110, 1101 and 1110 states 1000 and 1001 do not occur and for the remaining states the relay is off. The minimized Boolean expression F is

(a)  $\overline{A}\overline{C}\overline{D} + B\overline{C}\overline{D} + B\overline{C}D$

(b)  $\overline{B}\overline{C}\overline{D} + B\overline{C}\overline{D} + \overline{A}\overline{C}\overline{D}$

(c)  $ABD + \overline{B}\overline{C}\overline{D} + \overline{B}\overline{C}D$

(d)  $\overline{A}\overline{B}\overline{D} + B\overline{C}\overline{D} + B\overline{C}D$

**Soln.** The K-Map is as follows:

AB \ CD	00	01	11	10
00	0	1	3	12
01	4	5	7	6
11	12	13	15	14
10	8	9	11	10

$$\overline{A}\overline{B}\overline{D} + B\overline{C}\overline{D} + B\overline{C}D$$

10.  $f(A, B, C, D) = \pi(4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12) + d(1, 2, 3, 9, 11, 14)$

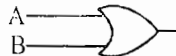
AB \ CD	00	01	11	10
00	0	$\times 1$	$\times 3$	$\times 2$
01	04	05	07	06
11	012	13	15	$\times 4$
10	08	$\times 9$	$\times 11$	10

$$f(A, B, C, D) = (A + \bar{B})(C + D + \bar{A})$$

**Logic Gates: Positive Logic:** logic 0 = 0V, logic 1 = 5V

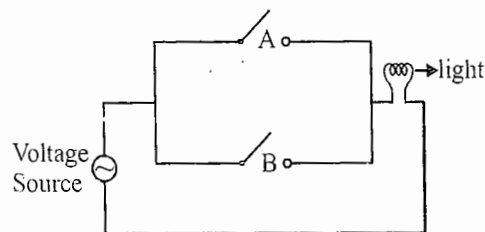
**Negative Logic:** logic 1 = 0V, logic 0 = 5V.

**Logic-Gates:** There are the most basic and most important building blocks of any digital system including computers. Three logic gates are AND, OR and NOT gates. These three gates together can be used to construct the logic circuit for any given logic or boolean expression.

**OR Gates:**  $Y = A + B$  (Symbol)   $Y = A + B$

It is a logic circuit with 2 or more than two inputs and one output.

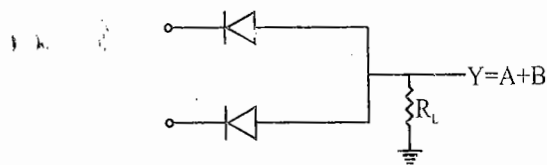
**Switching Circuit of OR Gate:**



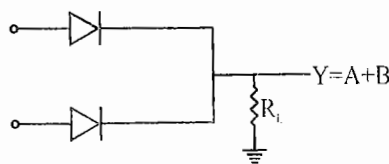
**Truth Table for OR gate:**


A	B	$Y = A + B$
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	1

**(1) Negative Logic or Gate:**



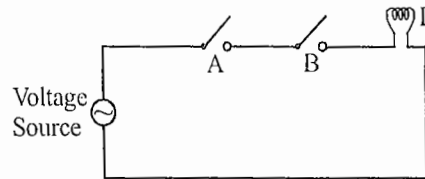
**(2) Positive Logic or Gate:**



**AND Gate:**  $Y = A.B$    $Y = A.B$  {Symbol of AND Gate}

It is a logic circuit having two or more than two input and one output.

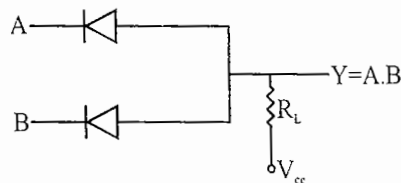
**Switching Circuit of AND Gate:**



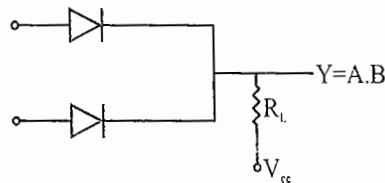
**Truth Table:**

A	B	$Y = A.B$
0	0	0
0	1	0
1	0	0
1	1	1


**(1) Positive logic AND gate:**



**(2) Negative logic AND gate:**



**Note:** Negative logic OR gate is same as positive logic AND gate and vice-versa while positive logic OR gate is same as negative logic AND gate and vice-versa.

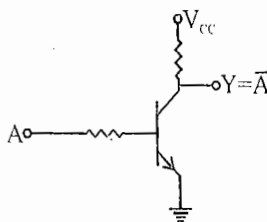
**NOT Gate:**  $Y = \bar{A}$    $\bar{A} = Y$  (Symbol NOT Gate)

It is one input and one output logic gate whose output is always the complement of the Input.

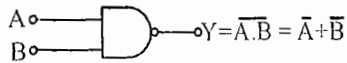
**Truth Table:**

A	$Y = \bar{A}$
0	1
1	0

**Switch Circuit of NOT Gate:**



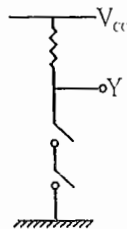
**NAND Gate:** NAND stands for NOT-AND. An AND gate followed by a NOT circuit makes it a NAND gate. The truth table of a NAND gate is obtained from truth table of an AND gate by complementing the output entries.



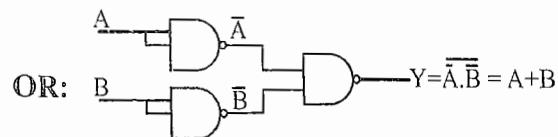
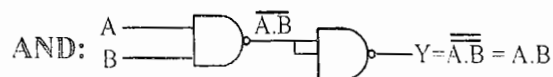
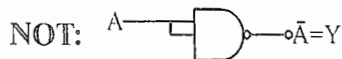
Input		Output
A	B	NAND
0	0	1
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

When both inputs are high in a NAND gate the output is low. NAND gate gives zero output only in high input condition.

### Switching Circuit of NAND Gate:



The NAND gate is called an universal gates as all functions OR, AND, NOT can be realized from it.



**NOR Gate:** NOR stands for NOT-OR. Thus the NOR Gate output is obtained by complementing the output of OR gate. Thus output of NOR gate logic 1 when all its input are logic 0. For all other cases the output is logic 0. NOR gate also called as universal gate because all the gates can be designed by this gate.

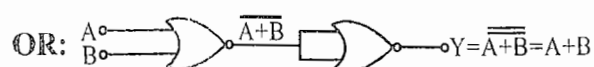
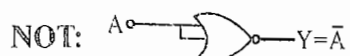


Input		Output
A	B	NOR
0	0	1
0	1	0
1	0	0
1	1	0

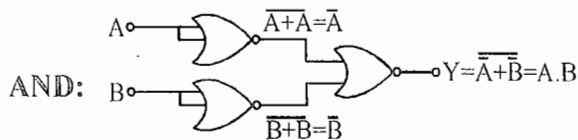
Output of NOR will gate be high when all of its input are low.

NOR gates as universal Gate:

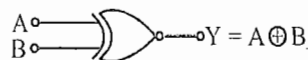
OR, NOT, AND can be derived using only NOR gate.







**EXOR Gate:** The output of 2 input EX-OR gate is logic 1 when the two inputs are unequal and output is logic 0 when two inputs are equal.



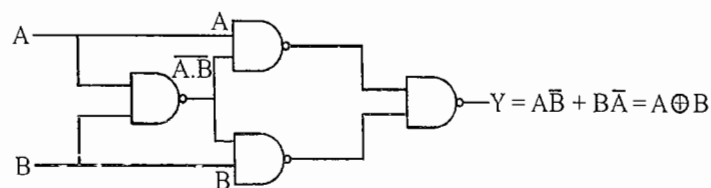
#### Truth Table of EX-OR Gate:

Input		Output
A	B	XOR
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

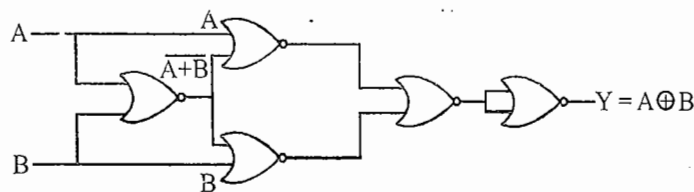
The symbol  $\oplus$  means the terms are XORED together.  $Y = A\bar{B} + \bar{A}B$  is boolean expression for EX-OR.

#### Implementation of EX-OR gate with 2 input NAND and NOR gate:

##### Using NAND Gate:



##### Using NOR Gate:



#### Application of EX-OR Gate:

1. XOR Gate can be used as an inequality comparator.
2. It can also be used as controlled inverter.
3. It can be used for complementing in adder circuit.
4. XOR is an important logic gate used in arithmetic operations, code conversion, and in error detector and correction circuit.

**EX-NOR Gate:** The output of the XOR Gate is connected to an inverter and the output taken.

#### Example:

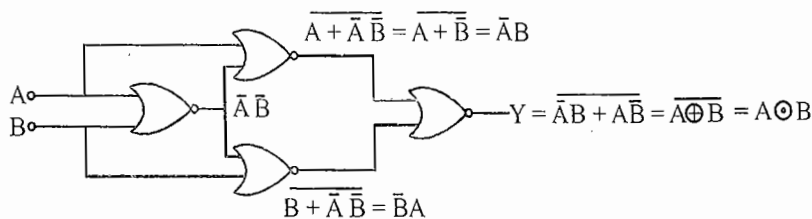


**Truth Table:**

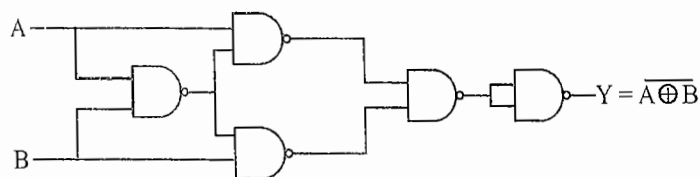
Input		Output
A	B	Y
0	0	1
0	1	0
1	0	0
1	1	1

So, If XOR is an odd number detector then XNOR is an even number detector.

### Implementation of EX-NOR gate with 2 input NOR and NAND gate.



### Using NOR Gate



### Using NAND Gate

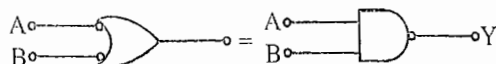
<i>Logic gate</i>	<i>No. of NAND gate used</i>	<i>No. of NOR gate used</i>
<i>NOT</i>	1	1
<i>AND</i>	2	3
<i>OR</i>	3	2
<i>EX – OR</i>	4	5
<i>EX – NOR</i>	5	4
<i>NOR</i>	4	1
<i>NAND</i>	1	4

**Inhibitor:** If one of the inputs to an AND or OR gate is inverted it becomes an INHIBITOR. An inhibitor is also known as AND-NOT or OR-NOT gate.



If we add on inverter at the output only the outputs get inverted. However, if we invert the input, the gate functions change.

- i. If both the inputs to one OR gate are inverted, the gate becomes a NAND gate.



2. If both the inputs to an NAND gate are inverted, the gate becomes a NOR gate. If we invert both inputs and outputs.

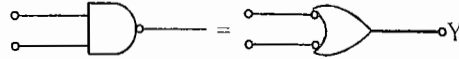
3.

4.

11.

12.

**Soln.**



If we invert both inputs and outputs.

3. An AND gate becomes as OR gate.

4. An OR gate becomes an AND gate.

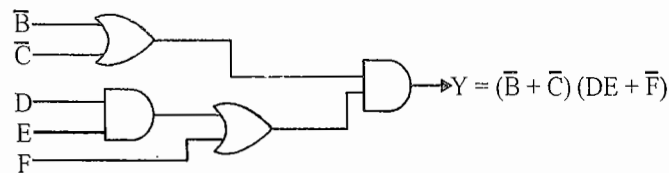
Design of a Boolean expression by minimum number of NAND gate.

**1<sup>st</sup> Step:** Write boolean expression in form of AND and OR gate.

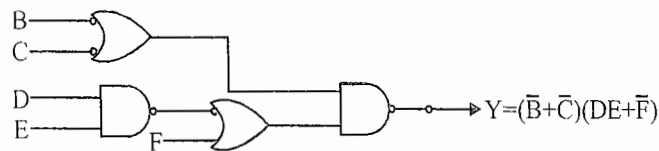
**2<sup>nd</sup> Step:** Place a bubble at the output of each AND gate and place a bubble at each input of OR gate.

**3<sup>rd</sup> Step:** NOT followed by NOT means original literal.

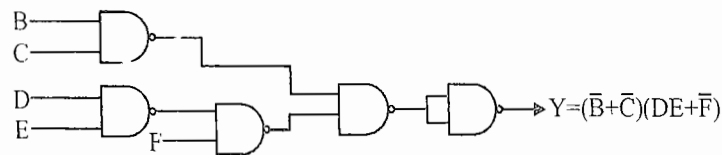
11. Design  $Y = (\bar{B} + \bar{C})(DE + \bar{F})$  by use of minimum number of 2 input NAND gates.



Put bubble at input of OR gate and at the output of AND gate.



Invert OR is NAND gate AND-invert is NAND gate



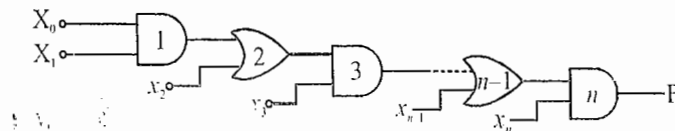
Design of a boolean expression by minimum number of NOR gate:

**1<sup>st</sup> Step:** Write boolean expression in form of OR and AND gate.

**2<sup>nd</sup> Step:** Place a bubble at the output of gates, place a bubble at each of the inputs of AND gate.

**3<sup>rd</sup> Step:** NOT followed by NOT means original literal.

12. In the network shown below  $f$  can be written as



(a)  $x_0x_1x_3x_5 + x_2x_4x_5 \dots x_{n-1} + \dots x_{n-1}x_n$

(b)  $x_0x_1x_3x_5 + x_2x_4x_5 \dots x_n + \dots x_{n-1}x_n$

(c)  $x_0x_1x_3x_5 \dots x_n + x_2x_3x_5 \dots x_n + \dots + x_{n-1}x_n$

(d)  $x_0x_1x_3x_5 \dots x_{n-1} + x_2x_3x_5 \dots x_n + x_{n-1}x_{n-2} + x_n$

**Soln.** Output of gate 1 is  $x_0x_1$

Output of gate 2 is  $x_0x_1 + x_2$

Output of gate 3 is  $(x_0x_1 + x_2)x_3 = x_0x_1x_3 + x_2x_3$

Output of gate 4 is  $x_0x_1x_3x_5 + x_2x_3 + x_4$

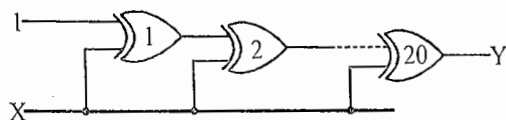
Output of gate 5 is  $x_0x_1x_3x_5 + x_2x_3x_5 + x_4x_5$

So, output of gate  $n$  would be

$$x_0x_1x_3x_5\dots x_n + x_2x_3x_5\dots x_n + x_4x_5x_7\dots x_n + x_{n-1}x_n$$

**Correct answer is (c)**

13. If the input to the digital circuit shown below consisting of a cascade of 20 XOR gates is  $X$ , then the output  $Y$  is equal to.



- (a)  $X$  (b)  $\bar{X}$  (c) 0 (d) 1

**Correct answer is (d)**

**Soln.** Output of 1<sup>st</sup> XOR =  $\bar{X}1 + X\bar{1} = \bar{X}$ , Output of 2<sup>nd</sup> XOR =  $\bar{X}\bar{X} + XX = 1$

So after 4, 6, 8, ..... 20 XOR output will be 1.

14. If  $A = 0$  in logic expression

$$Z = [A + EF + \bar{B}C + D][A + \bar{D}\bar{E} + \bar{B}C + \bar{D}\bar{E}], \text{ then}$$

- (a)  $Z = 0$  (b)  $Z = 1$  (c)  $Z = \bar{B}C$  (d)  $Z = B\bar{C}$

$$\text{Soln. } Z = [A + \bar{B}C + D + EF][A + \bar{B}C + \bar{D}(\bar{E} + \bar{F})] = \underbrace{[A + \bar{B}C + EF + D]}_x \underbrace{[A + \bar{B}C + \bar{D}(\bar{E} + \bar{F})]}_y$$

$$= (x + y)(x + \bar{y}) = X = A + B\bar{C} \text{ for } A = 0, Z = B\bar{C}$$

**Correct answer is (d)**

15. The simplified form of a logic function

$$Y = A(B + C(\overline{AB + AC}))$$

$$= AB + AC(\overline{AB + AC}) = AB + AC(\bar{A}\bar{B} \cdot \bar{A}\bar{C}) = AB + AC((\bar{A} + \bar{B})(\bar{A} + \bar{C}))$$

$$= AB + AC(\bar{A} + \bar{A}\bar{C} + \bar{B}\bar{A} + \bar{B}\bar{C}) = AB$$

- (a)  $\bar{A}\bar{B}$  (b)  $AB$  (c)  $\bar{A}B$  (d)  $A\bar{B}$

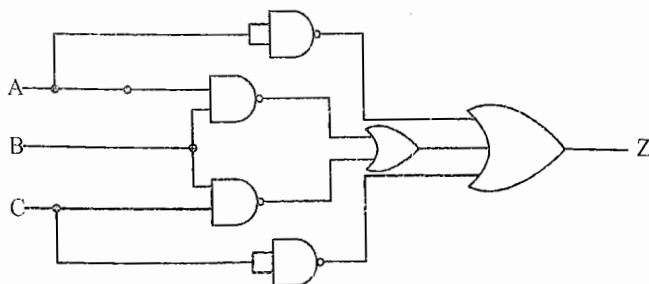
**Correct answer is (b)**

16. If  $XY + \bar{X}Y = Z$ , then  $X\bar{Z} + \bar{X}Z$  is equal to

- (a)  $\bar{Y}$  (b)  $Y$  (c) 0 (d) 1

$$\text{Soln. } X\bar{Z} + \bar{X}Z = X(\overline{XY + \bar{X}Y}) + \bar{X}(XY + \bar{X}Y) = X(\bar{X}Y + \bar{X}\bar{Y}) + \bar{X}Y = XY + \bar{X}Y = Y$$

17. In the following circuit the output  $z$  is



(a)  $\bar{A} + \bar{B} + \bar{C}$

(b)  $\overline{ABC}$

(c)  $\overline{AB + BC + AC}$  (d) Above all

**Soln.**  $Z = \bar{A} + (\overline{AB + BC}) + \bar{C} = \bar{A} + (\bar{A} + \bar{B} + \bar{B} + \bar{C}) + \bar{C} = \bar{A} + \bar{B} + \bar{C}$

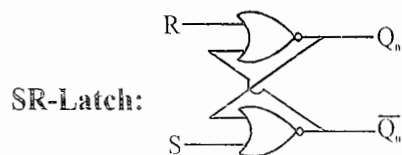
$$\overline{ABC} = \bar{A} + \bar{B} + \bar{C}$$

$$\overline{AB + BC + AC} = \bar{A} + \bar{B} + \bar{B} + \bar{C} + \bar{A} + \bar{C} = \bar{A} + \bar{B} + \bar{C}$$

### FLIP-FLOP

Digital output are required to be generated in accordance with sequence in which input signals are received, which is not possible with the combinational circuit generated should depend on present and past history of input. Such circuit is called as sequential circuit.

#### Sequential Circuit

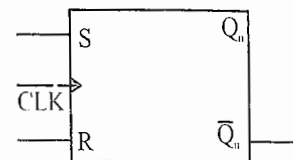
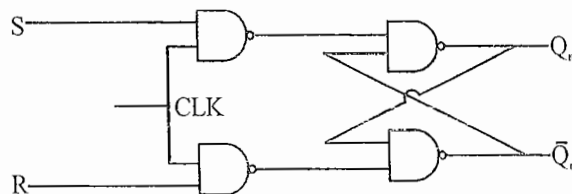


Truth Table:

CLK	R	S	$Q_{n+1}$
1	0	0	$Q_n$
1	0	1	1
1	1	0	0
1	1	1	Invalid
0	X	X	$Q_n$

X : Input either 0 or 1

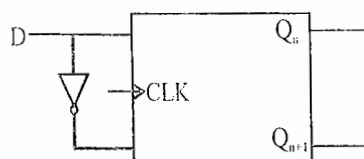
#### S-R Flip Flop with NAND Gate:



#### D-Flip Flop (Delay):

When  $S = D$ ,  $\bar{R} = \bar{D}$ , Now SR becomes D type Flip Flop.

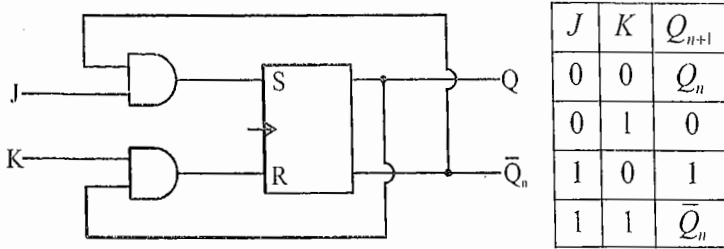
Truth Table



D	$Q_n$	$Q_{n+1}$
0	0	0
0	1	0
1	0	1
1	1	1

**J-K Flip Flop:**

$$S = J(\bar{Q}_n); R = K(Q_n)$$

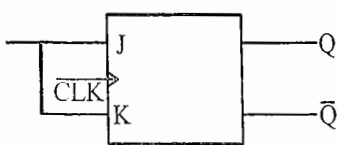


→ Toggle State

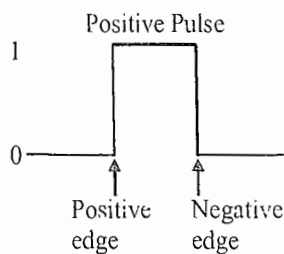
19.

**Note:** Problem in JK flip flop is race around condition.

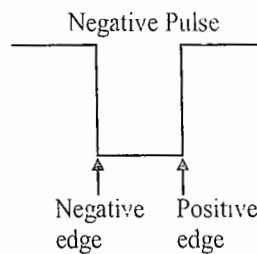
**T-type (Toggle) Flip Flop:**  $J = K = T$  then  $T = \text{Flip Flop}$ .



Input	$Q_{n+1}$
0	$Q_n$
1	$\bar{Q}_n$



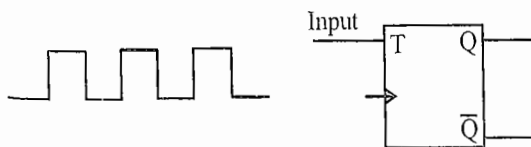
(Fig.1)



(Fig.2)

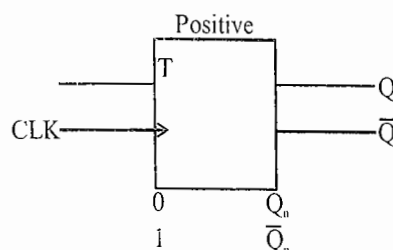
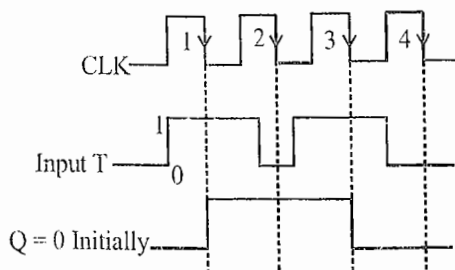
20.

A clock pulse may be either positive or negative. A positive clock source remains at 0 during the interval between pulses and goes 0 to 1 during the occurrence of a pulse. The pulse goes through two signal transitions; from 0 to 1 and return from 1 to 0. In figure 1 and 2, positive transition is defined as the positive edge and the negative transition as the negative edge.

**Time Diagram Representation:**

(1) Positive edge

(0) Negative edge

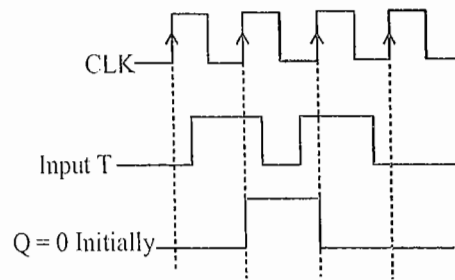


21.

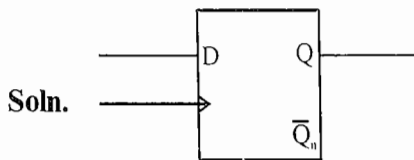
Soln.

Soln.

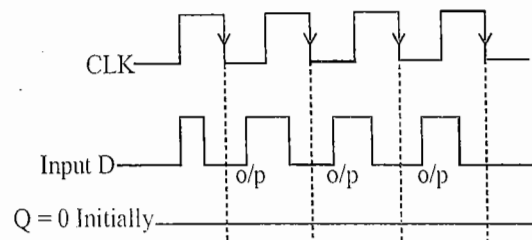
If we take positive edge:



19. For negative edge draw the time diagram of D Flip-Flop?

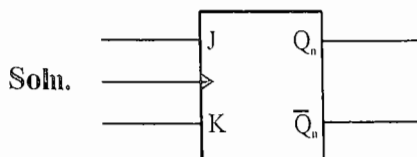


For negative edge draw time diagram of D type flip flop.

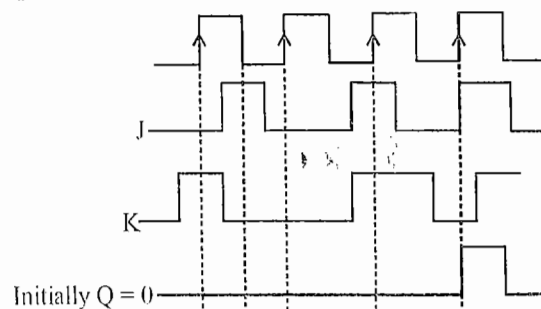


If D is high then output is high. If D is low output is low.

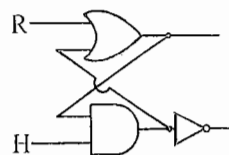
20. For the positive clock pulse find the timing diagram of JK flip flop.



Time diagram of above flip flop.



21. Consider a latch circuit shown in figure below, which of the following let of input is invalid for circuit.



- (a)  $R = 0, H = 0$       (b)  $R = 0, H = 1$       (c)  $R = 1, H = 1$       (d)  $R = 1, H = 0$

Soln.

R	H	Q	$Q \leftrightarrow Q^{n+1}$
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0
0	1	0	0
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	X
1	0	1	X
1	1	0	1
1	1	1	1

**Counters**

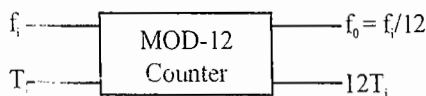
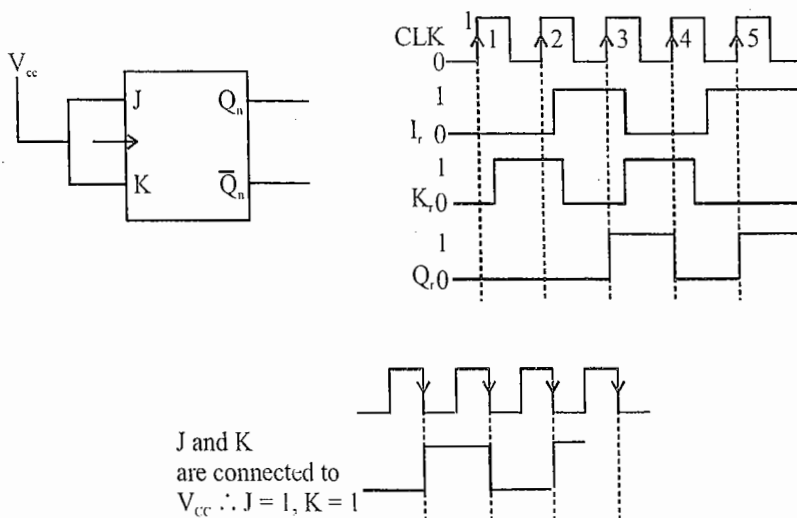
1. Asynchronous or ripple or serial
2. Synchronous or parallel or fast
3. (i) Ring counter (ii) Twisted tail or Thomson or Mobius (Type of shift registers)

1. **Asynchronous Counter:** No, common clock-clock is output of previous flip-flop.
2. In synchronous counter common clock is used.

22. What is meaning of MOD-12 counter  $\Rightarrow$  number of states are 12.

1. 0-11  $\rightarrow$  12 states
2. 2-13  $\rightarrow$  12 states
3. 3-14  $\rightarrow$  12 states
4. 1-12  $\rightarrow$  12 states

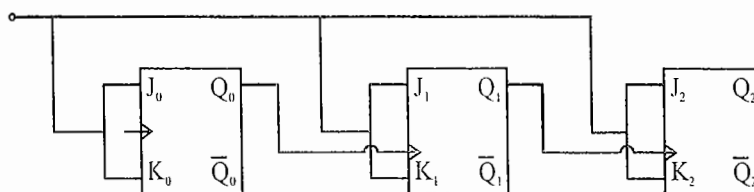
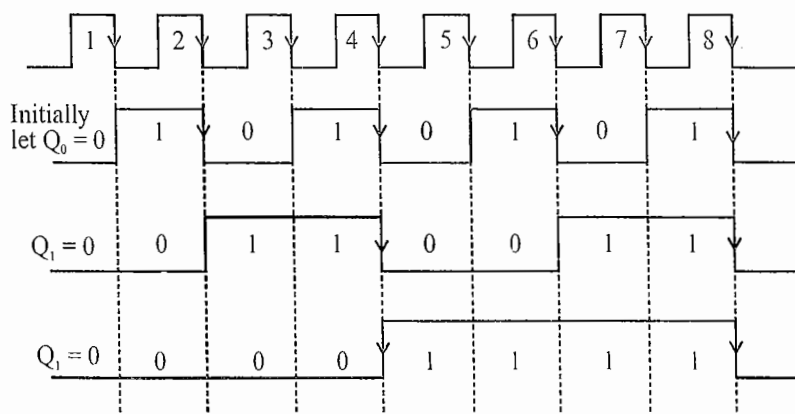
MOD 12 means divide by 12.

**Asynchronous Counter:****Note:**

1. Total number of flip-flop required for Mod-N counter  $N = 2^n$ .
2. 3 bit means MOD-8 counter  $\Rightarrow$  MOD 8 =  $2^3$  means 3 Flip-Flop required.
3. 4 bit  $\rightarrow$  16 MOD  $\rightarrow 2^4 \rightarrow$  4 Flip Flop required

23.  
Soln.

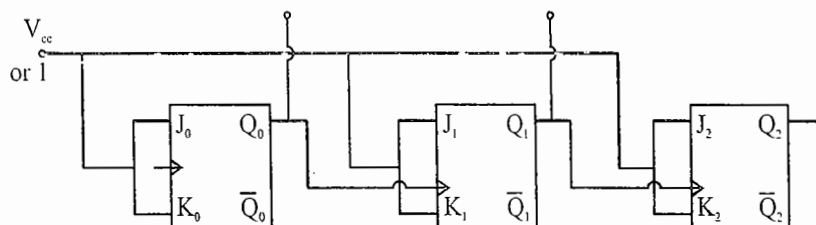


**MOD-8 Asynchronous Counter:****Truth Table**

CLK	$Q_2$	$Q_1$	$Q_0$
1	0	0	0
2	0	0	1
3	0	1	0
4	0	1	1
5	1	0	0
6	1	0	1
7	1	1	0
8	1	1	1

Edge  $\rightarrow$  Positive  $\rightarrow$  (i) up counter (ii) Down counter

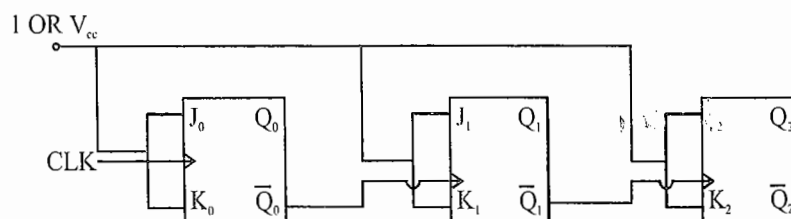
Edge  $\rightarrow$  Negative  $\rightarrow$  (i) up counter (ii) Down counter



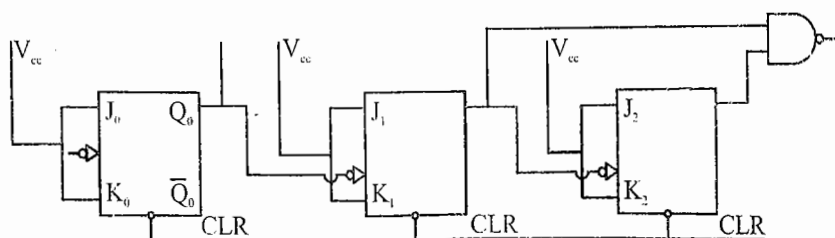
$Q_2, Q_1, Q_0$  are standard output

**Case (i):** If the output is of first flip-flop is given as circuit to next flip-flop it will act as up counter.

**Case (ii):** If  $\bar{Q}$  of 1st flip flop is given as circuit to next flip-flop it will act as down counter.

**23. Design MOD-6 UP Counter:**

**Soln.**



$Q_2$	$Q_1$	$Q_0$
0	0	0
0	0	1
0	1	0
0	1	1
1	0	0
1	0	1
1	1	0
1	1	1

MOD 8 (indicated by a bracket on the left side of the table)

FOR MOD 6 (indicated by a bracket on the right side of the table, covering the last six rows)

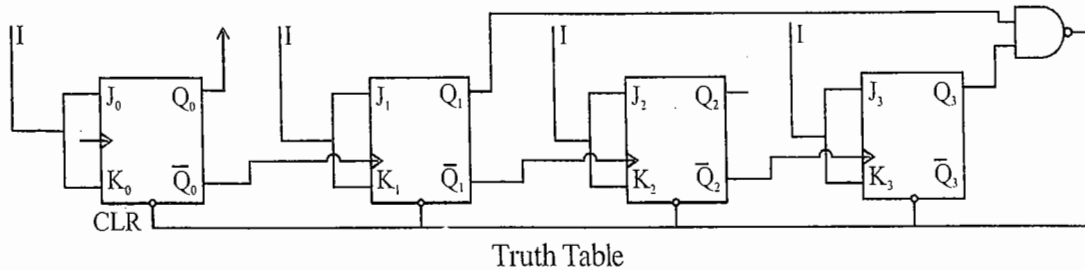
Design gate in such a manner that 110 goes to 000 we use NAND gate for MOD-6. NAND gate output will clear all flip-flops.

### Synchronous Counter:

(i) Common clock is there (ii) There are fast

Widely used If MOD is in form of  $2N$  then design is simple. If MOD is not in form of  $2N$  then design by use of K-map.

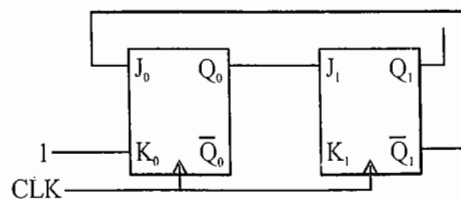
**Example:** MOD-10 UP counter.



$Q_3$	$Q_2$	$Q_1$	$Q_0$
0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1
0	0	1	0
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	0
0	1	0	1
0	1	1	0
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	0
1	0	0	1
1	0	1	0
1	0	1	1

Remove (indicated by an arrow pointing to the last row)

24. Find MOD of the counter:



(a) 1

(b) 2

(c) 3

(d) 4

**Soln.** Module of counter  $\rightarrow 3$ ,  $J_0 = \bar{Q}_1$ ,  $\bar{J}_1 = Q_0$ ,  $K_0 = 1$ ,  $K_1 = 1$

Let initially counter is at

$Q_1$	$Q_0$
0	0

i.e.  $J_0 = 1$                        $J_1 = 0$   
 $K_0 = 1$                                $K_1 = 1$

25.

Soln.

26.

Soln.

After one clock pulse

$$Q_0 = 1, Q_1 = 0, J_0 = 1, J_1 = 1, K_0 = 1, K_1 = 1$$

After two clock pulse

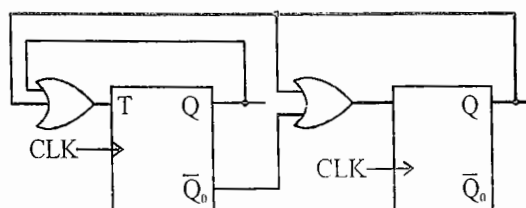
$$Q_0 = 0, Q_1 = 1, J_0 = 0, J_1 = 0, K_0 = 1, K_1 = 1, Q_0 = 0, Q_1 = 1$$

So reading

0	0	0	0
1	0	0	1
0	1	1	0
0	0	0	0

MOD-3 Counter

25. The circuit shown in figure below is

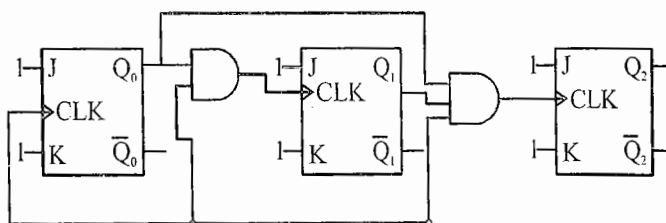


- (a) a MOD-2 counter  
(b) A MOD-3 counter  
(c) Generate sequence 00, 10, 01, 01 ...  
(d) Generate sequence 00, 10, 00, 00 ....

**Soln.** The truth table is shown below:

Present State	Flip Flop Input		Next State
$Q_A Q_B$	$T_A$	$T_B$	$Q_A^+ Q_B^+$
0 0	0	1	0 1
0 1	1	1	1 0
1 0	1	0	0 0
1 1	1	1	0 0

26. Consider a sequential circuit shown in figure. Initially all the flip-flop are reset output  $Q_0 Q_1 Q_2$  after 5<sup>th</sup> clock pulse is

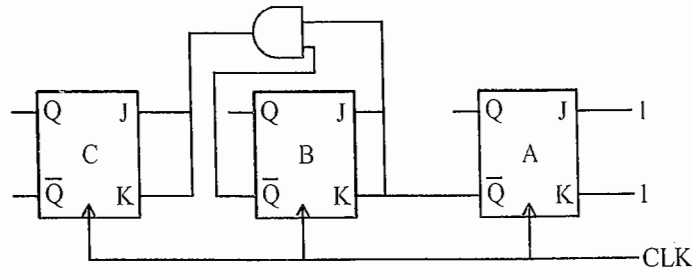


- (a) 100  
(b) 101  
(c) 110  
(d) 111

**Soln.** This is a 3 bit counter, so the output sequence is

CLK	$Q_2$	$Q_1$	$Q_0$
Initially	0	0	0
1	0	0	1
2	0	1	0
3	0	1	1
4	1	0	0
5	1	0	1
6	1	1	0
7	1	1	1

27. The counter shown in figure below is a



- (a) MOD-8 up counter                      (b) MOD-8 down counter  
(c) MOD-6 up counter                  (d) MOD-6 down counter

**Soln.**

$FFC$	$FFB$	$FFA$	
$JK\bar{C}$	$JK\bar{B}$	$JK\bar{A}$	$C^+B^+A^+$
111	111	111	111
000	000	110	110
000	110	111	101
000	001	110	100
111	111	111	011
001	000	110	010
001	110	111	001
000	001	110	000

## SHIFT REGISTER

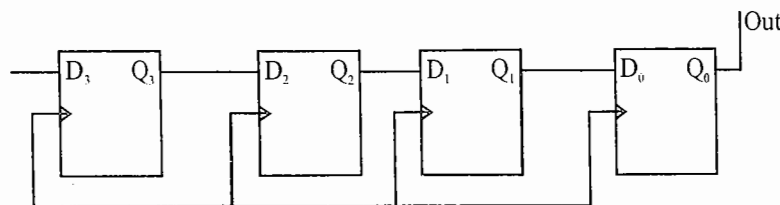
Register's are group of flip-flop.

To store  $n$ -bits  $n$ -bits  $n$ -flip-flop are required in register.

Depending upon input and output registers can be classified as

- (1) SISO [Serial input serial output]                      (2) SIPO [Serial input parallel out]  
(3) PISO [Parallel in serial output]                      (4) PIPO [Parallel input parallel output]

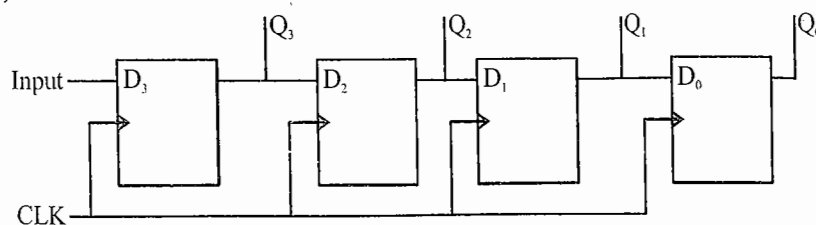
## 4-Bit SISO



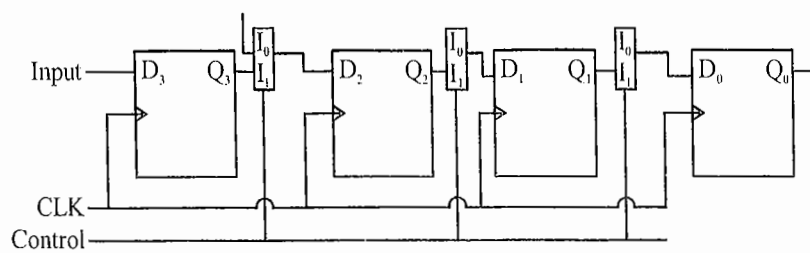
To provide  $n$ -bit data out  $(n-1)$  click pulse required.

To store  $n$ -bit data  $n$ -click pulse required.

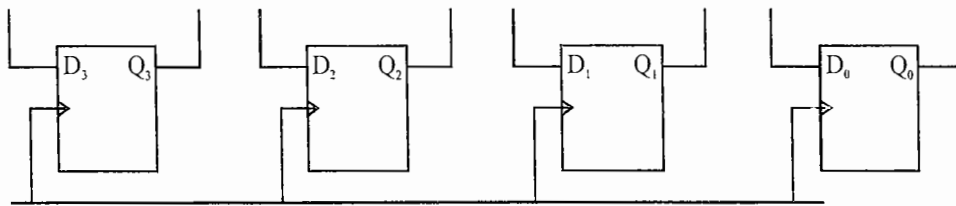
## SIPO (4-Bit)



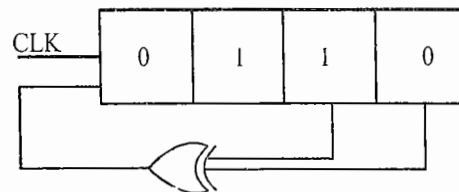
To provide  $n$ -bit data in  $n$ -clk pulse required, to provide parallel out no circuit pulse required.

**PISO**

Control 0 → Parallel input, Control 1 → Serial output

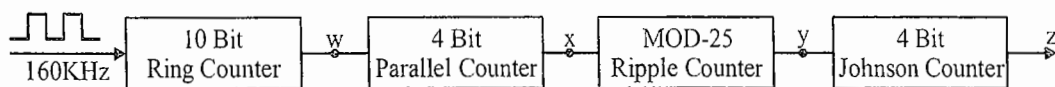
**PIPO**

28. Initial contents of 4-bit SIPO, ring shift register, shown in figure is 0110. After 3 clock pulses are applied, what are contents of shift register.



**Soln.** After 1st clock → 1011, 2nd clock → 0101, 3rd clock → 1010.  
So content are 1010.

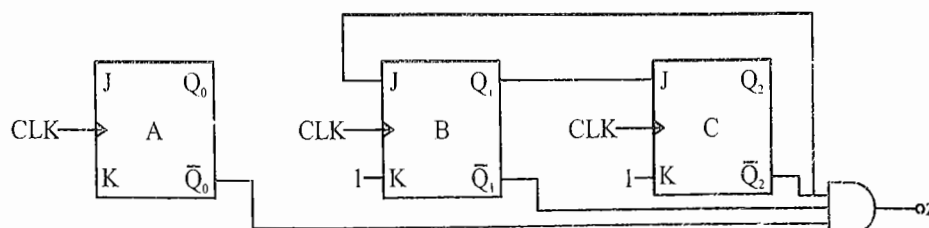
29. The frequency of the pulse at Z in the N/W. Show in figure below is



- (a) 10Hz (b) 160Hz (c) 40Hz (d) 5Hz

**Soln.** 10-bit ring counter is a MOD-10, so it divides the 160 KHz input by 10. Therefore,  $w = 16\text{KHz}$ . The four bit parallel counter is a MOD-16. Thus, the frequency at  $x = 1\text{ KHz}$ , the MOD - 25 ripple counter produces a frequency at  $y = 40\text{Hz}$ . ( $1\text{Khz} / 25 = 40\text{Hz}$ ). The four bit Johnson counter is a MOD-8. This the frequency at  $z = 5\text{ Hz}$ .

30. Consider a sequential circuit using three J-K flip-flop and one AND gate shown in figure output of the circuit becomes '1' after every N-clock cycle. The value of N is



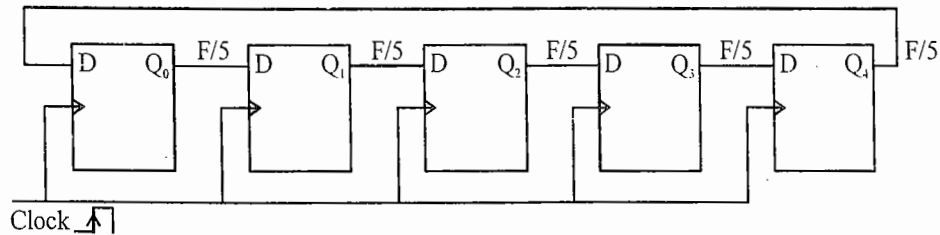
- (a) 4 (b) 7 (c) 8 (d) 6

**Soln.** Let initially output is 1, then

CLK	$Q_2$	$Q_1$	$Q_0$	Z
Initially	0	0	0	1
1	1	1	0	0
2	0	0	1	0
3	1	0	0	0
4	0	1	0	0
5	1	0	1	0
6	0	0	0	0

**Ring Counter:**

Design MOD-5 ring counter. After each 10 steps is reads again 0000.



1.

Ring counter is shift register with feedback applied last flip-flop output Q to input of first flip flop.

Ring counter is one bit is logic one and it will rotate with clock.

In  $n$ -bit ring counter number of use state is  $n$ .

Number of unused states in  $n$ -bit ring counter is  $2^n - n$ .

2.

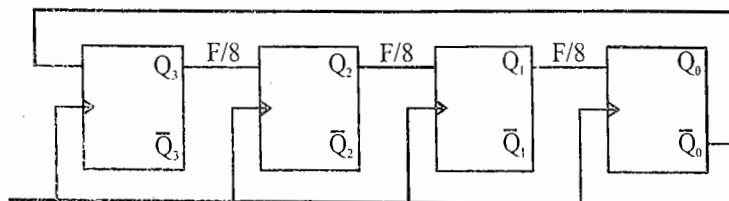
CLK	$Q_4$	$Q_3$	$Q_2$	$Q_1$	$Q_0$
0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	0	0	0	0
2	0	1	0	0	0
3	0	0	1	0	0
4	0	0	0	1	0
5	0	0	0	0	1
6	1	0	0	0	0
7	0	1	0	0	0
8	0	0	1	0	0
9	0	0	0	1	0
10	0	0	0	0	1

5 State

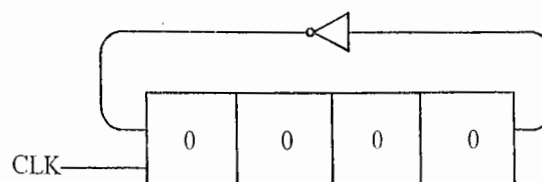
5 State

3.

**Johnson Counter** or (Twisted Ring Counter) or Switch Tail Counter or Creeping Counter or Mobies Counter or Walking Counter.



**Equivalent Circuit:**



**Truth Table :**

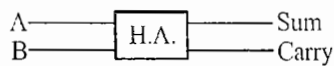
CLK	Q <sub>3</sub>	Q <sub>2</sub>	Q <sub>1</sub>	Q <sub>0</sub>
0	0	0	0	0
1	1	0	0	0
2	1	1	0	0
3	1	1	1	0
4	0	1	1	0
5	0	1	1	1
6	0	0	1	1
7	0	0	0	1
8	0	0	0	0

In Johnson counter with  $n$ -flip-flop maximum possible states are  $2n$  states or maximum uses states.

Unused states are  $2^n - 2n$ .

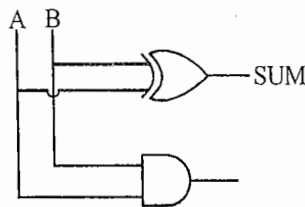
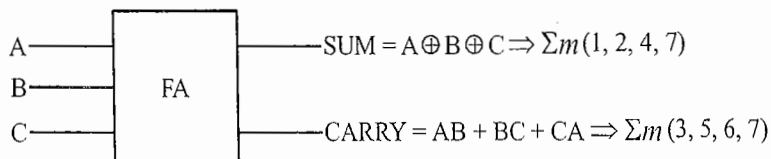
50% duty cycle.

When a Johnson counter is working in uses state the operation frequency  $f/2n$ .

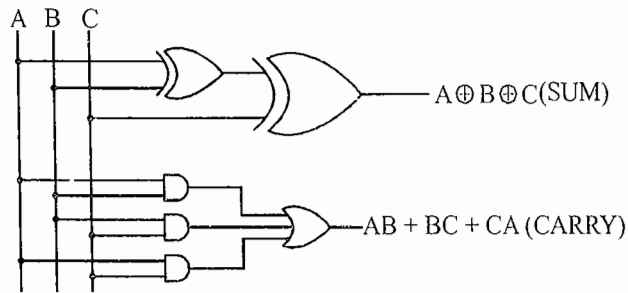
**1. Half Adder:****2. Truth Table:**

A	B	SUM	CARRY
0	0	0	0
0	1	1	0
1	0	1	0
1	1	0	1

Logical expression  $SUM = \bar{A}B + A\bar{B} = A \oplus B$ ,  $CARRY = A.B$

**3. Logic Diagram:****Full Adder:****Truth Table**

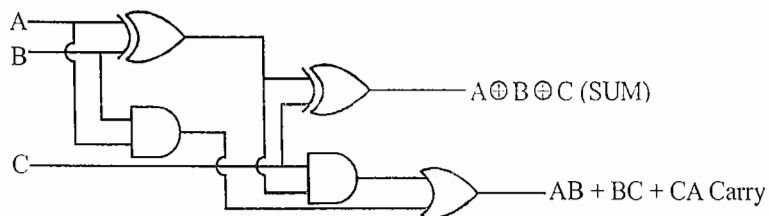
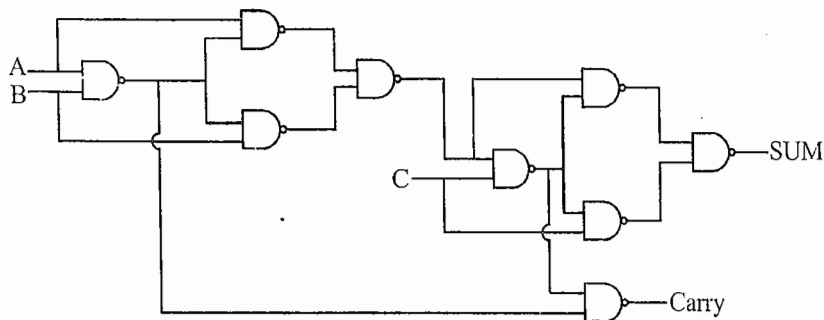
A	B	C	SUM	CARRY
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1	0
0	1	0	1	0
0	1	1	0	1
1	0	0	1	0
1	0	1	0	1
1	1	0	0	1
1	1	1	1	1

**Logic Diagram:**

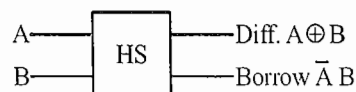
**Note:** In full adder, if all logic gates have same delay then to provide sum of carry output it require minimum 2 tpd delay.

**Now Full Adder Using Half Adder:**

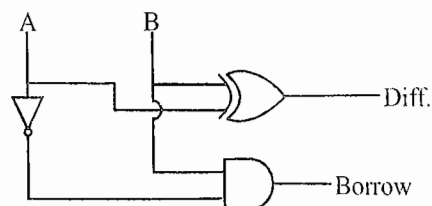
$$FA = 2HA + 1 \text{ OR gate}$$

**Full Adder Using NAND Gate:**

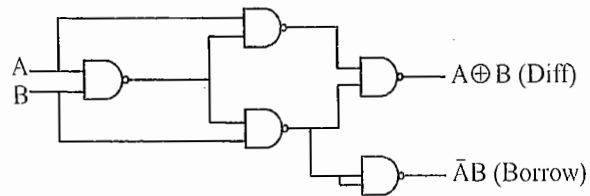
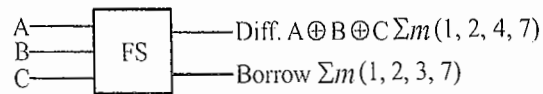
9-NAND gate needed for FA circuit.

**Half Subtractor:****Truth Table:**

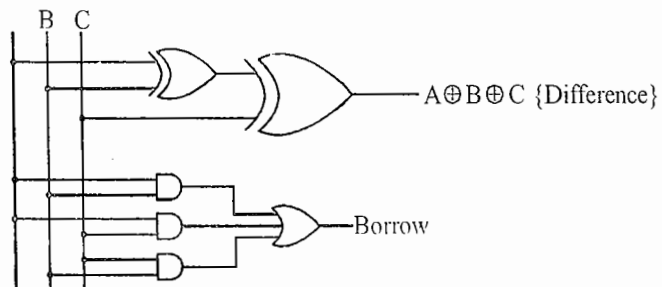
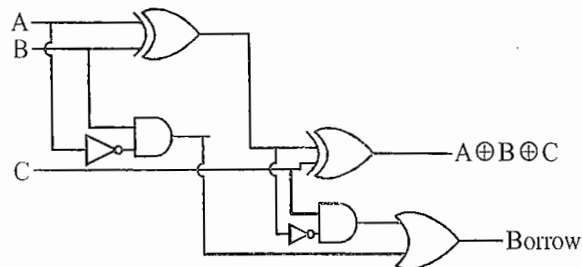
A	B	Diff.	Borrow
0	0	0	0
0	1	1	1
1	0	1	0
1	1	0	0

**Logic Diagram:**



**HS Using NAND Gate:****Full Subtractor:****Truth Table:**

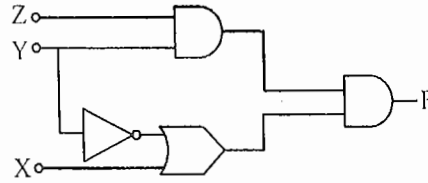
A	B	C	Diff.	Borrow
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1	1
0	1	0	1	1
0	1	1	0	1
1	0	0	1	0
1	0	1	0	0
1	1	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	1

**Logic Circuit:****Full Subtractor Using Half Subtractor:**

$$\text{FS} = 2\text{HS} + 1 \text{ OR gate}$$

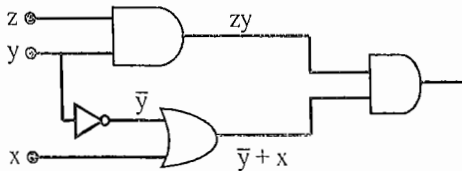
31. Identify the function  $F$  generated by the logic network shown

[GATE 2007]



- (a)  $F = (X + Y)Z$  (b)  $F = Z + Y + \bar{Y}X$   
 (c)  $F = ZY(Y + X)$  (d)  $F = XYZ$

Soln.

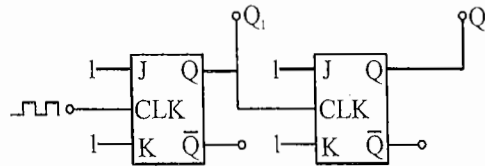


$$zy(\bar{y} + x) = xyz = F$$

Correct option is (d)

32. In the circuit shown, the ports  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$  are in the state  $Q_1 = 1, Q_2 = 0$ . The circuit is now subjected to two complete clock pulses. The state of these ports now becomes

[GATE 2007]

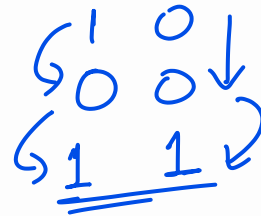


- (a)  $Q_2 = 1, Q_1 = 0$  (b)  $Q_2 = 0, Q_1 = 1$   
 (c)  $Q_2 = 1, Q_1 = 1$  (d)  $Q_2 = 0, Q_1 = 0$

Soln. Since, j and k both are high. So, after giving clock pulse output will be complement.

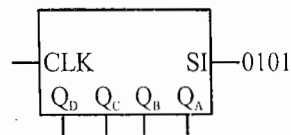
Therefore, after first clock pulse  $Q_1$  will be zero and  $Q_2$  will be one and after second clock pulse  $Q_1$  will be one and  $Q_2$  will be one.

Correct option is (c)



33. The registers  $Q_D, Q_C, Q_B$  and  $Q_A$  shown in the figure are initially in the state 1010 respectively. An input sequence  $SI = 0101$  is applied. After two clock pulses, the state of the shift registers (in the same sequence  $Q_D, Q_C, Q_B, Q_A$ ) is

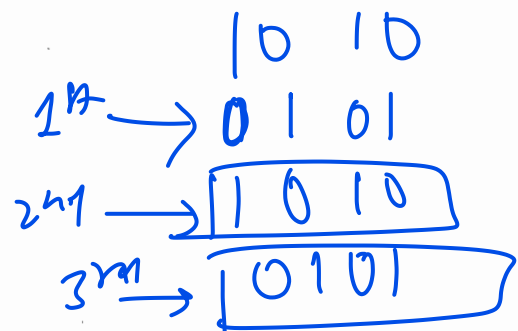
[GATE 2007]



- (a) 1001 (b) 0100  
 (c) 0110 (d) 1010

Soln.

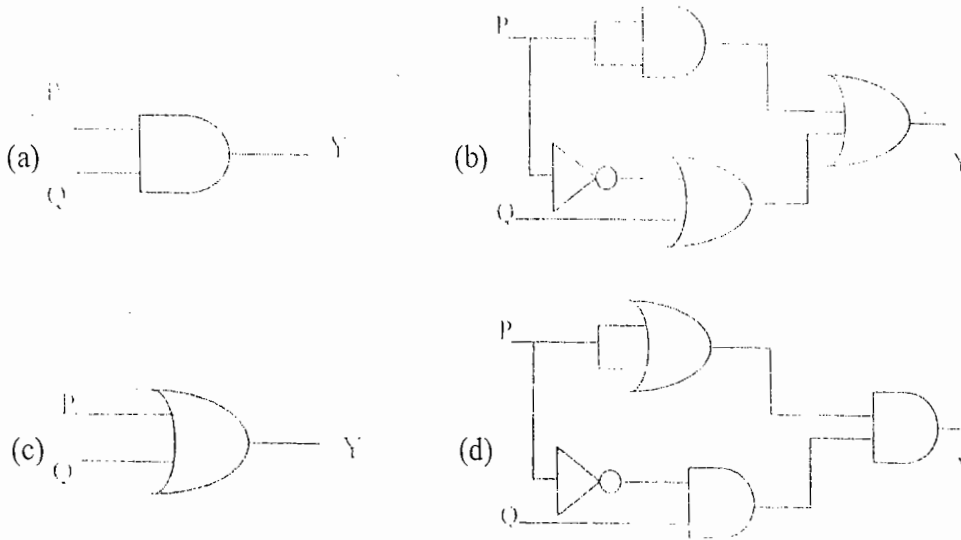
Clock pulse	Input	$Q_A$	$Q_B$	$Q_C$	$Q_D$
1	0	1	0	1	0
2	1	0	1	0	1
3	0	1	0	1	0



Correct option is (d)

34. The simplest logic gate circuit corresponding to the Boolean expression,  $Y = P + \bar{P}Q$  is

[GATE 2008]



**Soln.** We have,  $y = P + \bar{P}Q = P \cdot 1 + \bar{P}Q = P(1 + Q) + \bar{P}Q = P + PQ + \bar{P}Q = P + (P + \bar{P})Q = P + Q$

This is OR gate.

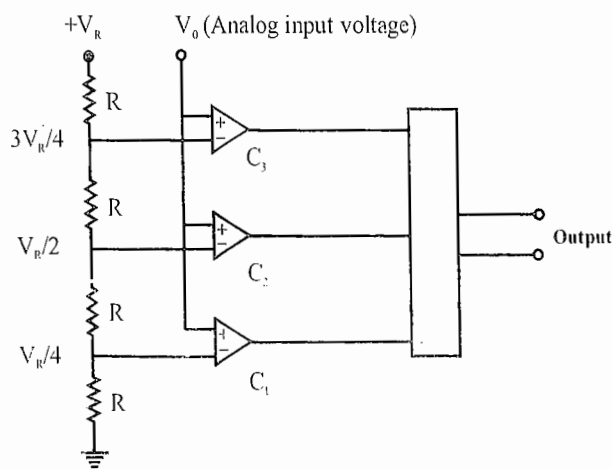
**Correct option is (c)**

35. An analog voltage  $V$  is converted into 2-bit binary number. The minimum number of comparators required and their reference voltages are

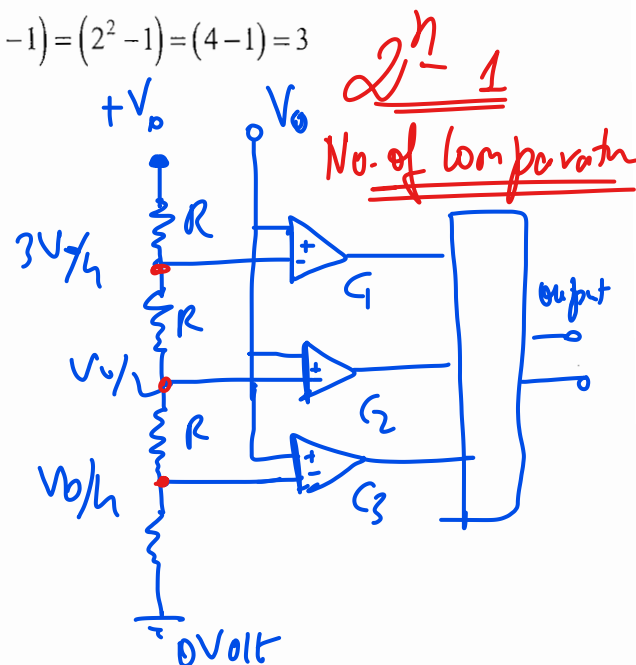
[GATE 2008]

- (a) 3,  $\left(\frac{V}{4}, \frac{V}{2}, \frac{3V}{4}\right)$  (b) 3,  $\left(\frac{V}{3}, \frac{2V}{3}, V\right)$   
 (c) 4,  $\left(\frac{V}{5}, \frac{2V}{5}, \frac{3V}{5}, \frac{4V}{5}\right)$  (d) 4,  $\left(\frac{V}{4}, \frac{V}{2}, \frac{3V}{4}, V\right)$

**Soln.** The components are required for an 2-bit converter is  $(2^n - 1) = (2^2 - 1) = (4 - 1) = 3$



**Correct option is (a)**



36. The following circuit (where  $R_1 \gg R$ ) performs the operation of

[GATE 2008]

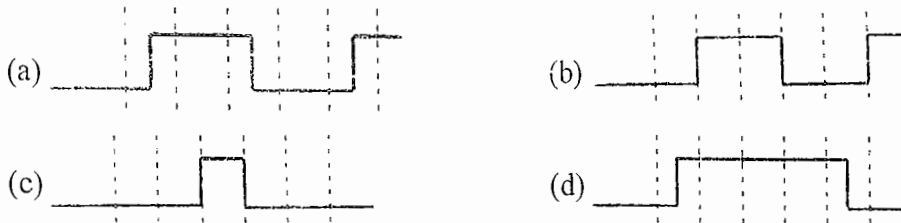
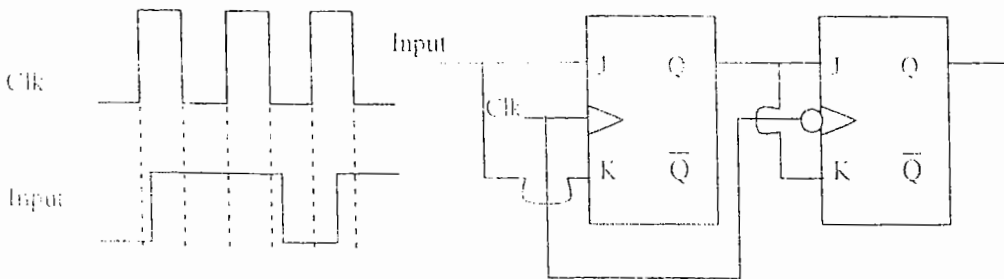


- (a) OR gate for a negative logic system  
(c) AND gate for a positive logic system

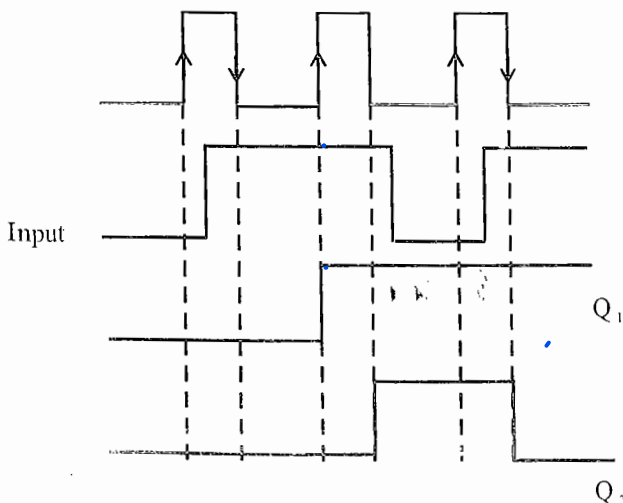
- (b) NAND gate for a negative logic system  
(d) AND gate for a negative logic system

Soln. OR (+ve) logic gate  
AND (-ve) duality property.  
Correct option is (d)

37. In the T type master-slave JK flip flop is shown along with the clock and input waveforms. The  $Q_n$  output of flip-flop was zero initially. Identify the correct output waveform. [GATE 2008]



Soln.



Truth table of T-flip-flop

input	output
0	$Q_n$
1	$\bar{Q}_n$

38.

Sol

39.

Sol

40

So

**Statement for Linked Answer Q. 38 and Q.39 :**

The Karnaugh map of a logic circuit is shown below:

[GATE 2009]

	$\bar{R}$	$R$
$\bar{P}\bar{Q}$	1	1
$\bar{P}Q$	1	
$PQ$		
$P\bar{Q}$	1	1

$$\bar{Q} + \bar{R}\bar{P}$$

38. The minimized logic expression for the above map is

- (a)  $Y = \bar{P}\bar{R} + \bar{Q}$       (b)  $Y = \bar{Q} \cdot PR$       (c)  $Y = \bar{Q} + PR$       (d)  $Y = Q \cdot \bar{P}\bar{R}$

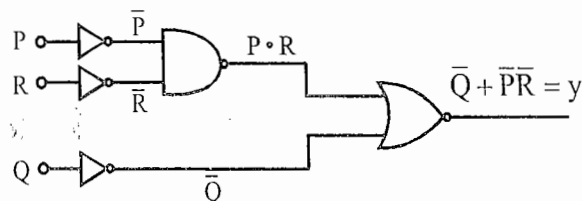
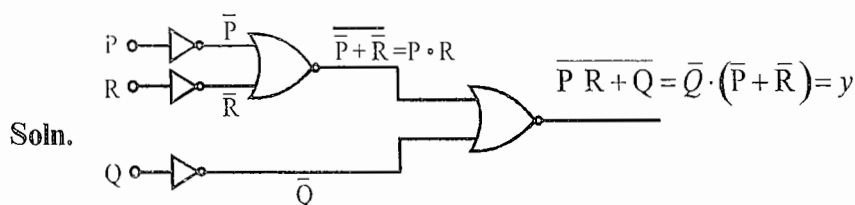
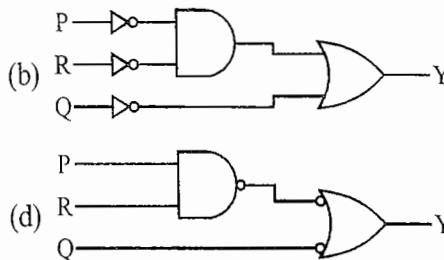
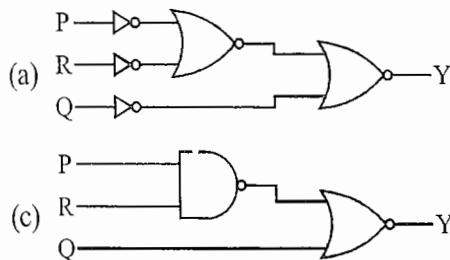
Soln.

	$\bar{R}$	$R$
$\bar{P}\bar{Q}$	1	1
$\bar{P}Q$	1	
$PQ$		
$P\bar{Q}$	1	1

$$y = \bar{P}\bar{Q} + \bar{P}\bar{R} + P\bar{Q} = \bar{Q} + \bar{P}\bar{R}$$

Correct option is (a)

39. The corresponding logic implementation using gates is given as :



Correct option is (b)

40. The voltage resolution of a 12-bit digital to analog converter (DAC), whose output varies from  $-10$  V to  $+10$  V is, approximately

[GATE 2010]

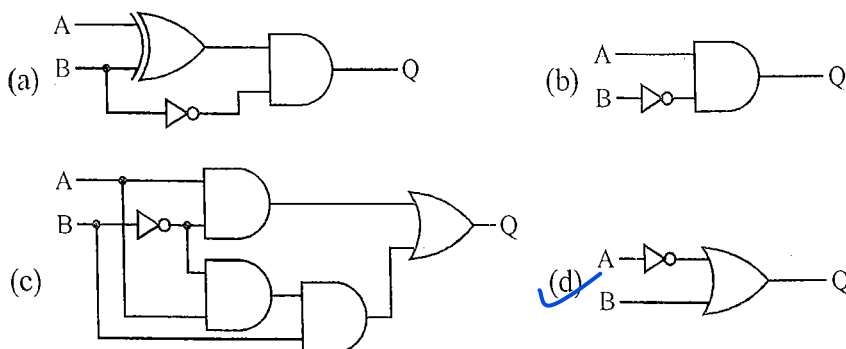
- (a) 1 mV      (b) 5 mV      (c) 20 mV      (d) 100 mV

Soln. Resolution =  $\frac{\text{full scale output voltage}}{\text{number of steps}} = \frac{20}{2^{12}} \approx 5 \text{ mV}$

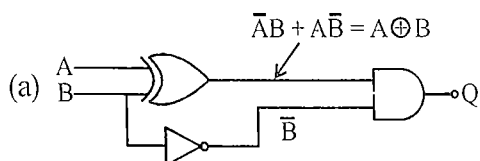
Correct option is (b)

$$\frac{20}{2^{12}} = 5 \text{ mV}$$

41. For any set of inputs A and B, the following circuits give the same output Q, except one. Which one is it ? [GATE 2010]



Soln.

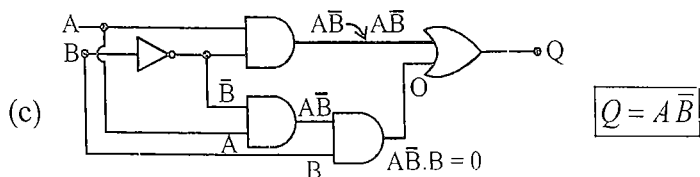
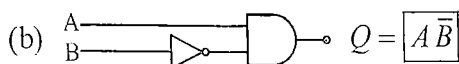


$$Q = [A \oplus B] \cdot B$$

$$Q = [\bar{A}B + A\bar{B}]\bar{B}$$

$$Q = \bar{A}B\bar{B} + A\bar{B}\bar{B} \quad \because x \cdot \bar{x} = 0$$

$$Q = A\bar{B} \quad \because x \cdot x = x$$



Q of (d) CKT is different rest all are same i.e.  $A\bar{B}$

Correct option is (d)

42. The following Boolean expression [GATE 2011]

$$Y = A \cdot \bar{B} \cdot \bar{C} \cdot \bar{D} + \bar{A} \cdot B \cdot \bar{C} \cdot D + \bar{A} \cdot \bar{B} \cdot \bar{C} \cdot D + \bar{A} \cdot \bar{B} \cdot C \cdot D + \bar{A} \cdot B \cdot C \cdot D + A \cdot \bar{B} \cdot \bar{C} \cdot D$$

can be simplified to

- (a)  $\bar{A} \cdot \bar{B} \cdot C + A \cdot \bar{D}$  (b)  $\bar{A} \cdot B \cdot \bar{C} + A \cdot \bar{D}$  (c)  $A \cdot \bar{B} \cdot \bar{C} + \bar{A} \cdot D$  (d)  $A \cdot \bar{B} \cdot C + \bar{A} \cdot D$

Soln.  $y = \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} + \bar{A}B\bar{C}D + \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{C}D + \bar{A}\bar{B}CD + \bar{A}BCD + A\bar{B}\bar{C}D$

$$= \bar{A}\bar{C}D(\bar{B} + B) + \bar{A}CD(\bar{B} + B) + A\bar{B}\bar{C}(D + \bar{D})$$

$$= \bar{A}\bar{C}D + \bar{A}CD + A\bar{B}\bar{C}$$

$$= \bar{A}D(\bar{C} + C) + A\bar{B}\bar{C} = A\bar{B}\bar{C} + \bar{A}D$$

Correct option is (c)

43. A voltage regulator has ripple rejection of  $-50\text{dB}$ . If input ripple is  $1\text{mV}$ , what is the output ripple voltage in  $\mu\text{V}$ ? The answer should be up to two decimal places \_\_\_\_\_ [GATE 2013]

**Soln.** ripple<sub>dB</sub> =  $-50\text{ dB}$

$$20 \log [\text{ripple}] = -50$$

$$[\text{ripple}]_{\text{regulation}} = 3.162 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$\text{Ripple regulation} = \frac{\text{o/p voltage}}{\text{i/p voltage}}$$

$$3.162 \times 10^{-3} = \frac{\text{o/p voltage}}{1 \times 10^{-3}}$$

$$\boxed{\text{o/p voltage} = 3.162 \mu\text{V}}$$

44. What should be the clock frequency of a 6-bit A/D converter so that its maximum conversion time is  $32\mu\text{s}$ ? [GATE 2013]

(a) 1 MHz

(b) 2 MHz

(c) 0.5 MHz

(d) 4 MHz

**Soln.** 6-bit A to D converter

$$C_T: \text{Conversion time maximum} = 32 \mu\text{sec}$$

Note: Not mention which type of A/D converter

$$\boxed{C_T = nT_c}$$

$$\boxed{C_T = 2^n T_c}$$

$$nT_c$$

$$2^n T_c$$

Flash type (faster) > Successive approximation > Counter type > Dual slope OR Integrating type (Slower)

$$C_T = 2^n T_c, \quad n: 6 \text{ bit}$$

$$32 \times 10^{-6} = 2 \times T_c$$

$$T_c = \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-6}$$

$$\boxed{f_c = \frac{1}{T_c} = \frac{2}{10^{-6}} = 2\text{MHz}}$$

**Correct option is (b)**

45. The minimum number of flip-flops required to construct a mod-75 counter is \_\_\_\_\_

[GATE 2014]

**Soln.** Let  $n$  number flip-flop is require for mod - 75 counter

$$\therefore 2^n = 75$$

$$\Rightarrow n \approx 7$$

46. In order to measure a maximum of  $1\text{V}$  with a resolution of  $1\text{mV}$  using a  $n$ -bit A/D converter, working under the principle of ladder network, the minimum value of  $n$  is \_\_\_\_\_ [GATE 2014]

**Soln.** We know resolution of  $n$  bit ADC is given by

$$\text{resolution} = \frac{\text{full scale of output}}{\text{number of step}}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 \text{ mV} = \frac{1V}{2^n}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2^n = \frac{1V}{1 \text{ mV}} = 1000$$

$$\therefore n = 10$$

**Correct answer is (10)**

47. Which one of the following DOES NOT represent an exclusive OR operation for inputs  $A$  and  $B$ ?

[GATE 2015]

- (a)  $(A+B)\overline{AB}$       (b)  $A\overline{B} + B\overline{A}$       (c)  $(A+B)(\overline{A} + \overline{B})$       (d)  $(A+B)AB$

**Soln.** (a)  $y = (A+B)\overline{AB} = (A+B)(\overline{A} + \overline{B}) = \overline{A}B + \overline{B}A$  X-OR gate

(b)  $y = \overline{A}B + A\overline{B}$  is XOR gate

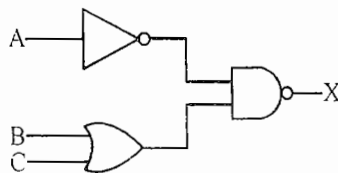
(c)  $y = (A+B)(\overline{A} + \overline{B}) = \overline{A}B + A\overline{B}$  is XOR gate

(d)  $y = (A+B)(AB) = AB + AB = AB$  is not X-OR gate

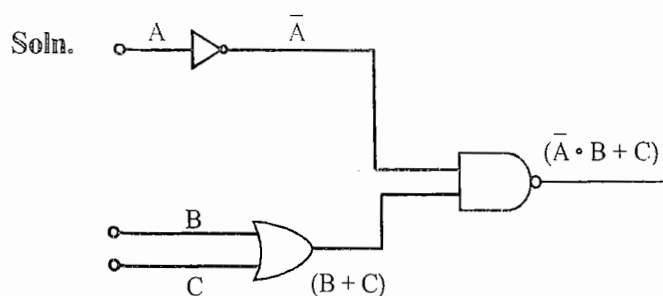
**Correct option is (d)**

48. For the digital circuit given below, the output  $X$  is

[GATE 2016]



- (a)  $\overline{\overline{A} + B \cdot C}$       (b)  $\overline{\overline{A} \cdot (B+C)}$       (c)  $\overline{A} \cdot (B+C)$       (d)  $A + \overline{(B \cdot C)}$



**Correct option is (b)**



# Chapter 9

## Microprocessor

→ It is an electronic chip that have computing and decision making ability.

→ It is an integrated electronic chip that fetch instruction from memory execute then and provide result.

**Bus:** It is group of parallel combination of metal wires that is used interface two different devices.

Main memory is also called as RAM

Program is always stored in RAM.

ROM system software is stored.

**Micro Controller:** It is the example of ASIC design (Application specific integrated chip).

**Machine Language:** Commands written in the form of binary pattern such language is called as machine language.

**Assembly Language:** It commands written in the form of English language than, it is called as "Mnemonics" such type of language is called as Assembly language.

**LANGUAGE:**

**Low Level Language:** Assembly language and machine language are low level languages.

**High Level Language:** Ex. C, C++, JAVA etc.

**Compiler:** Read whole program at once and produce its object code that is executed by microprocessor. It is only a software.

**Interpreter:** Read one instruction at one time and produce it to be the object that is executed by microprocessor.

Microprocessor	Bit of Microprocessor	Technology used
4004	4	P MOS
8008	8	N MOS
8080	8	N MOS
8085	8	N MOS
8086	16	C MOS

8085 is improved version of 8080.

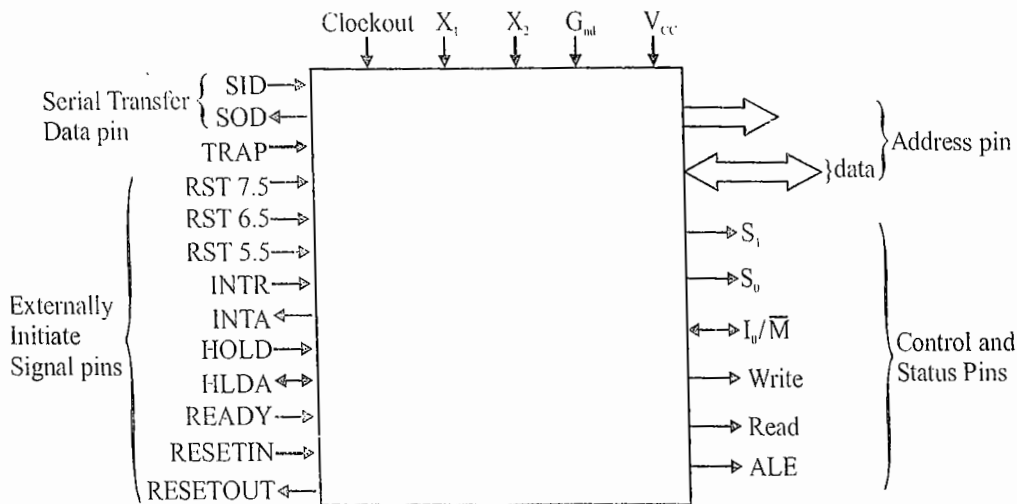
Numbers of bits executed by microprocessor at a time is also called 1 machine cycle.

Size of ALU is known as size of accumulator called is bits of processor.

Speed of Processor: 
$$S \propto \frac{1}{\text{Execution Time}} \propto f$$

**8085 Architecture:**

- It is a 40p in  $I_C$ . Pin number 20 is ground pin
- Number chip enable is available.

**Interrupts:**

- (1) Trap    (2) RST 7.5    (3) RST 6.5    (4) RST 5.5    (5) INTR

**Internal Architecture:**

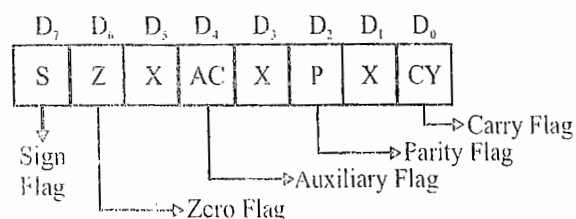
1. ALU (Arithmetic Logic Unit)
  - (a) accumulator                      (b) Resistors                      (c) Register array
2. Timing and control
3. Interrupt control circuit

**Registers:**

1. General purpose registers: B, C, D, E, H, L all are 8 bits.
2. Special purpose registers
  - (a) HL pair used as memory pointer
  - (b) USER register/general purpose register
  - (c) Accumulator register {8 bit}
  - (d) States register (flag register's) (8 bit)
  - (e) Stack pointer (16 bit)
  - (f) Program counter (PC) (16 bit)

**User not Accessible:**

- (a) Temporary register (8 bits)
- (b) Interrupt register (8 bit)
- (c) Latches (16 bits)

**Status Register / Flag Register:**

**Accumulator Register:** 8-bit special type of registers. It performs arithmetic and logic operations.

**Addressing Mode's:**

- (a) **Register Addressing Mode:** Address of data given in form of register in the instruction.  
MOV B, C, XRA, B

(b) **Direct Addressing Mode:** If address of data directly given in the instruction  $\cong$  direct addressing mode Ex: IN 25H.

(c) **Immediate Addressing Mode:** Ex. MVI B, 2FH

(d) **Indirect Register Addressing Mode:** Ex. MOV B, M

(e) **Implicit / Implied Addressing Mode:**

If address of data not required in the instruction then it is called as implicit addressing mode.

Ex. NOP, CMA, HLT.

**Few Instruction Sets:**

(1) **ADD:**

Ex. ADD R  $\rightarrow$  any register A, B, C, D, E, H, L, M

$[A] \leftarrow [A] + [R]$ , [ ]  $\rightarrow$  Content of register.

(2) **ADI, 8 bit data:**  $[A] \leftarrow [A] + 8 \text{ bit data}$

(3) **SUBR:**  $[A] \leftarrow [A] - [R]$

(4) **SUIR:**  $[A] \leftarrow [A] - 8 \text{ bits data}$

(5) **INR, R:**  $[R] \leftarrow [R] + 1_{(\text{LSB})}$

(6) **DCR, R:**  $[R] \leftarrow [R] - 1_{(\text{LSB})}$

**Logical Instructions:**

1. **AND R:**  $[A] \leftarrow [A] \text{ AND } [R]$

2. **ORA, R:**  $[A] \leftarrow [A] \text{ OR } [R]$

3. **XRA, R:**  $[A] \leftarrow [A] \oplus [R]$

**CMA:** Complement of Accumulator Register:  $[A] \leftarrow [\bar{A}]$

**HLT:** Halt of stop execution.

